



00034086

About the Cover

PET-A-LE-SHAR-RO

A PAWNEE BRAVE

The cover illustration is a reproduction of a lithograph of the Pawnee warrior Petalesharro (Petalesharo, Pitarésharu, Chief of Men) from Volume I, page 100 of Thomas L. McKenney and James Hall, History of the Indian Tribes of North America (3 vols., Philadelphia: E. C. Biddle, 1836-1844). Petalesharro was painted from life by Charles Bird King. The original painting was destroyed when fire struck the Indian Gallery of the Smithsonian Institution in 1865. A copy painted by Henry Inman for McKenney and Hall's book is preserved in the Peabody Museum of Harvard University.

This Skidi Pawnee chief, son of the Chieftain Letalesha (Old Knife), was born about 1797. He embodied virtues and abilities that were respected by his tribe and lauded even by the ladies of Washington.

McKenney was in charge of the Bureau of Indian Affairs under the War Department when Petalesharro visited Washington in 1821. A part of the story on him is quoted from the book (pp. 102-105):

We saw him in Washington in 1821, whither he was sent as one of a deputation from his tribe, to transact business with the government. He was dressed, so far as his half-length discloses it, precisely as he is seen in the portrait. He wore a head-dress of the feathers of the war eagle, which extended, in a double series, down his back to his hips, narrowing as it descended. His robe was thrown carelessly but gracefully over his shoulders, leaving his breast, and often one arm, bare. The usual garments decorated his hips and lower limbs—these were the auzeum, the leggins, and the moccasins, all ornamented. The youthful and feminine character of his face, and the humanity of its expression, were all remarkable. He did not appear to be older than twenty years, yet he was then believed to be twenty-five.

A fine incident is connected with the history of this Indian. The Pawnee Loups had long practised the savage rite, known to no other of the American tribes, of sacrificing human victims to the Great Star, or the planet Venus. This dreadful ceremony annually preceded the preparations for planting corn, and was supposed to be necessary to secure a fruitful season. To prevent a failure of the crop, and a consequent famine, some individual was expected to offer up a prisoner, of either sex, who had been captured in war, and some one was always found who coveted the honour of dedicating the spoil of his prowess to the national benefit. The intended victim, carefully kept in ignorance of the fate that impended, was dressed in gay apparel, supplied with the choicest food, and treated with every tenderness, with the view of promoting obesity, and preparing an offering the more acceptable to the deities who were to be propitiated. When, by the successful employment of these means, the unhappy victim was sufficiently fattened, a day was appointed for the sacrifice, and the whole nation assembled to witness the solemn scene.

Some short time before Petalesharro was deputed to visit Washington, it chanced that an Itean maid, who had been taken prisoner, was doomed by her captor to be offered up to the Great Star, and was prepared with the usual secrecy and care for the grand occasion. The grief and alarm, incident to a state of captivity, had been allayed by deceptive kindness, and the grateful prisoner became happy in the society of strangers, who bestowed upon her a degree of adulation to which she had probably not been accustomed. Exempt from labour, and exalted into an unwonted ease of life, she soon acquired that serenity of mind and comeliness of person which rendered her worthy of being offered to the Great Star, as a full equivalent for an abundant harvest.

The reader will now fancy himself in view of the great gathering of the Pawnees, and that he is in sight of the multitude assembled in honour of the sacrifice. In his near approach he will hear their orgies. In the midst of the circle a stake is brought; its end is sharpened, when it is driven deep into the ground. Yells and shouts announce that all is ready. In the distance is seen a company of Pawnees; by the side of the leader is a delicate girl. They approach nearer. He who made her captive enters the circle—shouts welcome him. He takes the girl by the hand, and leads her to the fatal spot. Her back is placed against the stake; cords are brought, and she is bound to it. The fagots are now collected, and placed around the victim. A hopeless expression is seen in her eye—perhaps a tear! Her bosom heaves, and her thoughts are of home, when a torch is seen coming from the woods, hard by. At that moment a young brave leaps into the midst of the circle, rushes to the stake, tears the victim from it, and, springing on a horse, and throwing her upon another, and putting both to the top of their speed, is soon lost in the distance. Silence prevails—then murmurs are heard—then the loud threats of vengeance, when all retire. The stake and the fagot are all that remain to mark the spot on which, but for this noble deed, ashes and bones would have distinguished. Who was it that intrepidly released the captive maid? It was the young, the brave, the generous Petalesharro! Whether it was panic, or the dread of Letalashaw's vengeance that operated, and kept the warriors from using their bows and arrows, and rifles, is not known, but certain it is they did not use them.

34086
26-2-70

PH
970
B633A

ABOUT THE COVER

Our readers will, perhaps, expect to hear that Petalesharro conducted the maiden to her own people, and received the reward which valour deserves from beauty. But mere gallantry formed no part of this adventure. It was not induced, nor rewarded, by love. The Indian is very scriptural in his belief, that man is the head of the women; but he is equally strong in the faith, that the female, if she has fair play, is quite as able to take care of herself as a man. Having escorted her into the broad plains, beyond the precincts of the Pawnee village, and supplied her with provisions, he admonished her to make the best of her way to her own nation, which was distant about four hundred miles, and left her to her fate and her reflections. She lost no time in obeying such salutary counsel, and had the good fortune, the next day, to fall in with a war party of her own people, by whom she was safely carried home.

Can the records of chivalry furnish a parallel to this generous act? Can the civilised world bring forward a case demonstrating a higher order of humanity united with greater bravery? Whence did the youthful Petalesharro learn this lesson of refined pity? Not of civilised man. Great as have been the efforts of the good and the merciful, from the days of Elliot and Brainard to our own times, to enlighten the Indians, none had ever yet reached the Pawnees to instruct them, or to enrapture their thoughts by such beautiful illustrations of the merciful. It was the impulse of nature—nature cast in a more refined mould; and, probably, as the sequel will show, nurtured by the blood and spirit of a noble though untaught father.

The tidings of this deed accompanied Petalesharro to Washington. He and his deed soon became the theme of the city. The ladies, especially, as is their nature, hastened to do him honour. A medal was prepared. A time was appointed for conferring upon him this merited gift. An assembly had collected to witness the ceremony. He was told, in substance, that the medal was given him in token of the high opinion which was entertained of his act in the rescue of the Itean maid. He was asked, by the ladies who presented it, to accept and wear it for their sake; and told, when he had another occasion to save a captive woman from torture, and from the stake, to look upon the medal, think of those who gave it, and save her, as he had saved the Itean girl. The reply of Petalesharro was prompt and excellent, but the interpretation of it was shocking! He was made to say, "I did it (rescued the girl,) in ignorance. I did not know that I did good! I now know that I did good by your giving me this medal." ...

The rescue of the Itean girl might, if a solitary act, be looked upon as the result of impulse, and not as proceeding from a generous nature. It happens, however, not to stand alone as the only incident of the sort in the life of Petalesharro. One of his brother warriors had brought in a captive boy. He was a Spaniard. The captor resolved to offer him in sacrifice to the Great Star. The chief, Letalashaw, had been for some time opposed to these barbarous rites. He sent for the warrior, and told him he did not wish him to make the sacrifice. The warrior claimed his right under the immemorial usages of the tribe. They parted. Letalashaw sent for his son, and asked what was to be done to divert the captor from his purpose. Petalesharro promptly replied, "I will take the boy, like a brave, by force." The father thought, no doubt, that danger would attend upon the act, and resolved on a more pacific mode. It was to buy the boy. He accordingly gave out his intention, and those who had goods of any kind brought them to his lodge, and laid them down as an offering on the pile which the chief had supplied from his own stores. The collection having been made, the captor was again sent for, and, in the authoritative tone of a chief, thus addressed: "Take these goods, and give me the boy." He refused, when the chief seized his war club and flourished it over the head of the captor. At the moment, Petalesharro sprang forward, and said—"Strike! and let the wrath of his friends fall on me." The captor, making a merit of necessity, agreed, if a few more articles were added, to give up the boy to the chief. They were added, and thus the captive was saved. The merchandise was sacrificed instead of the boy. The cloth was cut into shreds, and suspended upon poles, at the spot upon which the blood of the victim had been proposed to be shed, and the remainder of the articles burned. No subsequent attempt to immolate a victim was made.

Petalesharro succeeded his father in the chieftainship of his tribe, and became highly distinguished in that station.

According to F. W. Hodge the medal Petalesharro received from the ladies of Miss White's Seminary in Washington was buried with him. It is now preserved in New York City by the American Numismatic Society. The medal shown on the cover is not the same. It has the appearance of a Jefferson medal.

[The subject for the cover illustration was selected at the suggestion of John C. Ewers, Assistant Director, Museum of History and Technology, Smithsonian Institution]

DEDICATED TO THE MEMORY OF

Jacob Oppenheimer

6 December 1876 - 6 December 1948

At great personal sacrifices he and his wife brought many persons to America , thus saving them from slaughter by the Nazis . He imbued the new immigrants with his own deep love for America .

AMERICA: History and Life

A Guide to Periodical Literature

ERIC H. BOEHM, Editor

RUTH M. BOURNE
Assistant Editor

EDITH P. STICKNEY
Assistant Editor

FRANCIS S. WAGNER, Library of Congress
Foreign Areas Survey

The volume of AMERICA: History and Life
consists of three numbers:

No. 1. July	Abstracts
No. 2. December	Abstracts
No. 3. March	Bibliographical Citations and Annual Index

Copyright © 1964 by Clio Press

SUBSCRIPTIONS

The subscription rates for AMERICA: History and Life are based on the service rate principle and vary according to the annual budget for books, periodicals, and binding. Prospective subscribers are requested to ask for a book fund form. Special rates apply to individual subscribers, high schools, junior colleges, and public libraries.

A subscription to AMERICA: History and Life includes these two documentation services:

PERIODICALS INFORMATION SERVICE Free of Charge
Information on periodicals abstracted and on any queries (as on the authors of articles, sources used) which may arise from the abstracts.

REPRINTS At Cost
Reprints of abstracted articles from the publisher, or, when these are unavailable, microfilms, microcopies, or copies of articles.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The following persons, aside from those cited on the masthead, gave generously of their skills -- editorial, managerial, typing -- to prepare the first number for publication:

David M. Appelbaum	Alexander S. Birkos
Inge P. Boehm	Kathleen A. Boyd
Gerald A. Bradley	Marjorie T. Brown
Ruth S. Burke	Janet B. Dismuke
K. Boyd Grant	Gretchen L. McKinley
Katherine L. Marcuse	Richard F. Marcuse
Mabelle C. Swogger	Vee D. Willingham

The signet of the American Bibliographical Center on the back cover was designed by Ernest H. Brooks II and prepared at the Brooks Institute of Photography, Santa Barbara. The design symbolizes the dissemination of knowledge -- the light of knowledge penetrating the darkness of ignorance.

The title on the cover was set in Caslon, the headlines were set in Piranesi. Reproduction of the cover illustration was made possible through the courtesy of Christian Brun, Head, Special Collections, Library of the University of California, Santa Barbara. Composing and layout by the Clio Press Composing Department, with IBM Executive Documentary type, under the direction of Kathleen A. Boyd. Lithoprinted in USA by Cushing-Malloy, Inc., Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Advisory Board

The term of office ends in the year indicated in parentheses

- | | |
|---|---|
| RAY A. BILLINGTON (1969)
Senior Research Associate,
Huntington Library | CLIFFORD L. LORD (1966)
Dean, School of General
Studies, Columbia |
| ERIC H. BOEHM (1969)
Editor, <u>Historical Abstracts</u>
and <u>America: History and Life</u> | SAVOIE LOTTINVILLE (1966)
Director, University of
Oklahoma Press |
| A. RUSSELL BUCHANAN
(1972) Vice-Chancellor,
University of California,
Santa Barbara | GERALD D. MCDONALD
(1972) New York
Public Library |
| LESTER J. CAPPON (1966)
Director, Institute of Early
American History and
Culture | DUMAS B. MALONE (1969)
University of Virginia |
| HENNIG COHEN (1972)
Editor, <u>American</u>
<u>Quarterly</u> | JAY MONAGHAN (1966)
Consultant, Wyles
Collection, University of
California, Santa Barbara |
| RAMSAY COOK (1969)
Editor, <u>The Canadian</u>
<u>Historical Review</u> | EDMUND S. MORGAN (1972)
Yale University |
| CARL N. DEGLER (1972)
Vassar College | ALLAN NEVINS (1972)
Senior Research Associate,
Huntington Library |
| ALEXANDER DE CONDE (1966)
University of California,
Santa Barbara | CHRISTOPHER NICHOLAS
(1969) Carpinteria High
School, California |
| CLAYTON ELLSWORTH (1969)
College of Wooster | DOYCE B. NUNIS JR. (1966)
University of California,
Los Angeles |
| MARSHALL W. FISHWICK
(1969) Director, American
Historical Studies and
Research Project, Wemyss
Foundation, Wilmington | MARGARET A. ORMSBY
(1966) University of
British Columbia |
| JOHN HOPE FRANKLIN (1966)
Brooklyn College | DONALD D. PARKER (1966)
Santa Fe, New Mexico |
| FRANK FREIDEL JR. (1972)
Harvard University | WAYNE D. RASMUSSEN
(1966) Department of
Agriculture |
| RALPH H. GABRIEL (1969)
American University | ARTHUR SCHLESINGER JR.
(1969) Washington, D.C. |
| LAWRENCE A. HARPER (1972)
University of California,
Berkeley | LAWRENCE W. TOWNER
(1972) Librarian,
Newberry Library |
| JOHN A. HAWGOOD (1972)
University of Birmingham,
England | ROBERT TRISCO (1969)
Editor, <u>The Catholic</u>
<u>Historical Review</u> |
| JAMES J. HESLIN (1972)
Director, New-York
Historical Society | JUSTIN G. TURNER (1972)
Consultant, Manuscript
Department, University of
California, Los Angeles |
| ANDREW H. HORN (1969)
Assistant Dean, School of
Library Service, University
of California, Los Angeles | ANDRÉ VACHON (1966)
Les Presses de
l'Université Laval, Quebec |
| | OSCAR O. WINTHER (1969)
Editor, <u>The Journal of</u>
<u>American History</u> |

PUBLISHED BY



FOR THE AMERICAN
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL
CENTER

800 East Micheltorena Street, Santa Barbara, California 93103

List of Abstracters

CONTRIBUTORS TO HISTORICAL ABSTRACTS AND AMERICA: HISTORY AND LIFE

Additions and deletions of names during 1964 will be cited in a new list to be published in the first number of the next volume.

A

DONALD ABRAMOSKE WESTERN ILLINOIS U
MERRITT G ABRASH
RENSSELAER POLYTECHNIC INST
HOWARD L ADELSON CITY COL NEW YORK
JUDAH ADELSON NEW YORK U
CHARLES C ADLER JR HAMILTON COL
LALIT ADOLPHUS HEIDELBERG GERMANY
WALTER ALBRECHT ORANGE COUNTY
COMMUNITY COL
CARLOS R ALLEN JR COLORADO STATE U
JOSEF L ALTHOLZ U OF MINNESOTA
MINNEAPOLIS
BERTHOLD ALTMANN DEPT OF THE ARMY
ROBERT N ALVIS FALLS CHURCH
VIRGINIA
EDGAR ANDERSON SAN JOSE STATE COL
HERBERT D ANDREWS MARYLAND STATE
COL TOWSON
NICHOLAS ANDRUSIAK ASSUMPTION COL
JOHN J APPEL MICHIGAN STATE U
EAST LANSING
HERBERT APTHEKER NEW YORK SCHOOL
FOR MARXIST STUDIES
SHLOMO AVINERI THE HEBREW U
JERUSALEM ISRAEL

B

JOHN BAIRD CARLETON COL
GEORGE BARANY U OF DENVER
VIRGINIA E BARDSEY CLEMSON COL
NANCY N BARKER U OF TEXAS
T D SEYMOUR BASSET U OF VERMONT
GERHARD P BASSLER GRADUATE STUDENT
U OF KANSAS
K JACK BAUER MORRIS HARVEY COL
GEORGE D BEARCE JR BOWDOIN COL
CAROLINE BEAUREGARD KETTERING OHIO
ERVING BEAUREGARD U OF DAYTON
SANFORD H BEDERMAN GEORGIA STATE
COL
ALEXANDER V BERKIS LONGWOOD COL
MILTON BERMAN U OF ROCHESTER
ALEXANDER S BIRKOS HIST ABSTRACTS
JACK BLICKSILVER GEORGIA STATE COL
ROBERT L BLOOM GETTYSBURG COL
GEORGE P BLUM U OF THE PACIFIC
ARNOLD BLUMBERG MARYLAND STATE
COL TOWSON
ERIC H BOEHM ED HIST ABSTRACTS
STEPHEN BORSODY CHATHAM COL
WILLIAM M BOWSKY U OF NEBRASKA
JOHN F N BRADLEY U OF MANCHESTER
MANCHESTER ENGLAND
WILLIAM BRICKMAN U OF PENNSYLVANIA
NORBERT BROCKMAN SM U OF DAYTON
EWA BUKOWSKA-GROSSE FELDAPING
GERMANY
WILLIAM A BULTMANN OHIO WESLEYAN U
R IGNATIUS BURNS SJ
U OF SAN FRANCISCO
DAVID BUSHNELL U OF FLORIDA

C

HOMER L CALKIN DEPT OF STATE
NORTH CALLAHAN NEW YORK U
JOHN M CAMMETT RUTGERS U
MANOEL CARDOZO CATHOLIC U OF
AMERICA
JOHN E CASWELL STANISLAUS STATE
COL
ROBERT J CHASTEEN EAST TEXAS
STATE COL
CHEN TSU LUNG U OF PARIS
JACK A CLARKE WISCONSIN STATE
COL EAU CLAIRE
WILLSON H COATES U OF ROCHESTER
A W COATS U OF YORK HESLINGTON
ENGLAND
PETER J COLEMAN STATE HIST
SOC OF WISCONSIN
ROBERT O COLLINS WILLIAMS COL
ROBERT G COMEGYS FRESNO STATE COL
JACK L CONWAY U S M C
BASIL L CRAPSTER GETTYSBURG COL
DONALD W CURL KENT STATE U

D

CHARLOTTE M DAVIS ATLANTA GEORGIA
GERALD H DAVIS GEORGIA STATE COL
THOMAS B DAVIS JR HUNTER COL
STANLEY DAVISON WESTERN MONTANA
COL
CHARLES F DELZELL VANDERBILT U
A LESLIE DERFLER CARNEGIE INST
OF TECHNOLOGY
DONALD S DETWILER MONTGOMERY
JUNIOR COL
GORDON B DODDS KNOX COL
GARLAND DOWNUM ARIZONA STATE COL
WALTER DRZEWIENIECKI STATE U OF
NEW YORK BUFFALO
CATHRYN A DUCEY RHODE ISLAND COL
ALEXANDER F DYGNAS LONDON ENGLAND

E

LEROY V EID U OF DAYTON
ERNST EKMAN U OF CALIFORNIA
RIVERSIDE
SISTER MARY ELIZABETH NOV CHS
ST HILDA'S AND ST HUGH'S SCHOOL
HEINZ E ELLERSTIECK CALIFORNIA INST
OF TECHNOLOGY
JOSEPH A ELLIS ST FRANCIS COL
HAROLD W EMERY ITHACA COL
EARL E EMINHIZER YOUNGSTOWN U

F

DAVID M FAHEY ASSUMPTION COL
EGAL FELDMAN ARLINGTON STATE COL
FRITZ FELLNER SALZBURG U SALZBURG
AUSTRIA
RONALD T FERGUSON ITHACA COL
PAULA FICHTNER BROOKLYN COL
JAMES FINDLAY DEPAUW U
JAMES K FLACK JR WAYNE STATE U
CHARLES J FLEENER U OF FLORIDA
WILLIAM A FLETCHER U OF COLORADO
BOULDER
RADU R FLORESCU BOSTON COL
JAMES J FLYNN ST FRANCIS COL
ROBERT S FOGARTY MICHIGAN STATE U
WILLIAM L FOX MONTGOMERY JUNIOR
COL
WILLARD C FRANK JR OLD DOMINION
COL
BARBARA J FRASER U OF ALBERTA
OLIVER J FREDERIKSEN INST FOR THE
STUDY OF THE USSR MUNICH GERMANY
HANS W L FREUDENTHAL
COL OF ST TERESA
ROBERT E FRYKENBERG U OF WISCONSIN
MADISON

G

LEIGH T GALL U OF NORTH CAROLINA
PATRICK J GALLO TEANECK H S
LARRY GARA WILMINGTON COL
JULIUS S GASSNER COL OF ST
JOSEPH ON THE RIO GRANDE
STOYAN GAVRILOVIC NEW YORK
ROBERT I GIESBERG FORDHAM U
ROBERT A GOLDSTEIN
U OF SOUTH FLORIDA
CLARENCE C GORCHELS CALIFORNIA
STATE COL PALOS VERDES
HAROLD J GORDON JR
U OF MASSACHUSETTS
MARTIN GORDON U OF WISCONSIN
MADISON
HOWARD J GRAHAM
LOS ANGELES CALIFORNIA
C L GRANT GEORGIA STATE COL
DAVID C GREENWOOD U OF MARYLAND
COLLEGE PARK
ROBERT G GREGORY WAKE FOREST COL
JOHN A S GRENVILLE U OF NOTTINGHAM
NOTTINGHAM ENGLAND
GENE M GRESSLEY U OF WYOMING

H

CHARLES G HAMILTON PIKEVILLE COL
OSCAR HAMMEN MONTANA STATE U
MISSOULA
WALTER K HANAK INDIANA U
R JUSTUS HANKS MONTGOMERY JUNIOR
COL
KLAUS HANSEN WAYNE STATE U
PAUL H HARDACRE VANDERBILT U
LOUIS R HARLAN U OF CINCINNATI
GEORGE D HARMON LEHIGH U
JAMES HARPER SACRAMENTO STATE COL
SHELDON H HARRIS SAN FERNANDO
VALLEY STATE COL
GENEVIEVE D'HAUCOURT
COL OF ST TERESA
HERMAN HEISE MONTICELLO COL
ERNST C HELMREICH BOWDOIN COL
JONATHAN E HELMREICH ALLEGHENY COL
PAUL C HELMREICH WHEATON COL
DWIGHT F HENDERSON U S ARMY
FRANCES K HENDRICKS TRINITY U
JACK W HENRY JR MONTGOMERY JUNIOR
COL
JURGEN HERBST WESLEYAN U
ROBERT W HEYWOOD
U OF SOUTH FLORIDA
JACK W HINES PARSONS COL
DOUGLAS W HOUSTON ST JOHN'S U
ROGER HOWELL BOWDOIN COL
JOHN A HUDSON ARLINGTON STATE COL
RANDALL O HUDSON U OF WICHITA
SEXSON E HUMPHREYS
INDIANAPOLIS NEWS
SAMUEL J HURWITZ BROOKLYN COL

I

GEORG G IGGERS ROOSEVELT U

J

D CLAYTON JAMES LOUISIANA STATE U
ALEXANDRIA
JOHN H JENSEN RUTGERS U
RICHARD JENSEN GRADUATE STUDENT
YALE U
EVANS C JOHNSON STETSON U
HUBERT C JOHNSON KANSAS WESLEYAN U
STANLEY L JONES U OF ILLINOIS
CHICAGO
H DONALDSON JORDAN CLARK U
JACOB JUDD HUNTER COL IN THE
BRONX
JUNG-PANG LO U OF WASHINGTON

K

T KAGE TOKYO JAPAN
KENNETH C KAUFMAN ITHACA COL
FREDERICK KELLOGG BOISE JUNIOR COL
GLADYS H KELSEY WAYNE STATE U
LORNE M KENNY U OF TORONTO
JOHN W KILLIGREW STATE U OF
NEW YORK BROCKPORT
A KITAHARA TOKYO JAPAN
ALLAN H KITTELL MONTANA STATE U
MISSOULA
WILLIAM KLUTTS WEST TENNESSEE
HIST SOC
LOUIS A KNAFLA U OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES
SAMSON B KNOLL MONTEREY INST
OF FOREIGN STUDIES
ROBERT J KNOWLTON WISCONSIN
STATE COL STEVENS POINT
CARL M KORTEPETER U OF TORONTO
CATHERINE KOUMARIANOU ATHENS GREECE
M KOYAMA TOKYO JAPAN
JOHN H KRENKEL ARIZONA STATE U
HANS P KROSBY U OF WISCONSIN
MADISON
DAVID I KULSTEIN SAN JOSE STATE COL

L

JOHN E LANKFORD WISCONSIN STATE
COL RIVER FALLS

LIST OF ABSTRACTERS

CONRAD F LATOUR U OF MARYLAND
MUNICH GERMANY
ALAN H LAWRENCE U OF SASKATCHEWAN
LAWRENCE H LEDER LOUISIANA STATE U
NEW ORLEANS
LYMAN H LEGTERS WASHINGTON D C
ELIZABETH J LEVY PHILADELPHIA
PENNSYLVANIA
KENNETH F LEWALSKI RHODE ISLAND
COL
JAN LEWARTOWSKI
RICHMOND SURREY ENGLAND
HELEN P LIEBEL U OF ALBERTA
RAYMOND E LINDGREN DEAN LONG BEACH
STATE COL
DAVID LINDSEY LOS ANGELES STATE
COL
DWIGHT L LING DEPAUW U
THEODORE D LOCKWOOD UNION COL
ROY N LOKKEN ARLINGTON STATE COL
J GEORGE LONGWORTH U OF SOUTH
CAROLINA
KENNETH LOTTICH MONTANA STATE U
MISSOULA
SISTER JOAN DE LOURDES LEONARD
ST JOSEPH'S COL FOR WOMEN
RICHARD LOWITT CONNECTICUT COL
GILBERT L LYCAN STETSON U
JAMES G LYDON DUQUESNE U
CYPRIEN J LYNCH OFM
ST JOSEPH'S SEMINARY

M
SISTER MARY MCAULEY RSM
COL OF SAINT MARY
RICHARD L MCBANE MARIETTA DAILY
NEWS
JAMES MCCUTCHEON U OF HAWAII
HONOLULU
WILLIAM J MCGILL ALMA COL
MARIE T MCHUGH WELLESLEY HILLS
MASSACHUSETTS
DAVID MCINTYRE U OF NOTTINGHAM
NOTTINGHAM ENGLAND
TATSURU MIYAKE U OF TOKYO TOKYO
JAPAN
JOSEPH F MAHONEY SETON HALL U
JOSEPH T MAKAREWICZ U OF PITTSBURGH
JOAN MALONEY ROSEMONT COL
VICTOR S MAMATEY FLORIDA STATE U
WILLIAM MARINA ARLINGTON STATE COL
RAYMOND J MARION ASSUMPTION COL
BERARD L MARTHALER URSULINE COL
FREDERICK P MASCIOLI WASHINGTON DC
THOMAS MATHEWS U OF PUERTO RICO
CHARLES R MAYES OHIO U
HEINZ K MEIER OLD DOMINION COL
GERALDINE M MERONY GEORGIA STATE
COL
RICHARD R MERTZ GEORGE WASHINGTON U
WILLIAM D METZ U OF RHODE ISLAND
HUBERT J MILLER ST MARY'S U
MOTHER JANE K MILLER SAN FRANCISCO
COL FOR WOMEN
WILLIAM B MILLER PRESBYTERIAN
HIST SOC
CHARLES MITCHELL U OF DUBUQUE
NORMAN W MOEN U OF MINNESOTA
MINNEAPOLIS
DIMITRI VON MOHRENSCHILDT
ED RUSSIAN REVIEW
WILLIAM MOORE SAN FRANCISCO STATE
COL
PAUL A MOYER JR IOWA STATE U
THOMAS E MULLEN WAKE FOREST COL
LYSBETH W MUNCY SWEET BRIAR COL

N
GEZA NAGY WESTERN CAROLINA COL
MASUE NAKAHARA NATIONAL DIET
LIBRARY TOKYO JAPAN
CRAIG ALAN NEWTON U OF
SOUTHWESTERN LOUISIANA
RONALD C NEWTON U OF FLORIDA
MASAO NISHIKAWA U OF TOKYO TOKYO
JAPAN
EMANUEL NODOL WESTERN MICHIGAN U
DONALD H NORTON COLBY JUNIOR COL

O
EMIL OBERHOLZER NEW YORK

L JAY OLIVA NEW YORK U
BURTON W ONSTINE HOFSTRA U
M OYAMA TOKYO JAPAN

P
NICHOLAS C PANO MACOMB ILLINOIS
J CARLYLE PARKER STANISLAUS
STATE COL LIBRARY
ARMAND I PATRUCCO RHODE ISLAND COL
SAMUEL C PEARSON JR ST PAUL'S COL
GEORGE T PECK NEW YORK
EDWARD N PETERSON WISCONSIN STATE
COL RIVER FALLS
WALTER F PETERSON LAWRENCE U
MARIA PETRIE SANTA BARBARA
CALIFORNIA
FRANCES M PHILLIPS SUL ROSS
STATE COL
ROBERT S PICKETT CLARKSON COL OF
TECHNOLOGY
RICHARD V PIERARD STATE U OF IOWA
STANLEY R PLISKA OLD DOMINION COL
PAUL PODJED MUNICH GERMANY
C E POHLHAMMER U S NAVAL
POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL
RICHARD M PORTERFIELD GLASSBORO
STATE COL

Q
G ROBINA QUALE ALBION COL
MOTHER M H QUINLAN NEWTON COL OF
THE SACRED HEART

R
RICHARD C RAACK LONG BEACH STATE
COL
LEROY RAIFE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY
STATE COL
WAYNE D RASMUSSEN U S DEPT OF
AGRICULTURE
HERBERT REED MUNICH GERMANY
MILICENT B REX MADEIRA SCHOOL
EDWARD B RICHARDS TEXAS WESLEYAN
COL
M HOWARD RIENSTRA CALVIN COL
ALFRED B ROLLINS JR STATE U OF NEW
YORK BINGHAMTON
GER VAN ROON RIJSWIJK NETHERLANDS
MANUEL C ROSENFELD LESLEY COL
FRANK ROSENTHAL U OF JUDAISM
JOHN CORWIN RULE OHIO STATE U

S
E SAKAI TOKYO JAPAN
PAUL L SALTSMAN WEST SALEM OHIO
PAUL A SAMAN CHARLOTTE COL
EMANUEL SARKISYANZ U OF FREIBURG
FREIBURG GERMANY
ROLAND SARTI GRADUATE STUDENT
RUTGERS U
ROBERT G SCHAFER FLINT COL
HARRY G SCHALCK CATONSVILLE
COMMUNITY COL
WILLIAM J SCHELLINGS NORFOLK COL
OF WILLIAM AND MARY
HANS A SCHMITT TULANE U
JEREMIAH SCHNEIDERMAN STATE U OF
NEW YORK NEW PALTZ
GERHARD SCHOEBE HAMBURG GERMANY
GRACE A SEASE U OF SOUTH CAROLINA
ROBERTA G SELLECK CAMBRIDGE
MASSACHUSETTS
ALFRED E SENN U OF WISCONSIN
MADISON
PHILIP SHUNG-TSE SHA U OF DAYTON
LOUIS D SILVERI ASSUMPTION COL
PAUL L SIMON XAVIER U
YAR SLAVUTYCH U OF ALBERTA
MILTON SMALL BOISE IDAHO
JAMES H SMART JUDSON COL
CECIL O SMITH JR DREXEL INST
OF TECHNOLOGY
DWIGHT L SMITH MIAMI U
JOSEPH G SMOOT COLUMBIA UNION COL
BRUCE B SOLNICK STATE U OF
NEW YORK ALBANY
SHERMAN D SPECTOR RUSSELL SAGE COL
ROBERT H SPIRO MERCER U
JERRY STANNARD RUTGERS U
OWEN P STEARNS MASS INST OF
TECHNOLOGY

EDITH P STICKNEY AMERICA HIST AND
LIFE
D ALLEN STOKES MEMPHIS STATE U
RALPH A STONE MIAMI U
W PATRICK STRAUSS MICHIGAN STATE
U EAST LANSING
ROLAND N STROMBERG U OF MARYLAND
COLLEGE PARK
CLAUDE C STURGILL WISCONSIN STATE
COL OSKOSH
AUGUST R SUELFLOW CONCORDIA
HIST INST
K SUGIYAMA TOKYO JAPAN
JANE B SWAN MOORE COLLEGE OF ART
BERT E SWANSON SARAH LAWRENCE COL

T
NAOSUKE TAKAMURA U OF TOKYO TOKYO
JAPAN
JOHN A THAYER GEORGETOWN U
JACK R THOMAS WISCONSIN STATE COL
EAU CLAIRE
JOHN THOMPSON U OF ILLINOIS
URBANA
YUKIO TOMINAGA U OF TOKYO TOKYO
JAPAN
DAVID F TRASK U OF NEBRASKA
ZOE TSAGOS FAIRLEIGH DICKINSON U
GEORGE TUSCAEFF U OF BRIDGEPORT

U
L F S UPTON U OF MANITOBA

V
INA W VAN NOPPEN APPALACHIAN
STATE TEACHERS COL
DAVID M VESS HOWARD COL
DAVID G VIEIRA LONGWOOD COL
DERK VISSER HAVERFORD SCHOOL
FRANK VNUK SOUTH AUSTRALIAN
INST OF TECHNOLOGY
MILORAD VUCKOVIC ASSUMPTION U

W
FRANCIS S WAGNER LIBRARY OF
CONGRESS
DONALD F WARNER CENTRAL WASHINGTON
STATE COL
BERNARD C WEBER U OF ALABAMA
TUSCALOOSA
DAVID J WELSH U OF MICHIGAN ANN
ARBOR
RUBEN E WELTSCH STATE U OF NEW
YORK STONY BROOK
RICHARD W WERTZ GRADUATE STUDENT
HARVARD U
LONNIE J WHITE MEMPHIS STATE U
JOEL H WIENER CORNELL U
RICHARD H WILDE LONG BEACH
STATE COL
DAVID A WILLIAMS LOS ANGELES
STATE COL
DONALD E WILLIAMS U OF FLORIDA
GAINESVILLE
JOHN T WILLIAMS FLINT PUBLIC
LIBRARY
R L WILLIAMSON ARLINGTON STATE COL
ROBERT E WILSON U OF CALIFORNIA
SANTA BARBARA
ROGER WINES FORDHAM U
WILLIAM L WINTER CENTRAL
CONNECTICUT STATE COL
ERNA WOLLERT MUNICH GERMANY
JOHN J WOODS ROSEMONT COL
KENNETH F WOODS SAN DIEGO STATE
COL
RALPH L WOODWARD JR U OF
NORTH CAROLINA
J C WYLLIE U OF VIRGINIA
CHARLOTTESVILLE

Z
ORVILLE H ZABEL MIDLAND LUTHERAN
COL
MICHAEL F ZAREMSKI BROOKLYN NEW
YORK
EARL ZIEMKE DEPT OF THE ARMY
ARTHUR ZILVERSMIT WILLIAMS COL
WILLIAM F ZORNOW KENT STATE U
JOHN T ZUBAL KENT STATE U

CONTENTS

and Classification System

ABOUT THE COVER	i
DEDICATION	iii
ABOUT AMERICA: HISTORY AND LIFE	iv
LIST OF ABSTRACTERS	v
GUIDANCE ON THE USE OF AMERICA: HISTORY AND LIFE ..	viii
NOTE ON THE PERIODICALS UNDER SURVEY	x
ABBREVIATIONS	xi
ABSTRACTS	1
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL PUBLICATIONS BY CLIO PRESS	91
LIST OF CUES	92

This number does not contain any abstracts or references under Parts or Sections without page indication.

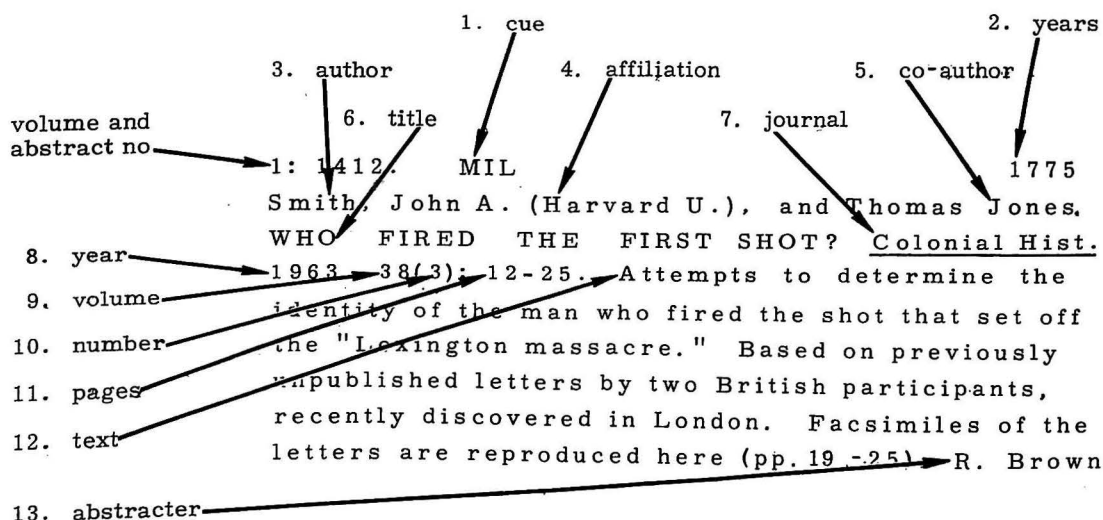
PART I: NORTH AMERICA 1 1. GENERAL 1 2. INDIANS 1 A. General. Ethnology 1 B. White Advance and Indian Wars 3 3. FROM PREHISTORIC TIMES TO 1600 - 4. SEVENTEENTH AND EIGHTEENTH CENTURIES 4 5. NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURIES 5 PART II: CANADA - Appears in the second number of each volume PART III: UNITED STATES OF AMERICA National History (to 1945) and Antecedents 6 1. GENERAL 6 A. General 6 B. Westward Movement 15 2. DISCOVERY PERIOD, to 1607 17 3. COLONIAL PERIOD, 1607 - 1775 17 4. REVOLUTION AND CONFEDERATION, 1775 - 1789 20 5. 1789 - 1861 21 A. General 21 B. War of 1812 29 C. Abraham Lincoln 30 6. CIVIL WAR AND RECONSTRUCTION, 1861 - 1877 30 A. Antecedents 30 B. Civil War 31 C. Reconstruction 38 7. 1861 - 1917 39 8. 1917 - 1945 45 A. General 45 B. World War I 48 C. World War II 49 PART IV: UNITED STATES OF AMERICA: 1945 TO PRESENT.. 51 PART V: UNITED STATES OF AMERICA Regional, State, and Local History. 66 1. NORTHEASTERN OR NORTH ATLANTIC STATES. NEW ENGLAND 66 Connecticut 66, Maine 66, Massachusetts 66, New Hampshire 66, New Jersey 66, New York 67, Pennsylvania 67, Rhode Island 68, Vermont 68	2. SOUTHEASTERN STATES (including comprehensive works on the South, Piedmont, Plateau, Atlantic Coast Plains, and Intra-coastal waterways)..... 68 Delaware 69, District of Columbia 69, Florida 69, Georgia 70, Maryland 71, North Carolina 71, South Carolina 71, Virginia 71, West Virginia 72 3. SOUTH CENTRAL OR GULF STATES (including comprehensive works on the Old Southwest)..... 72 Alabama 72, Arkansas 73, Kentucky 73, Louisiana 73, Mississippi 74, Oklahoma 74, Tennessee 75, Texas 75 4. NORTH CENTRAL STATES 75 Illinois 75, Indiana 76, Iowa 76, Michigan 76, Minnesota 77, Missouri 77, Ohio 78, Wisconsin 78 5. WESTERN STATES (including comprehensive works on the West):..... 78 Colorado 78, Kansas 79, Montana 80, Nebraska 80, New Mexico 81, North Dakota 81, South Dakota (and Dakota as a whole) 81, Wyoming 81 6. FAR WESTERN STATES (including Alaska and Hawaii):..... 81 Alaska 82, Arizona 82, California 82, Hawaii 83, Idaho 83, Nevada 83, Oregon 83, Utah 84, Washington 84 PART VI: HISTORY, THE HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES..... 85 1. GENERAL 85 2. ARCHIVES, LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, AND COLLECTIONS 85 3. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY AND OTHER RESEARCH AIDS 86 4. HISTORIOGRAPHY, RESEARCH AND WRITINGS IN THE HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES 86 5. METHODOLOGY 89 6. SITES, RESTORATIONS, AND HISTORICAL PARKS..... 89 7. SOCIETIES AND MEETINGS 89 8. TEACHING AND STUDY OF HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS 90
--	---

GUIDANCE ON THE USE OF AMERICA: History and Life

THE ABSTRACTS THE CUES CROSS-REFERENCES SCOPE

THE ABSTRACTS

Specimen Abstract



EXPLANATION

Items 1 - 11 in the specimen abstract form the bibliographic heading.
(The abstract above is not of a published article.)

1. The CUE identifies the topics of the abstract. For a full explanation of the cue system, see THE CUES below.

2. The YEARS covered by the articles are indicated at the right of the cues.

Examples

The typical entry 1840-60

When no beginning date is given . . . -1862

When no final date is given 1913-

Years not continuous 1910, 1915

Years not clearly defined, but century stated 18c or 19c

Years not clearly defined but decade stated 1850's or 1940's

Particular date emphasized, and longer span treated 1866(1833-1909)

Analysis of current affairs but no specific period cited Year of publication of article

Years of birth and death are given only when the article actually covers the whole life of a person.

The abbreviation Prehist., used on occasion, refers to any period on which there are no written records.

3. The AUTHOR of the article is named first, in last-name-first order. Double-dash (--) is used in place of the names of the authors when articles by more than one author are summarized in a single abstract. Unsigned articles use "Unsigned" in place of the author's name.

4. The author's AFFILIATION and location, if known, are cited in parentheses after the author's name. The author's title (if other than professor) is also cited.

5. Any CO-AUTHORS are cited (in normal name-order) after the first author, and their affiliation given.

6. The TITLE is printed in capital letters, followed by a lower-case English translation in brackets if required. Titles in capitals within brackets are titles supplied by the abstractor or editorial staff for articles which were untitled when originally published.

7. The JOURNAL name follows the article title. Initial The is deleted. A list of abbreviations used in journal names (and occasionally elsewhere) is cited in the Table of Contents.

8. The YEAR that the article was published is then cited. The month or season is not given, except for a few journals, where clarity requires it.

9. The VOLUME is cited exactly as given by the journal, except that roman numerals are changed to arabic.

GUIDANCE

10. The NUMBER (issue or fascicle) follows the volume and is always in parentheses.

11. The PAGES on which the article is located in the original journal are cited next. If an article is continued to the back of a journal, the numbering appears as follows: 12-25, 100-127.

NOTE

When more than one article is summarized in a single abstract, part of the bibliographic information will be duplicated, usually starting with the issue number (item 10): 38(3): 12-25, and (4): 27-39. In such abstracts authors of individual articles are identified before each article title.

12. The TEXT of the abstract follows immediately after the bibliographic heading. The text is written from the point of view of the original article itself, not from that of the abstracter or AMERICA. The last sentences identify the sources used by the author (if cited) and note whether the article is illustrated. "Undocumented" indicates that sources have not been cited. This is the policy of some journals and the word involves no quality judgment. Abstracts are sometimes changed by AMERICA editors without consulting the abstracter. The editor assumes full responsibility for the contents of AMERICA.

13. The ABSTRACTER'S name concludes the abstract. S indicates that the abstract was prepared by the staff of AMERICA, A that it was prepared by the author of the article. Abstracts provided by the journal which originally printed the article are signed Journal; the name, if known, of the journal staff member who prepared the abstract is added in parentheses. IHE indicates that the abstract was prepared by Indice Histórico Español.

THE CUES

(See inside back cover for the list)

THE CUES are subject headings or facets listed in abbreviated form, such as "FOR" for foreign relations. The cue system supplements the classification system and offers the type of aid supplied by a subject index.

ARRANGEMENT of abstracts within each section or sub-section is alphabetical by cues, thus grouping like subjects together. "GEN" (for General) is listed ahead of cues starting with the letter A.

MAIN CUES AND SECONDARY CUES. In the cue "LAW: Courts" the main cue is "LAW," the secondary cue is "Courts." Frequently the main cue is not followed by a secondary cue. This indicates that:

- 1) the article is so broad that no single secondary cue appears appropriate, or
- 2) no secondary headings have been assigned to this main cue.

COORDINATE CUES: The conjunction of cues will frequently serve as a more precise description of the subject matter of the abstract. For example, an abstract about trade between America and Great Britain will be cued "ECO: Trade FOR: Great Britain."

When the number of abstracts on a particular topic is small and does not warrant a classification heading, the cue system can help guide you to a particular event or topic. For example: if you search for the French and Indian War, you may find it under the

appropriate classification category (Part III, Section 3) with the cue "MIL" and the years 1754-63, or any years in that span.

DELIBERATE OMISSIONS. Cues corresponding to the classification heading have been omitted to avoid unnecessary repetition. For instance, the cue "CIV" is not used under Civil War. Cues corresponding to appropriate sections of Part VI facilitate search and have been retained.

LIMITATIONS. Abbreviations can suggest only partially the subject covered. For example, the abbreviation "GEO" includes not only geography, but also description, travel, and exploration.

The cue "GEN" includes

- 1) matters so broad in scope that even a long array of cues would be inadequate, as in some biographical articles, and
- 2) articles or abstracts with little specific evidence on topics covered.

You will be well served by reading the few pages of the List of Cues, to introduce you to the system. Our goal was to make search easy. We used conventional headings whenever possible. Standard subject headings of the following systems were considered: Library of Congress, Subject Headings (6th edition, 1957); Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index (16th edition, 1963); Writings on American History, 1956 (1964); Library of Congress, A Guide to the Study of the United States of America (1960); and the subject index of Historical Abstracts (Vol. 9, 1963).

The frequency with which a subject matter occurs in articles, or is likely to occur, determines whether a separate cue is established. For instance, Irrigation is grouped with the cue "LAN: Water." Extensive cross-referencing in the list of cues will guide you to the appropriate cue.

The cues were prepared by the staff of the American Bibliographical Center on the basis of the abstracts. We anticipate that abstracters will participate in this new system, so that cues can also be derived directly from the article. The list of cues will be added to as needed, and suggestions are welcome. To the best of our knowledge this system of "self-indexing" has not been used in a bibliography. It is designed to make search easier, by supplementing a basically chronological or geographical classification system with a cue system which identifies topics. The comments of users will be appreciated.

CROSS-REFERENCES

A cross-reference to another abstract consists of the number of the abstract, the cues, and the years covered by the article. Cross-references are arranged alphabetically by cues.

Specimen Cross-References

SEE ALSO:

1: 59.	MIL: Nav	ECO	1776-82
1: 12.	SOC		19c-1963

If you have familiarized yourself with the cues, you can tell at a glance whether or not the cross-referenced abstracts are of interest to you. For instance, abstract no. 59 concerns naval and economic matters during the years 1776-82. Abstract no. 12 concerns social history from 1800 to 1963.

NOTE ON THE PERIODICALS UNDER SURVEY

SCOPE

AMERICA: History and Life provides a bibliographic review of 1) articles on the history of the United States and Canada published throughout the world, and 2) articles dealing with current American life and times. The broad spectrum is evident from the list of cues: the subjects include all phases of American studies. AMERICA attempts to provide a systematic bibliography in the humanities and social sciences. The subjects of AMERICA are also reflected in the periodicals under survey (a list will be published in vol. 1 no. 3).

Articles from prehistory to the present are included. In general, articles are cited within a year of their original publication.

AMERICA includes articles concerning Canada and the United States, including all antecedents and all territories, mandates, etc., during their political

association with the United States or Canada. For example, articles on the history of the Philippines during the years 1898-1946 are included.

AMERICA reviews not only periodicals and magazines, but also serial publications appearing annually or less frequently. Publications called transactions, proceedings, Mitteilungen, or the like are abstracted, as are collections of individual essays, such as Festschriften or mélanges. Matter usually deemed trivia is excluded.

Articles are cited as bibliographic headings, without abstract text, but with cues and, when required, annotations, in the third number

- 1) if they are very brief, or
- 2) if they concentrate on local history, or
- 3) if they are peripheral to the main subjects of AMERICA.

NOTE ON THE PERIODICALS UNDER SURVEY

A LIST OF PERIODICALS UNDER SURVEY WILL BE PUBLISHED IN MARCH 1965, IN THE INDEX NUMBER. THE PERIODICALS CITED IN THIS NUMBER REFLECT ONLY THOSE FOR WHICH ABSTRACTS HAVE BEEN RECEIVED IN TIME FOR JULY 1964 PUBLICATION. MANY OTHER PERIODICALS NOT INCLUDED IN THIS NUMBER WILL BE CITED IN FUTURE NUMBERS OF AMERICA: HISTORY AND LIFE.

List of Abbreviations

A	AUTHOR-PREPARED ABSTRACT	IHE	INDICE HISTÓRICO ESPAÑOL
ACAD.	ACADEMY	ILLUS.	ILLUSTRATED
AGRIC.	AGRICULTURAL	INST.	INSTITUTE, INSTITUT
AM.	AMERICAN	INTERNAT.	INTERNATIONAL
ANN.	ANNALS	J.	JOURNAL
ANTHROP.	ANTHROPOLOGY, ANTHROPOLOGICAL	LIB.	LIBRARY
ASSOC.	ASSOCIATION	MAG.	MAGAZINE
ARCH.	ARCHAEOLOGICAL	MUS.	MUSEUM
BIBLIO.	BIBLIOGRAPHY, BIBLIOGRAPHICAL	POL.	POLITICS, POLITICAL
BULL.	BULLETIN	PRO.	PROCEEDINGS
CAN.	CANADIAN	PUB.	PUBLICATION
CENT.	CENTURY	Q.	QUARTERLY
COLL.	COLLEGE	R.	REVIEW
COMM.	COMMITTEE	S	STAFF-PREPARED ABSTRACT
DEPT.	DEPARTMENT	SCI.	SCIENCE, SCIENTIFIC
ECON.	ECONOMIC(S)	SOC.	SOCIETY
GENEAL.	GENEALOGY, GENEALOGICAL	TR.	TRANSACTIONS
HIST.	HISTORY, HISTORICAL	U.	UNIVERSITY, UNIVERSITÉ, UNIVERSITÄT
		Y.	YEARBOOK

AMERICA: History and Life

A Guide to Periodical Literature

VOLUME 1

NUMBER 1

JULY 1964

PART I: NORTH AMERICA

Articles relevant to both Canada and USA, and on mother countries and colonial rule.

1. GENERAL

2. INDIANS

3. FROM PREHISTORIC TIMES TO 1600

4. SEVENTEENTH AND EIGHTEENTH CENTURIES

5. NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURIES

1. General

ARTICLES RELEVANT TO TWO OR MORE SECTIONS IN PART I.

- 1: 1. FOR: Canada, USA 1794-1963
Piper, Don C. (Duke U.). THE ROLE OF INTERGOVERNMENTAL MACHINERY IN CANADIAN-AMERICAN RELATIONS. *South Atlantic Q.* 1963 62(4): 551-574. The United States and Canada have developed nearly two hundred bilateral agreements on a wide variety of subjects. The author traces the roles of the more important joint commissions and committees, concluding that the use of such joint agencies has increased and is likely to go on increasing. He suggests that this form of co-operation might be adopted with profit by some of the newly emerging states. C. R. Allen, Jr.

2. Indians

A. GENERAL. ETHNOLOGY

- 1: 2. GEN CIV ca. 1835-1910
King, Jerlene (great-ganddaughter of the subject). JACKSON LEWIS OF THE CONFEDERATE CREEK REGIMENT. *Chronicles of Oklahoma* 1963 41(1): 66-69. A full-blooded Creek Indian, Jackson Lewis was six years old when his tribe was removed from Alabama and Georgia to Oklahoma. Earning the respect of his people as he grew up, he became an excellent doctor, a Baptist deacon, a Mason, and a member of the House of Warriors. He served as a doctor in the Army of the Confederate States in Company K of the Second Regiment Creek Indian Volunteers. He died in 1910. Ina W. Van Noppen
- 1: 3. ARY Prehist.-1963
Agogino, George A. (Eastern New Mexico U.). THE PALEO-INDIAN RELATIVE AGE AND CULTURAL SEQUENCE. *Great Plains J.* 1963 3(1): 17-24. Points out that thirty-five years ago archaeologists believed no Paleo-Indian sites were more than 5,000 years old. The Folsom discovery at that time doubled the estimated time and during the past decade a number of possible pre-projectile point cultures have been investigated which may extend human occupancy of the Americas 20,000 years or more. Various point cultures are discussed and the article concludes with the prediction that in the next thirty-five years the sequence and evolution of point types will become firmly established. O. H. Zabel

- 1: 4. ARY Prehist., 1838-62
Morgan, Lewis H. THE STONE AND BONE IMPLEMENTS OF THE ARIKAREES (Submitted to the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York in 1868). *North Dakota Hist.* 1963 30(2/3): 115-135. The Mandans were practically exterminated by smallpox in 1838 and their village was taken over by the Arikarees, a Pawnee tribe then still virtually shut out from intercourse with the white race and thus still practicing their primitive arts. Implements left by the Mandans and used

by the Arikarees were abandoned by the latter in 1861 when nearby Fort Clark, established in 1829 by the American Fur Company, was destroyed by fire depriving them of protection against the Dakotas. Morgan, ethnologist and archaeologist, in 1862 obtained from the village a series of stone and bone implements which he described in this article. The Arikarees also used wooden implements including the corn mortar, the ladder, and willow matting, and they made pottery. Their village of circular houses five feet high surrounded by a 10 or 12 foot stockade, was left intact just as they had lived in it. It served as an illustration of the aboriginal period of the American Indian of higher culture. Illus. Ina W. Van Noppen

- 1: 5. ARY ECO: Fur tr. 1719
McRill, Leslie A. FERDINANDINA: FIRST WHITE SETTLEMENT IN OKLAHOMA (1719). *Chronicles of Oklahoma* 1963 41(2): 126-159. Established more than 200 years ago by Lieutenant Claude du Tisné, under auspices of Sieur de Bienville of New Orleans among the Caddoan Indians along the Middle Arkansas River, above the mouth of the Canadian River, this settlement was a fur trading establishment. The study has two parts: 1) discoveries made by Claude du Tisné and Bernard de la Harpe; 2) discoveries of the sites made by residents of more recent times. Lengthy quotations are made from an unpublished manuscript by Dr. Joseph B. Thoburn, describing the culture of the Caddoan tribes as revealed by the sites of their villages. Illustrations include artifacts, photographs of panoramic views, and a map showing the location of Ferdinandina. An appendix relates the founding of the settlement to the history of Europe at the time. Based on translations of contemporary French accounts and the Thoburn manuscript, 1930. Ina W. Van Noppen

- 1: 6. ETH 17-19c
TOOKER, Elisabeth (Mount Holyoke Coll.) NATCHEZ SOCIAL ORGANIZATION: FACT OR ANTHROPOLOGICAL FOLK-LORE? *Ethnohistory* 1963 10(4): 358-372. Questions the now accepted yet inherently incongruous view of Natchez society as one which combined caste and exogamy; shows from analysis that John R. Swanton possibly misread once-scanty documentary evidence relating to this extinct tribe. H. J. Graham

- 1: 7. ETH 1890-1930
Andrews, Ralph W. THE 'VANISHING RACE' OF EDWARD S. CURTIS. *Beaver* 1963 294 (Autumn): 46-49. Edward S. Curtis (1863-1952) spent forty years amassing data on some eighty Indian tribes and bands west of the Red, Assiniboine and Missouri rivers. He made a photographic record of their vanishing civilization, and through the friendship of Theodore Roosevelt was able to publish the *North American Indian* (20 vols., 1907-1920). L. F. S. Upton

- 1: 8. ETH ARY Prehist.-20c
Forbis, Richard G. (The Glenbow Foundation, Calgary, Alberta). THE DIRECT HISTORICAL APPROACH IN THE PRAIRIE PROVINCES OF CANADA. *Great Plains J.* 1963 3(1): 9-16. Points out that the "Great Plains" extends into Canada in a vast wedge called the "Palliser Triangle." The article discusses three methods utilized in attempts to identify

historic Indian tribes with prehistoric remains in the Palliser triangle: the direct historical approach, the direct ethnological approach, and the inferential historical approach. While all three have weaknesses, when several lines of evidence converge toward a single conclusion, their cumulative testimony cannot be lightly dismissed. O.H. Zabel

1: 9. ETH FAM

18c

Willis, William S., Jr. PATRILINEAL INSTITUTIONS IN SOUTHEASTERN NORTH AMERICA. *Ethnohistory* 1963 10(3): 250-269. Reviews evidence of strong patrilineal institutions among the large tribes (Cherokee, Choctaw, Chickasaw, and Creeks) of the southeast interior during the 18th century. "Heretofore matriliney has been stressed in studies of this area for this century... possibly the entire subject has to be reevaluated." H.J. Graham

1: 10. ETH MED

1715-74

Hamilton, Milton W. (New York State Educ. Dept., Div. of Arch. and Hist.). SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON: INTERPRETER OF THE IROQUOIS. *Ethnohistory* 1963 10(3): 270-286. Johnson's success and fame as a trader, linguist, militia commander, and superintendent of Indian affairs for the northern colonies have obscured his importance as an authoritative interpreter of Iroquois life and culture. Peter Kalm's *Travels*, James Adair's *History of the American Indians*, the *Royal Society Transactions*, and thirteen published volumes of the *Sir William Johnson Papers*, all testify to significant contributions that Johnson made to ethnology and materia medica.

H.J. Graham

1: 11. ETH MIL SLA

1540-1829

Dobyns, Henry F. (Cornell U.), Paul H. Ezell (San Diego State Coll.), and Greta S. Ezell. DEATH OF A SOCIETY: THE HALCHIDHOMAS. *Ethnohistory* 1963 10(2): 105-161. Traces the decimation by slave raiding, slave trading, intertribal warfare, and pestilence, of the Halchidhomas, a Yuman-speaking, lower Colorado River tribe, vanquished by their hereditary enemies, the Yuma and Mohave, 1827-29. The remnants amalgamated with neighboring Gila River societies, the present day Maricopa. Multitribal alliances, aggression, and warfare between "inimical" societies proved fatal. Modern parallels are noted. H.J. Graham

1: 12. ETH POL: Fed. gov.

1864-1952

Fontana, Bernard L. (Arizona State Mus.). THE HOPI-NAVAJO COLONY ON THE LOWER COLORADO RIVER: A PROBLEM IN ETHNOHISTORICAL INTERPRETATION. *Ethnohistory* 1963 10(2): 162-185. Breakdown and abandonment of efforts (made 1945-1952) to resettle 148 needy families of the Hopi and Navajo tribes on surplus lands held by Mohaves and Chemehevis on the latter's Colorado River Reservation are traced to federal Indian policies and decisions in this Arizona-Southern California area, 1864-1945. H.J. Graham

1: 13. ETH POP

1700-1850

Dobyns, Henry F. INDIAN EXTINCTION IN THE MIDDLE SANTA CRUZ RIVER VALLEY, ARIZONA. *New Mexico Hist. R.* 1963 38(2): 163-181. Attempts to explain the disappearance of the native Indian population in the middle Santa Cruz River Valley between 1700 and 1850. Whereas there were dozens of villages in the first quarter of the 18th century, there was only one at the end of the century. Two causes were pre-eminent: Apache raids and disease. D.F. Henderson

1: 14. ETH POP

1780-1845

Taylor, Herbert C., Jr. (Western Washington State Coll.). ABORIGINAL POPULATION OF THE LOWER NORTHWEST COAST. With comment by Francis D. Haines, Jr. (Southern Oregon Coll.). *Pacific Northwest Q.* 1963 54(4): 158-166. Population figures and discussion of sources of information on number of aborigines living in the Puget Sound region from 1780 to 1845. Haines, commenting on the population paper (given at the annual meeting of the Council on Regional Historical Research in Progress in Tacoma, Washington, 20 April 1963), pays tribute to the work of anthropologists in the study of history, and comments on implications of new facts on the Indian economy of the era. C.C. Gorchels

1: 15. ETH REL

1760-1860

Berkhofer, Robert F., Jr. (U. of Minnesota). PROTESTANTS, PAGANS, AND SEQUENCES AMONG THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS, 1760-1860. *Ethnohistory* 1963 10(3): 201-232. Of all acculturative agents, Protestant missionaries who sought establishment of a "scriptural, self-propagating

Christianity," were most aggressive and demanded greatest change on the Indians' part. Efforts of six denominations (Quaker, Moravian, Baptist, Methodist, Presbyterian, Episcopalian) among six tribes (Oneida, Seneca, Cherokee, Choctaw, Ojibwa-Sioux, Nez Perce), all of which had lost substantial autonomy, are reviewed; four patterns of response are noted, and the degrees of cultural fragmentation discussed and analytically diagrammed. H.J. Graham

1: 16. ETH REL

1775

Adams, Eleanor B. FRAY SILVESTRE AND THE OBSTINATE HOPI. *New Mexico Hist.* 1963 38(2): 97-138. The fame of Fray Silvestre Velez de Escalante, who lived in New Mexico from 1774 to 1800, rests chiefly on his exploration into Utah in 1776 in search of a land route to Monterey, California. The author concentrates on his unsuccessful attempt to convert the Hopi Indians in 1775. Fray Silvestre was shocked and disappointed by the actions and attitudes of the apostate Hopi. He recommended a show of force as the only means of setting them on the right track. A translation of the journal he kept during his stay with the Indians occupies the last twenty pages of the article. D.F. Henderson

1: 17. ETH REL

ca. 1850-1963

Yeast, William E. THE MESQUAKIE MEMORIAL FEAST. *Ann. of Iowa* 1963 36(8): 591-598. In researching for material on Indians in and around Iowa for his book *Mesquakie, the Red Earth People*, Yeast had the honor of attending a Mesquakie Memorial Feast. This feast is usually taboo to outsiders and the author is one of two exceptions to this rule in the last hundred years. The feast is an ancient Sac and Fox ritual held in observance of the dead. W.F. Peterson

1: 18. ETH WES MIL

1800-50

Emmert, Darlene Gay. THE INDIANS OF SHIAWASSEE COUNTY. *Michigan Hist.* 1963 47(2): 127-155, and (3): 243-272. Part I seeks to present a credible picture of an Indian society during the first half of the 19th century. Focusing on the Saginaw Valley Chippewas, the author describes various aspects of social and political life. She also discusses language and the origin of place names, as well as locating village sites within the particular county. Part II deals principally with Indian-white relations, the cession of territory, and land treaties which preceded the Indians' removal to Kansas. Shawassee County Indians participated in wars and uprisings against whites although the county itself was never a battleground. J.K. Flack

1: 19. ETH WOM

1889-92

Morrill, Allen C. (Monmouth Coll., Ill.), and Eleanor D. Morrill. THE MEASURING WOMAN AND THE COOK. *Idaho Yesterdays* 1963 7(3): 2-15. Tells of the work of anthropologist Alice Cunningham Fletcher and her companion Jane Gay among the Nez Perce Indians of North Idaho from May 1889 to September 1892. Sent by the U.S. government to measure and allocate land to the Indians under the provisions of the Dawes Act of 1887, the two women worked to overcome the hostility of the remnants of Chief Joseph's band. The authors depend largely on the letters of Jane Gay in the Women's Archives at Radcliffe College and on the published works of missionary Kate McBeth. M. Small

1: 20. FOL

1961

Poteet, Chrystabel Berrong. THE ENDING OF A CHEYENNE LEGEND. *Chronicles of Oklahoma* 1963 41(1): 9-13. Geary, Oklahoma, and the surrounding countryside were struck by a tornado in 1961, thus dispelling the old legend of the Cheyenne and Arapaho Indians that this valley, their spring camping spot for centuries, would never be destroyed by a tornado. Oklahoma City's radio and television stations warned the residents, who sought shelter in storm caves. Only one life was lost. Based on an account by a participant. Ina W. Van Noppen

1: 21. FOL WES

1838, 1840's, 1890

Kutsche, Paul (Colorado Coll.). THE TSLALI LEGEND: CULTURE HEROES AND HISTORIOGRAPHY. *Ethnohistory* 1963 10(4): 329-357. A comparative analysis stressing the "creative forgetting" and cultural biases evident in four versions of the incident which allowed the eastern (Qualla Reservation, North Carolina) band of Cherokees to escape forced removal by the army in 1838. The original military reports, the Whig newspaper versions of the forties, a humanitarian-ethnologist's use of reminiscence (1890), and modern tribal tradition, are all assayed. H. J. Graham

1: 22. LAN Prehist., 1796-1860
Ricciardelli, Alex F. (U. of Oklahoma). THE ADOPTION OF WHITE AGRICULTURE BY THE ONEIDA INDIANS. *Ethnohistory* 1963 10(4): 309-328. Re-examines Oneida society and culture through three stages, in three environments (New York, Wisconsin, Ontario), stressing five factors that made farming the prevailing mode of life by 1860: necessity, tribal ideals, a strong horticultural tradition among women, precept and example of helpful Indian and white neighbors, relocation.

H. J. Graham

1: 23. LAN ECO: Oil 1868-1934
Kelley, Lawrence C. THE NAVAHO INDIANS: LAND AND OIL. *New Mexico Hist. R.* 1963 38(1): 1-28. The article meticulously traces the expansion of Navaho Reservation Land from 1868 to 1934. The discovery of oil in 1922 and a congressional decision in 1927 to uphold Indian title to the oil and to the land from which it came were the outstanding events of the 20th century. Although the oil revenues dwindled quickly, they proved enough to stimulate a reservation expansion program "which resulted in the present, apparently definitive boundaries of the reservation." D. F. Henderson

1: 24. POP 1789-1962
Ewers, John C. (Smithsonian Inst.). IROQUOIS INDIANS IN THE FAR WEST. *Montana* 1963 13(2): 2-10. Presents evidence that members of the Iroquois tribe migrated to the Canadian prairies and the Rocky Mountains as early as 1789. Iroquois in considerable numbers were found among the Salish and associated tribes during the territorial period of the northern mountain states, and individuals frequently took leading roles which have been credited to endemic Indians. Research is suggested in eastern Canadian archives to ascertain the importance of this migration to the remaining Iroquois community. Largely derived from published works on western fur trade and missionary activities. S. R. Davison

1: 25. SOC: Cus. 1639-1963
Blau, Harold (Columbia U.). DREAM GUESSING: A COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS. *Ethnohistory* 1963 10(3): 233-249. Described in the Jesuit Relations, and still performed as a part of the Onondaga midwinter ceremony, the Dream Guessing Rite is characterized as "a method of satisfying the underlying Iroquois need to have their desires fulfilled, and to act as agents in fulfilling the desires of others." H. J. Graham

1: 26. SOC MIL 1868-71
Adams, Donald K., ed. (U. of Southern California and Occidental Coll.). THE JOURNAL OF ADA A. VOGDES, 1868-1871. *Montana* 1963 13(3): 2-17. A young army wife relates the experiences and sensations encountered during residence at Fort Laramie and Fort Fetterman, deep in the country of hostile Indians. The observations of this sensitive white woman on such matters as Indian dress and behavior, and primitive social life at these remote posts, are stressed in these selections from the original diary which is held in the Henry H. Huntington Library. L. G. Nelson

1: 27. SOC PUB 1835-39
Schaeffer, Claude E. WILLIAM BROOKS, CHINOOK PUBLICIST. *Oregon Hist. Q.* 1963 64(1): 41-54. William Brooks's association with Indians in the Pacific Northwest and his efforts to publicize problems of the Indians, 1835-1839. C. C. Gorchels

SEE ALSO:

1: 80. ETH FOR SOC: Hum. REL SLA 1519-1840
1: 1045. MET ETH 1860's-1963
1: 954. SOC: Crime REL 1890-93
1: 989. WES WOM REL 1836-47

B. WHITE ADVANCE AND INDIAN WARS

1: 28. MIL 1832
Nichols, Roger L. THE BLACK HAWK WAR: ANOTHER VIEW. *Ann. of Iowa* 1963 36(7): 525-533. While some Sac and Fox Indians followed Black Hawk into Illinois in 1832 to fight the Sioux, many others stayed peaceably at home in Iowa, co-operating with the whites. The U.S. government was called in to keep the peace between the tribes as provided in an 1825 treaty. The minutes of one of the meetings between General Atkinson and the tribal chieftains give an insight into the situation. The document used is from the Mrs. Mason Barret Collection in the Tulane University Library. W. F. Peterson

1: 29. MIL 1860-86(1897)
Utley, Robert M. (National Park Service). THE SURRENDER OF GERONIMO. *Arizoniana* 1963 4(1): 1-9. In 1876, after the Federal Government moved the Apache Indians from the Chiricahua Mountains to San Carlos, a group of so-called "renegades" under Geronimo began a reign of terror that lasted three years. The successful attack upon them in 1886 was led by Brigadier General Nelson A. Miles in a difficult campaign demanding the utmost in endurance and perseverance from the men under his command because of the climate, terrain, and nature of the enemy. The details are based largely on Miles' *Personal Recollections* (1897) which included Capt. Leonard Wood's narrative. Illus. Edith P. Stickney

1: 30. MIL 1863
Rowen, Richard D., ed. (Nebraska State Hist. Soc.). THE SECOND NEBRASKA'S CAMPAIGN AGAINST THE SIOUX. *Nebraska Hist.* 1963 44(1): 3-53. A journal, a diary, and a series of drawings, all previously unpublished, by the colonel in command, a corporal, and a private, respectively, illuminate the activities of the Second Nebraska Volunteer Infantry in 1863 in Dakota Territory in the campaign to crush the Sioux uprising. R. Lowitt

1: 31. MIL 1877, 1962
Alcorn, Rowena L., and Gordon D. Alcorn (U. of Puget Sound). OLD NEZ PERCE RECALLS TRAGIC RETREAT OF 1877. *Montana* 1963 13(1): 66-74. Suhm-Keen, an Indian lad of ten, witnessed most of the action in the Nez Perce War, including the battles at Clearwater, the Big Hole, and Canyon Creek, before the surrender at Bear Paw. He escaped into Canada with his parents, where Sitting Bull and other Sioux refugees befriended them. Now ninety-five years old, and known as Sam Tilden, this Nez Perce recounted these episodes for the authors in 1962, surely one of the last interviews with survivors of this war. L. G. Nelson

1: 32. MIL 1877
Rickey, Don, Jr. (U.S. National Park Service). THE BATTLE OF WOLF MOUNTAIN. *Montana* 1963 13(2): 44-54. Relates the tactical details of a minor skirmish, important only because it marked the end of Sioux and Cheyenne resistance which had continued since the Custer Battle the previous summer. On 8 January 1877, Colonel Nelson A. Miles led a small infantry force against the winter camp of Chiefs Crazy Horse and Big Crow on the Tongue River near present Birney, Montana. Casualties amounted to two or three dead on each side and a few wounded. Routing of the Indians from their camp and loss of their supplies, coupled with the demoralizing effect of Big Crow's death, led to the band's surrender within the next few weeks. Principal source is official reports, augmented by unpublished first-hand accounts. S. R. Davison

1: 33. MIL CIV 1861
Debo, Angie. THE LOCATION OF THE BATTLE OF ROUND MOUNTAINS. *Chronicles of Oklahoma* 1963 41(1): 70-104. Between a command of Creeks, Seminoles, Choctaws and Chickasaws, and a detachment of Texas cavalry on one side, and a group of Creeks loyal to the Union led by Opothle Yahola on the other, 19 November - 26 December 1861, three battles were fought, but the locations of the battles are indefinite. The unionists were attacked and finally fled to Kansas leaving behind sixty to one hundred dead plus seventeen wagons loaded with supplies and countless other objects. The author examines the legends that have grown and the newspaper accounts that have appeared, and contests most of the supposed sites of the battles and the routes of Yahola's retreat except those of Indian survivors. She concludes that white investigators have failed to relate Indian testimony to known facts and that "the time has come now for a definite identification of the place." Ina W. Van Noppen

1: 34. MIL CIV 1862-64
Babcock, Willoughby M. (Minnesota Hist. Soc.). MINNESOTA'S FRONTIER, A NEGLECTED SECTOR OF THE CIVIL WAR. *Minnesota Hist.* 1963 38(6): 274-286. In the late summer of 1862 while the Civil War was raging in the East, the citizens of Minnesota were faced with an uprising of the Sioux. Under the general command of General John Pope, Federal troops plus Wisconsin volunteers managed to defeat the Indians and establish military posts for the protection of the settlers by 1864. The account is based largely on War Department Records and other papers, both published and unpublished, in the Minnesota Historical Society. P. L. Simon

1: 35. MIL WES 1832
Jones, Dorothy V. (Milwaukee, Wisconsin). A PREFACE TO THE SETTLEMENT OF KANSAS. *Kansas Hist. Q.* 1963 29(2): 122-136. Before Kansas was opened for white settlement, it had already become a haven for many Indian tribes of the eastern states. During 1832, while Chief Black Hawk led some Sac and Fox in a war against the United States and a cholera epidemic swept through the tribes of the middle west, Colonel James B. Gardiner was assigned the job of moving several groups of Indians in Ohio to Kansas. This article, which is based largely on the five-volume collection of correspondence on the subject of Indian emigration compiled by the Twenty-third Congress, recounts the grim journey from Ohio to Kansas. The Shawnees and Ottawa found much to admire in the white man's culture. There was not total harmony between both races, but they were closer in Kansas than in many other states. The author regards this incident as the first step toward the settlement of Kansas and mutual tolerance between the races. W. F. Zornow

1: 36. REL 1831-73
Antrei, Albert (Manti, Utah, High School). FATHER PIERRE DE SMET. *Montana* 1963 13(2): 24-43. A summarized biography of the first Jesuit missionary in the northern Rocky Mountains. De Smet, born in Belgium in 1801, spent ten years among Indians of the lower Missouri Valley before his establishment of a mission for the Salish of western Montana in 1841. His vigor and ability led to further assignments in founding missions to other tribes, including a temporarily unsuccessful attempt among the Blackfeet. Particular emphasis is placed on De Smet's later service in winning Indian support of projected treaties, especially the noted Fort Rice Treaty of 1868.

S. R. Davison

1: 37. WES 1785-95
Hawes, Lilla Mills, ed. (Georgia Hist. Soc.). THE FRONTIERS OF GEORGIA IN THE LATE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY: JONAS FAUCHE TO JOSEPH VALLANCE BEVAN. *Georgia Hist. Q.* 1963 47(1): 84-95. Recollections written in 1823 by a former adjutant general of Georgia (1796-1806) with regard to Indian affairs and the settlement of some portions of the frontiers of Georgia from 1785 to 1795. R. Lowitt

1: 38. WES 1875-1932
Wiltsey, Norman B. PLENTY COUPS: CROW CHIEF. *Montana* 1963 13(4): 28-39. From early childhood, Plenty Coups showed the intelligence and adaptability that characterized his leadership of the Crow tribe in the years 1875-1932. Almost alone among Indian leaders, he chose a path of collaboration, appeasement and surrender, rather than one of resistance to the whites. This policy spared the Crows the wars and defeats that destroyed so many other tribes, and enabled his people to retain their traditional land as a reservation. Undocumented except for limited citation of newspaper dispatches covering one episode. S. R. Davison

1: 39. WES 1885
Dozier, Jack. 1885: A NEZ PERCE HOMECOMING. *Idaho Yesterdays* 1963 7(3): 22-25. Describes the return in 1885 of the remnants of Chief Joseph's band of Nez Perce Indians to the region from which they had been driven during the Nez Perce War of 1877, with particular attention to the organized efforts of local citizens (Lewiston, Idaho) to prevent their return. M. Small

1: 40. WES MIL ECO 1837-84
Dunn, Adrian R. (Assistant Executive Secretary, North Dakota Education Assoc.). A HISTORY OF OLD FORTH BERTHOLD. *North Dakota Hist.* 1963 30(4): 157-240. Traces events from the migration of the three tribes, Mandans, Hidatsa, and Arikara to the Upper Missouri: the coming of fur traders, devastation of the three tribes by smallpox brought in with a steamboat cargo in 1837, building of Fort Berthold and establishment of a highly competitive fur trade there, the strife of the 1860's, the end of the Berthold trade in the 1870's, and efforts to educate the Indians and teach them useful trades. By 1880 the three tribes had lost half their reservation to the Northern Pacific Railroad and in 1884 individual allotments of land were made to heads of families for farms. The tribal culture was to be replaced with that of the white man. The balance of the tribal reservation was allotted to homesteaders. Seven chapters, illus., bibliography. Ina W. Van Noppen

1: 41. WES POL: Fed. gov. 1823-38
Covington, James W. (U. of Tampa). FEDERAL RELATIONS WITH THE APALACHICOLA INDIANS: 1823-1838. *Florida Hist. Q.* 1963 42(2): 125-141. A small band of Seminoles tried to live peaceably near the mouth of the Apalachicola River; but after years of harassment by the U.S. government and frequent violence at the hands of criminal white men they gave up and moved westward, following the other tribes. Based on private papers, state papers, and secondary material. G. L. Lycan

1: 42. WOM GEO 1803-06
Reid, Russell (President, North Dakota State Hist. Soc.). SAKAKAWEA. *North Dakota Hist.* 1963 30(2/3): 101-113. North Dakota claimed that Sakakawea, the bird woman, young Indian wife of Charbonneau and member of the Lewis and Clark expedition, was the Snake squaw who died in 1811 at the age of twenty-five in South Dakota. This claim is based on the journal of John Luttig, a clerk of Manuel Lisa's Missouri Fur Company. Wyoming accepts the claim of Dr. Grace Raymond Hebard in her book *Sakajawea* (1933) (the accepted spelling in Wyoming), that the Indian woman was a Shoshone who lived to the age of 100 years and died in Wyoming in 1884. Map and illus.

Ina W. Van Noppen

SEE ALSO:

1: 269.	FOR: Mexico	1830-46
1: 199.	NEG MIL	1712-75
1: 330.	REL	1790's
1: 953.	REL POL	1880-92
1: 331.	REL SLA	1816

4. Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries

1: 43. GEO 1610-24
Wilson, Clifford P. ETIENNE BRULÉ AND THE GREAT LAKES. *Can. Geographical J.* 1963 66(2): 38-49. Describes the probable routes of Etienne Brulé, the first European to explore the Great Lakes, in the period 1610-1624. Brulé was sent by Champlain and since he left no written records, what evidence we have of his journeys is recorded on Champlain's maps. This explains why the name of the man who discovered three of the Great Lakes is barely known. It has recently been established "beyond reasonable doubt" that Brulé did discover Lake Superior. Native copper which he brought back could have been found only in the region of Lake Superior. Illus.

A. H. Lawrance

1: 44. POL ECO: Bus. 1615-84
Dunn, Richard C. (U. of Pennsylvania). THE DOWNFALL OF THE BERMUDA COMPANY: A RESTORATION FARCE. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(4): 487-512. Examines the interplay of forces which resulted in the dissolution of the Bermuda Company. The company, the colonists, the Lords of Trade, a disgruntled shareholder, and an ambitious hanger-on desirous of obtaining the royal governorship are the principal characters in this farce. For Charles II, the revocation of the Bermuda charter "was an accidental side show"; his interest was in other colonies. Under royal government, the colony suffered from neglect. E. Oberholzer

1: 45. POL: Adm. 1763-1775
Wickwire, Franklin B. (U. of Massachusetts). JOHN POWNALL AND BRITISH COLONIAL POLICY. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(4): 543-554. Traces the influence of Pownall (1724 or 1725-1795) on the Lords of Trade and Board of Trade. Rising from a clerk to undersecretary of state for the American Department, Pownall influenced the decisions of the colonial administrators in Whitehall, helped draft the Proclamation of 1763 and the Quebec Act, drew up the papers in the Gaspee case, and influenced the recall of Governor Hutchinson. E. Oberholzer

1: 46. POP 1755-64
Coulter, E. Merton (U. of Georgia). THE ACADIANS IN GEORGIA. *Georgia Hist. Q.* 1963 47(1): 68-75. Examines the brief sojourn (1755-1764) of some 400 Acadians in Georgia. This group, expelled from Nova Scotia, though not persecuted in Georgia, nevertheless dispersed to live among larger groups of their kinsmen elsewhere. R. Lowitt

5. Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

1: 47. FOR: Canada, USA ECO: Trade 1883-98
Tate, Merze. CANADA'S INTEREST IN THE TRADE AND SOVEREIGNTY OF HAWAII. Canadian Hist. R. 1963 44(1): 20-42. Examines Canadian concern over possible United States annexation of the mid-Pacific archipelago, which union might jeopardize future Canadian trade relations and trans-Pacific cable arrangements with the Hawaiian government. Based on unpublished documents in the British Public Record Office; the Public Archives of Canada; the National Archives of the United States; the Public Archives of Hawaii; the Library of Congress, Washington; the printed Great Britain, House of Commons, Sessional Papers, 1894, LVI (c. 7553), and the Daily Colonist, Victoria, British Columbia. A

1: 48. GEO 1848
Spry, Irene M. DID PALLISER VISIT SASKATCHEWAN IN 1848? Saskatchewan Hist. 1963 16(1): 22-26. Was John Palliser correct in thinking that his travels by the "White-earth River" had taken him into British territory? One difficulty is the indiscriminate use of the names White-earth River and White River. Another is that the maps of the time showed a White Earth River running from north of the U.S.-Canadian line to the Mississippi. In fact this river, the modern White Earth, rises south of the border. However, it is likely that in his hunting trips in that region, Palliser did cross over into what is now the southeast corner of Saskatchewan. Map.
A.H. Lawrance

1: 49. LAN SOC GEO 1833
Mingay, G.E. A SCOTTISH FARMER IN NORTH AMERICA: PATRICK SHIRREFF'S TOUR OF 1833. Hist. Today 1963 13(10): 700-710. Shirreff was one of many British farmers of the 1830's who set out to view the new world with a six-month tour of Canada and the United States. An acute and judicious observer of the American farming scene, and society in general, he was favorably impressed with what he saw. L. Knafla

1: 50. PUB: Press 1962
Hurt, James A. (Ohio U.). THE FLOW OF NEWS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA. Journalism Q. 1963 40(1): 70-74. Four newspapers were chosen from Canadian cities and four from the United States, all located near the boundary between the two countries. Weekday content in three spring weeks of 1962 was measured. With close correlation, the Canadian papers were found to have used 13.6 per cent of their available new space or 55.7 per cent of their foreign news for stories from the United States, while the U.S. papers devoted 0.5 per cent of their news space and 5.8 per cent of their foreign news to Canada. The New York Times, studied separately, gave 1.3 per cent of its total space and 7.5 per cent of its foreign news to Canada. S.E. Humphreys

PART II: CANADA

NOTE

ABSTRACTS AND CROSS-REFERENCES ON CANADA WILL BE PUBLISHED IN THE SECOND NUMBER OF EACH VOLUME.

PART III: UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

National History (to 1945) and Antecedents

See Part I for articles involving the USA and other parts of North America, and for articles on Indians. See Part IV for articles on the period after 1945, and Part V for state, regional, and local history.

1. GENERAL (two or more periods)
 - A. General
 - B. Westward Movement

2. DISCOVERY PERIOD, to 1607

3. COLONIAL PERIOD, 1607 - 1775

4. REVOLUTION AND CONFEDERATION, 1775 - 1789

5. 1789 - 1861

- A. General
- B. War of 1812
- C. Abraham Lincoln

6. CIVIL WAR AND RECONSTRUCTION, 1861 - 1877
 - A. Antecedents
 - B. Civil War
 - C. Reconstruction

7. 1861 - 1917

8. 1917 - 1945

- A. General
- B. World War I
- C. World War II

1. General

TWO OR MORE PERIODS (Earliest times to the present)

A. GENERAL

1: 51. GEN CUL: Intell. 19c-1963
Conant, James B. THE ADVANCEMENT OF KNOWLEDGE IN THE UNITED STATES IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY. *Colorado Q.* 1963 11(3): 229-244. Differentiates European from American approaches to human problems. The European approach has been theoretical-deductive while the American has been empirical-inductive. Though 19th-century Americans made few contributions to theoretical science, they made great advances in inventions. The empirical-inductive approach is part of the American heritage, closely linked to the frontier spirit, and constitutes "one of the American gifts of the nineteenth century to the entire free world of the twentieth century." Although these two modes of thought have come much closer together in the 20th century, in the realm of the social sciences there are still peculiarly American and European approaches. American educators, for instance, have put much more faith in testing and measurement than their European counterparts. But "European interest is growing in empirical American procedures." Undocumented. A. Zilversmit

1: 52. GEN ECO: Food EDU ca. 1909-63
Pellegrini, Angelo M. (U. of Washington). BREAD AND WINE. *Pacific Northwest Q.* 1963 54(4): 137-142. Highly personal, short, autobiographical sketch of a college professor, the son of peasant immigrants, with emphasis on his enjoyment of good food (especially bread and wine), ca. 1909-1963. C. C. Gorchels

1: 53. GEN LAN SCI ECO 1835-91
Yost, George Washington Newton. THE HERITAGE: FREE ENTERPRISE IN PERSON. *Colorado Q.* 1963 11(3): 257-277. Part of the previously unpublished autobiography of George Washington Yost (1835-1891). Born in Yates County, New York, Yost worked as a cattleman, an overseer of an ante-bellum Mississippi plantation, and an inventor and businessman. Among his inventions were the Yost cotton plough and reaper and the climax mower. Yost was also active in the oil industry from 1862 to 1868, when he sold his business to Standard Oil. The complete manuscript is in the University of Colorado Library. A. Zilversmit

1: 54. GEN MIL 1738-89
Davis, Kenneth S. "IN THE NAME OF THE GREAT JEHOVAH AND THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS!" *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(6): 65-77. Recounts the legend and history of

Ethan Allen during the revolutionary years, with emphasis on the battle of Ticonderoga. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 55. GEN SOC HSS 19-20c
Degler, Carl N. (Vassar Coll.). THE SOCIOLOGIST AS HISTORIAN: RIESMAN'S THE LONELY CROWD. *Am. Q.* 1963 15(4): 483-497. The picture Riesman presents in *The Lonely Crowd* is not historically valid. On the contrary, there is a marked continuity between the 19th and 20th centuries, while the Jacksonian commitment to political activity is unwarrantedly projected through the rest of the 19th century. Nor was the stereotype of the robber barons of the 1880's typical of the earlier American character. Rejecting Riesman's assertion of a significant difference between the social character of the 19th and 20th centuries, the author concludes that what Riesman calls the central feature of the modern American character -- other-direction -- is in fact the dominant element throughout most of our history. Documented. Edith P. Stickney

1: 56. ARY SRP 1607-98, 1955-63
Hume, Ivor Noël (Chief Archaeologist, Colonial Williamsburg). DIGGING UP JAMESTOWN. *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(3): 66-77. Describes the archaeological excavations at Jamestown, Virginia and the additions to historical knowledge which have been achieved therefrom. To appear as a chapter in *Here Lies Virginia* (N.Y.: Knopf, 1963). Illus., undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 57. CIV EDU IND 1823-92
Sidwa, Anne H. (Research Commission of the American Polish Civil War Comm.). JOSEPH KARGE: 1823-1892. *New Jersey Hist. Soc. Pro.* 1963 81(4): 247-255. Political activities after his university years resulted in his fleeing from Poland to New York in 1851. In 1861 he was assigned as Lieutenant Colonel to the first New Jersey cavalry. He was severely wounded in August 1862 but returned to the field and fought in the Valley of the Shenandoah and at Fredericksburg. He continued to see successful service in the field until November 1865. In 1867 he took post command of Camp Winfield Scott in Nevada, where his tact in dealing with the Indians won their affection. In 1870 he was called to Princeton University to teach continental languages. Documented. Edith P. Stickney

1: 58. CUL: Art POP: Jews 18-20c
Gutmann, Joseph (Hebrew Union Coll.-Jewish Inst. of Religion). JEWISH PARTICIPATION IN THE VISUAL ARTS OF EIGHTEENTH- AND NINETEENTH-CENTURY AMERICA. *Am. Jewish Archives* 1963 15(1): 21-57. Discusses the work and training of American Jewish artists, including:

Myer Myers (1723-1795), Joshua Canter (1767-1826), John Canter (1782-1823), Jacob Hart Lazarus (1822-1891), Frederick E. Cohen (d. 1858), Solomon Nunes Carvalho (1815-1897), Moritz Oppenheim (1800-1882), David Davidson, Moses Jacob Ezekiel (1844-1917), Ephraim Keyser (1850-1937), Katherine M. Cohen (1859-1914), Henry Mosler (1841-1920), Toby Edward Rosenthal (1848-1907), Max Weyl (1837-1914), Herman Naphtali Hyneman (1849-1907), Frank Moss (1837-1924), George da Maduro Peixotto (1859-1937), Robert F. Blum (1857-1903), Raphael Strauss (1830-1901), Morris Goldstein (1840-1906), Constant Mayer (1832-1911), Frederick Burr Oppen (1857-1937), Max Rosenthal (1833-1918), and Leopold Eidlitz (1823-1908). The author concludes that they were not specifically Jewish artists, but rather worked in the dominant modes of contemporary American art. A. B. Rollins

1: 59. ECO: Bus.

18-19c

Coleman, Peter J. (State Hist. Soc. of Wisconsin). THE ENTREPRENEURIAL SPIRIT IN RHODE ISLAND HISTORY. *Business Hist. R.* 1963 37(4): 319-344. A study of Rhode Island business history which discloses that the entrepreneurial spirit became timorous after the Civil War in contrast to its boldness, aggressiveness, and opportunism during earlier times. The decline of the Rhode Island economy was due to the entrepreneurs' failure in anticipating economic trends. Erosion of the entrepreneurial spirit resulted in the long run from the problems of overemphasis on textile manufacturing.

J. H. Krenkel

1: 60. ECO: Bus.

19-20c

Hawkins, David F. (Harvard U.). THE DEVELOPMENT OF MODERN FINANCIAL REPORTING PRACTICES AMONG AMERICAN MANUFACTURING CORPORATIONS. *Business Hist. R.* 1963 37(3): 135-168. By comparing the reports of several companies, Hawkins shows how American manufacturers have moved from the corporate secrecy of the 19th century to the more public financial disclosures of the present day. The writer examines the pressures from government, the accounting profession, and the business community which have brought about the change and guided the evolving standards.

J. H. Krenkel

1: 61. ECO: Bus.

1816-69

Eilert, John W. (St. Olaf Coll.). ILLINOIS BUSINESS INCORPORATIONS, 1816-1869. *Business Hist. R.* 1963 37(3): 169-181. Usage of the corporate business forms is tabulated for Illinois business corporations for the period from 1816-1869. The tabulations are then compared with incorporation movements in Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, and Pennsylvania, states which were older and more economically developed than Illinois. The writer found that in the frontier state of Illinois the business corporation "would seem to have been as useful and common an organizational tool there as in older, more developed states." J. H. Krenkel

1: 62. ECO: Bus.

1852-1958

Silk, Alvin J. (U. of California, Los Angeles), and Louis William Stern (Ohio State U.). THE CHANGING NATURE OF INNOVATION IN MARKETING: A STUDY OF SELECTED BUSINESS LEADERS, 1852-1958. *Business Hist. R.* 1963 37(3): 182-199. Shows the changing nature of innovation in business by a comparison of selected business leaders in marketing for the period 1860-1920 with the period since 1920.

J. H. Krenkel

1: 63. ECO: Bus.

1859-1938, 1962

Pease, Otis (Stanford U.). PORTRAIT OF GAUDY TYCOON. *Pacific Northwest Q.* 1963 54(4): 174-176. Short essay-review of *Insull*, by Forrest McDonald. C. C. Gorchels

1: 64. ECO: Bus. SOC: Cus.

-1963

Robinson, Dwight E. (U. of Washington). THE IMPORTANCE OF FASHIONS IN TASTE TO BUSINESS HISTORY: AN INTRODUCTORY ESSAY. *Business Hist. R.* 1963 37(1/2): 5-36. Concludes that the relationship of consumer tastes to marketing of standardized products is of interest to both the historian of style and the business historian. The author states that "volume production of standardized commodities has been essential to Western civilization's great gains in productivity, but, equally well, that standardization or conformity of consumer tastes has been essential to volume marketing of standardized products." J. H. Krenkel

1: 65. ECO: Ind.

17c-1850

Welsh, P. C. (Smithsonian Inst.). A CRAFT THAT

RESISTED CHANGE: AMERICAN TANNING PRACTICES TO 1850. *Technology and Culture* 1963 4(3): 299-317. Concludes that, until the middle of the 19th century, the tanner was "remarkably untouched by the new industrial progress going on around him..." and that "transplanted tanners plied their trade with considerable success though little variation from older European methods." This was owing as much to the cheap abundance of raw materials in America as to the "difficulty of solving mechanically the basic stages of leather processing..." C. O. Smith, Jr.

1: 66. ECO: Ind. SCI

1840-1910

Rosenberg, Nathan (Purdue U.). TECHNOLOGICAL CHANGE IN THE MACHINE TOOL INDUSTRY, 1840-1910. *J. of Econ. Hist.* 1963 23(4): 414-446. Argues that "the machine tool industry, as a result of technological convergence, played a unique role both in the initial solution of technological problems and in the rapid transmission and application of newly-learned techniques to other uses," and may be regarded, therefore, "as a center for the acquisition and diffusion of new skills and techniques in a machine-factory type of economy." Based on printed and secondary sources. E. Feldman

1: 67. ECO: Mar.

1872-1926

Van Nostrand, Jeanne. "THE SEALS ARE ABOUT GONE..." *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(4): 10-17, and 78-80. Traces the efforts of conservationist Henry Wood Elliott (1846-1930), from 1872 to 1926 to prevent the extinction of the Alaskan fur seal herd in the Pribilof Islands. Undocumented. Illus. by his paintings. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 68. ECO: Trade FOR: Russia

1832-1913

Cabot, Harriet Ropes (Curator of Collections, The Bostonian Society). THE EARLY YEARS OF WILLIAM ROPES AND COMPANY IN ST. PETERSBURG. *Am. Neptune* 1963 23(2): 131-139. Traces the establishment of this Boston based firm in 1832. It was solidly established by the end of the first decade and continued to operate until 1913. A family enterprise, it was founded by William Ropes of Salem, Massachusetts. Trade was largely in iron, hemp, and leather which was returned in cotton and sugar. Ropes settled his family in Russia for a time and then left control of those operations to his sons and returned to America. A branch was also established in London. Considerable material on the Ropes family is included, as well as information on the organization of this mercantile venture. Sources are letters and account books of the Ropes family in the possession of the author. J. G. Lydon

1: 69. EDU

ca. 6c-1963

Clark, Aubert J., O.F.M., Conv. (Catholic U. of America). A NOTE ON ACADEMIC DEGREES. *Catholic Educational R.* 1963 61(8): 532-542. University formation is regarded as occurring in the late Middle Ages, and medieval origins of academic degrees and costuming are likewise presumed. Three degrees, Master, Doctor, and Bachelor appear early, although Professor as a title at one time appears to be preferred. Currently, in the United States, five chief degrees are being awarded: Associate, Bachelor, Master, Licentiate (largely in Catholic institutions), and Doctor. Honorary degrees most frequently entail the doctorate although the practice is to avoid the doctorates of Philosophy and Education; the granting of Doctor of Science is widespread. Academic costume is predominantly of medieval origin, either ecclesiastical or civil, and features gowns, hats and hoods frequently emblematic of specific institutions; there is a general convention in the United States regarding colors, mortarboards and trimming. The article also discusses spurious degrees. K. V. Lottich

1: 70. EDU NEG REL POL: Fed. Gov.

1881-1926

Weisenburger, Francis P. (Ohio State U.). WILLIAM SANDERS SCARBOROUGH: SCHOLARSHIP, THE NEGRO, RELIGION, AND POLITICS. *Ohio Hist.* 1963 72(1): 25-50. Continued from a previous article [October 1962]. Reviews Scarborough's writings, speeches, professional activities, and travels while he was on the faculty of Wilberforce University, and relates his career in the 1920's, when he was no longer a faculty member. In his scholarship Scarborough concentrated on classical languages and literatures, philology, and African languages and cultures. He also concerned himself with the problems of the Negro in the United States. He was a leader in the development of Negro education, advocating the attainment of a classical education by Negroes, in opposition to the emphasis on industrial education advocated

by Booker T. Washington. Beginning in the 1880's Scarborough occupied a position of leadership in the African Methodist Episcopal Church, a position which occupied much of his time during the remainder of his life. Active in politics, Scarborough was recognized as a leader of the Republican party, both nationally and in Ohio. He participated in the Republican campaign in 1920; and, in the months which followed, he sought a federal appointment. He was given a position in the Department of Agriculture which he occupied from November 1921 to 31 December 1923. At this post he was assigned the task of providing information to aid Negro farmers. In 1924 Scarborough returned to Wilberforce, Ohio, where he died on 9 September 1926. S. L. Jones

1: 71. EDU REL POL ca. 14c-1963
Rothman, Stanley (Smith Coll.). THE POLITICS OF CATHOLIC PAROCHIAL SCHOOLS: AN HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS. J. of Pol. 1963 25(1): 49-71. The author presents a background paper for the Carnegie Corporation study on the financing of public education in the United States. The European educational experience was primarily church-centered. Four interrelated revolutions altered this pattern: the Renaissance, the Protestant Reformation, the emergence of the nation-state, and the development of the scientific-secular-industrial culture. The present American political debate on federal aid to schools raises not only constitutional questions on church and state but also the problem of political support for public education and growing community tension as the Catholics seek supplementary services. The author believes the controversy will be resolved by compromise. In the meantime the Catholic Church is beginning to replace Protestantism as the "American conscience." B. E. Swanson

1: 72. FAM ETH 19c-1963
Bardis, Panos D. (U. of Toledo). SYNOPSIS AND EVALUATION OF THEORIES CONCERNING FAMILY EVOLUTION. Social Sci. 1963 38(1): 42-52. Summarizes the theories of family evolution set forth by 19th and early 20th century writers: Johann Jakob Bachofen, Sir Henry J. Sumner Maine, Lewis Henry Morgan, Edward A. Westermarck, Herbert Spencer, and Robert Briffault. The author holds that all these unilinear evolutionary theories are deficient, in view of the recent ethnological research undertaken by Franz Boas and his students. The author concludes that all attempts to reconstruct earlier forms of family organization are only elaborate hypotheses. Based on the chief writings of the subject authors. M. Small

1: 73. FAM SOM ECO: Bus. 1877-1960
O'Hare, Frank P. FRANK P. O'HARE TO MRS. MARGRETTA SCOTT LAWLER AND MISS MARY PORTER SCOTT, APRIL 26, 1960. Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull. 1963 20(1): 56-58. A letter of reminiscence (from his Collected Papers) about his family background, about his own upbringing and career in St. Louis in the late 19th century, and about his later career as successful merchant and socialist organizer and speaker. R. J. Hanks

1: 74. FOR 1776-1963
Kollman, Eric C. (Cornell Coll., Iowa). IMPERIALISMUS UND ANTI-IMPERIALISMUS IN DER POLITISCHEN TRADITION AMERIKAS [Imperialism and anti-imperialism in America's political tradition]. Historische Zeitschrift 1963 196(2): 343-362. Traces the counterplay of imperialist and anti-imperialist forces in American history. Suggests qualification of the characterization of the United States as an imperialistic power. From 1776 to about 1890, the anti-imperialists held sway for the most part, except for treatment of the American Indian. From 1890 to about 1929, the United States pursued inconsistent imperialistic policies. Since about 1929, the anti-imperialist forces have dominated American policy. Since World War II, the matter has been complicated by the effort to prevent feudal-like regimes from falling victim to Communist revolutions and to placate America's allies who are not anti-imperialistic. G. H. Davis

1: 75. FOR IRL 1823 (-1963)
Ealy, Lawrence O. (Rider Coll.). THE MONROE DOCTRINE AND INTERNATIONAL LAW. Social Sci. 1963 38(1): 3-13. Traces the changing status of the Monroe Doctrine from a unilateral statement of American policy to recognized standing in international law. The author agrees that the doctrine was, until the time of American interference with French intervention in Mexico, an "empty shibboleth." He contends that the Havana Declaration of 1940 transformed the Monroe Doctrine into

an agency for hemisphere rule and that the San Francisco Conference gave it standing in international law. The author believes that rejection of unilateral action by the United States has rendered unlikely the use of the doctrine in altering the internal situation in Castro's Cuba. Based entirely on secondary works and on U. S. government reports. M. Small

1: 76. FOR: Great Britain SOC POL 1895-1956
Watt, D. C. (London School of Econ. and Pol. Sci.) AMERICA AND THE BRITISH FOREIGN POLICYMAKING ELITE, FROM JOSEPH CHAMBERLAIN TO ANTHONY EDEN, 1895-1956. R. of Pol. 1963 25(1): 3-33. Contends that the analysis of Anglo-American relations could be carried much further into the social and intellectual bases on which they actually rest. The author sees that the attraction or repulsion of both countries showed a close connection with changes in the social basis of political power and influence, especially among the political elites most concerned with foreign relations, and that the mutual foreign policies show an inter-action between realism and idealism. Concentrating on the British side of the relationship, Watt attempts to explain the changes between 1900 and 1956. Based essentially on British political and diplomatic memoirs, British and American diplomatic documents, and biographical details in the Foreign Office lists and Who's Who. Sr. Mary McAuley

1: 77. FOR: Mexico 1908-20
Cardon, A. F. (Los Altos, Calif.). SENATOR REED SMOOT AND THE MEXICAN REVOLUTIONS. Utah Hist. Q. 1963 31(2): 151-163. Reveals how Senator Reed Smoot attempted during the Taft and Wilson administrations to influence American and Mexican policies in order to protect the interests and lives of Mormon settlers in northern Mexico. Some of the material is drawn from Senator Smoot's diaries, now in the possession of the author's wife. There are several quotations from the diaries, which are to be published by the University of Utah Press. S. L. Jones

1: 78. FOR: Peru, Latin America 1962 (1800-1946)
Needler, Martin (U. of Michigan). UNITED STATES RECOGNITION POLICY AND THE PERUVIAN CASE. Inter-Am. Econ. Affairs 1963 16(4): 61-72. A discussion of U.S. relations with the military junta that took power in Peru in July 1962 is preceded by a brief historical review of U.S. recognition policy. Although various administrations starting with Jefferson have tried to follow a policy of automatic recognition of de facto governments, the U.S. has never stayed with such a policy for long, as can readily be seen from numerous examples in Latin American relations. The most obvious reason is the natural tendency to use "recognition and non-recognition as simply another tool in the diplomatic kit," to indicate pleasure or displeasure and/or extract concessions. Automatic non-recognition of revolutionary governments, as embodied in the Central American Treaty of 1907, is equally difficult to follow. D. Bushnell

1: 79. FOR: Russia POP: Jews 1832-1911
Cohen, Naomi W. (Hunter Coll.). THE ABROGATION OF THE RUSSO-AMERICAN TREATY OF 1832. Jewish Social Studies 1963 25(1): 3-41. An exhaustive analysis of the pressure campaign of the American Jewish Committee for the abrogation of the treaty. Credits the Committee's activities with the termination of the treaty in December 1911. Based upon manuscript sources, including the Jacob H. Schiff, Cyrus Adler, Louis Marshall and American Jewish Committee papers, as well as upon State Department files and contemporary news sources. A. B. Rollins

1: 80. IND FOR SOC: Hum. REL SLA 1519-1840
--. OUR CONTACTS WITH AMERICAN INDIANS, POLYNESIANS, AND AFRICANS. Pro. of the Am. Philosophical Soc. 1963 107(2). Hanke, Lewis (Columbia U.). THE DAWN OF CONSCIENCE IN AMERICA: SPANISH EXPERIMENTS AND EXPERIENCES WITH INDIANS IN THE NEW WORLD, pp. 83-92. Considers the factors which influenced initial Spanish-Indian relations, noting that some early Spaniards anticipated the approach of modern anthropologists by giving serious attention to the nature of the various Indian cultures and by considering Indians as men who were not inferior but who were of equal ability with any other group of men. Many references to early Spanish sources and to scholarly articles. Tolles, Frederick B. (Swarthmore Coll.). NONVIOLENT CONTACT: THE QUAKERS AND THE INDIANS, pp. 93-101. Traces the long history of nonviolent contact between Quakers and Indians, arguing that a theological

concept, the Light Within, best explains Quaker behavior. Documented. Dodge, Ernest S. (Peabody Mus.), EARLY AMERICAN CONTACTS IN POLYNESIA AND FIJI, pp. 102-106. A survey of early contacts between Americans (mostly New Englanders) and the islanders of Polynesia and Fiji. Certain homogeneous features of the two groups, as well as the easy-going disposition of the natives, promoted American influence. Documented. Elkins, Stanley M. (Smith Coll.), CULTURE CONTACTS AND NEGRO SLAVERY, pp. 107-109. Briefly compares and contrasts English Negro slavery with the Spanish and Portuguese system in Latin America and suggests that contrasts may have been derived from differences between English common law and Roman law which defined a slave as more than property, plus the influence of a powerful church and crown in Latin America. Undocumented. Washburn, Wilcomb E. (Smithsonian Institution), DISCUSSION OF THE SYMPOSIUM ON OUR CONTACTS WITH AMERICAN INDIANS, POLYNESIANS, AND AFRICANS, pp. 110-111. R. G. Comegys

1: 81. LAB MAR NEG 1759-1817
Harris, Sheldon H. (San Fernando Valley State Coll.). PAUL CUFFE'S WHITE APPRENTICE. Am. Neptune 1963 23(3): 92-196. Discusses the question of apprentices for sea service in colonial New England, with special reference to the apprentice of Paul Cuffe (1759-1817), Negro sea captain and merchant of Westport, Massachusetts. Main source is the indenture agreement in the New Bedford Free Public Library. J.G. Lydon

1: 82. LAB POP: Jews 1880's-1963
Rischin, Moses (U. of California, Los Angeles). THE JEWISH LABOR MOVEMENT IN AMERICA. Labor Hist. 1963 4(3): 227-247. Describes the Jewish labor movement in America from the 1880's to the present. According to the author, "the Jewish labor movement was shaped by the tensions of a Jewish religio-communal tradition, by a messianic bent, by the historical circumstances of the great Jewish migration that favored Jews with a traumatic preview of events to come, and by a direct as well as a vicarious share in the travail of the two great world powers of the mid-twentieth century." J.H. Krenkel

1: 83. LAB TRA: Water 1828-81
Smith, Walter B. (Claremont Men's Coll.). WAGE RATES ON THE ERIE CANAL, 1828-1881. J. of Econ. Hist. 1963 23(3): 298-311. Wage rates for common labor, carpenters, masons, and teamwork are derived from an examination of the check-rolls and workmen's receipts deposited among the Erie Canal Papers in Albany, New York. E. Feldman

1: 84. LAN 1607-1945
Klose, Nelson (San Jose State Coll., California). SERICULTURE IN THE UNITED STATES. Agric. Hist. 1963 37(4): 225-234. Silk growing in the United States began almost with the founding of the first colony of Virginia and extended until after World War II. Yet the industry at no time became of economic significance in spite of vigorous promotion. W.D. Rasmussen

1: 85. LAN EDU 1886-1920's
Scott, Roy V. (Mississippi State U.). EARLY AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN MINNESOTA: THE INSTITUTE PHASE. Agric. Hist. 1963 37(1): 21-34. Farmers' institutes in Minnesota stemmed from the need for practical agricultural education, and the failure of the University of Minnesota to supply the need. The first institutes were held in 1886. During the early 1920's, they were absorbed by the extension service. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 86. LAN POL 1825-75
Le Duc, Thomas (Oberlin Coll.). PUBLIC POLICY, PRIVATE INVESTMENT, AND LAND USE IN AMERICAN AGRICULTURE, 1825-75. Agric. Hist. 1963 37(1): 3-9. The development of the interior of the country was largely delegated by the federal government to private sectors of the economy. Public lands were used to implement this policy. Disposal of the public land far outran migration, and migration always outran development. On the long run, public land policy retarded a genuine development built on a rational application of labor and capital to the undeveloped resources of the interior. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 87. LAN SCI 1492-1963
Froman, Robert. OUR FELLOW IMMIGRANTS. Am.

Heritage 1963 14(2): 60-63, and 94-96. Migration of plants and animals to and from North America. S

1: 88. LAN: Stock r. 1632-19c
Hayter, Earl W. (Northern Illinois U.). LIVESTOCK-FENCING CONFLICTS IN RURAL AMERICA. Agric. Hist. 1963 37(1): 10-20. From the first fencing law in colonial Virginia in 1632 until settlement was virtually complete, most local and state laws required farmers to fence crops in and livestock out. This caused much bitterness throughout the United States. The problem was solved only after laws were changed to require that livestock be enclosed. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 89. LAN: Stock r. 1894-1947
McKeen, Ona Lee. THE COWHAND. Am. Heritage 1963 14(6): 16-31. A portfolio of photographs taken by Edwin E. Smith of the life of the cowboy in the early years of the 20th century. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 90. LAW 1558-1788
Levy, Leonard W. (Harvard U.), and Lawrence H. Leder (Brandeis U.). "EXOTIC FRUIT": THE RIGHT AGAINST COMPULSORY SELF-INCRIMINATION IN COLONIAL NEW YORK. William and Mary Q. 1963 20(1): 3-32. A refutation of the allegation of Goebel and Naughton, Law Enforcement in Colonial New York: A Study in Criminal Procedure (New York, 1944), that the privilege from self-incrimination was unknown in colonial New York. The authors trace the development of the principle from the reign of Elizabeth through Coke and the Restoration period. The principle was found in the law books used in colonial New York and was applied in the courts. Although the New York Constitution of 1777 contained no bill of rights, it continued the common law, which comprehended the privilege. The Poughkeepsie Convention of 1788 recommended the inclusion of the right in the Federal Constitution. E. Oberholzer

1: 91. LAW NEG 1896, 1954
Bernstein, Barton J. (Harvard U.). PLESSY V. FERGUSON: CONSERVATIVE SOCIOLOGICAL JURISPRUDENCE. J. of Negro Hist. 1963 48(3): 196-205. Proposes that the Plessy v. Ferguson decision of 1896 was just as much an example of sociological jurisprudence as the 1954 decision in the Segregation Cases which overruled the separate but equal doctrine. In legalizing segregation, the court mistakenly contended that the practice was consistent with custom or tradition, basing its decision partly on contemporary doctrines of racial inferiority which reinforced the practice. The effect of the decision was to assure that segregation would be practiced and give added weight to concepts of racial differences which undergird it. Documented. L. Gara

1: 92. LAW POL 1760-93
Harrison, Lowell H. (West Texas State Coll.). A YOUNG VIRGINIAN: JOHN BRECKINRIDGE. Virginia Mag. of Hist. and Biography 1963 71(1): 19-34. Breckinridge studied for a law career but pursued the dual career of farmer and lawyer. Believing firmly in local self-government and freedom of religion, he also felt that no state had the right to dissolve the Confederation without the consent of the other twelve. The article explains colonial conditions that resulted in abundant litigation to keep lawyers busy. J. H. Boykin

1: 93. LIT 1850's-1963
Shurr, William H., Rev. (West Baden Coll., Indiana). THEMES OF REDEMPTION IN MODERN LITERATURE. Catholic Educational R. 1963 61(6): 388-402. Positing three types of Western literature of the past 300 years: classical, romantic, and a type called "nameless," the author marshals evidence from O'Neill, Faulkner, Farrell, and others to substantiate his point that aimlessness, violence, and tragedy are the predominant themes in modern literature. Antechambers to death and a "literature of despair," these works "are conceived in that Sense of the AWFUL which is the desperate black root of nearly all significant modern art, from the Guernica of Picasso to the cartoons of Charles Addams." The theme of redemption is also displayed, but this "redemption" is rationalization or a sham. Hemingway, Melville, and Stephen Crane are cited here. Admittedly the "abdication of reason" does frequently take place in the modern novel, but there is also a sense that the irrational is important and must not be disregarded. The author does not agree with this. Neither does he find that William Faulkner makes his message fully understandable although the Nobel Prize Committee saw this differently. K. V. Lottich

- 1: 94. LIT REL 1932-63
Curley, Thomas F. CATHOLIC NOVELS AND AMERICAN CULTURE. *Commentary* 1963 36(1): 34-42. Considers James T. Farrell as the "most representative of the American 'Catholic' novelists" because he has been trying to deal with an American Catholic experience or ethos which is "more than personal and less than national." Catholics like O'Neill, Hemingway, and Fitzgerald grew up when Catholicism in the USA was "only a religion" and have therefore only a "peripheral interest" for critics of the American novelist who is trying to cope with his Catholic ethos as an American. The younger writers among American Catholics, chief among them Edwin O'Connor, J. F. Powers, and Flannery O'Connor, by entering imaginatively into the parochial American experience, may be able to provide for American Catholics in general "that bridge between living as Americans and thinking as Americans which they have for so long been afraid to build." J. J. Appel
- 1: 95. LIT SOC 1876-1947
Seelye, John D. (U. of California, Berkeley). THE AMERICAN TRAMP: A VERSION OF THE PICARESQUE. *Am. Q.* 1963 15(4): 535-553. Kerouac's recent version of the tramp is that of the ghost of the frontiersman, hopelessly lost in the wilderness of railroads and highways, but he sees him through the image established by the clown tramps--Kelly and Chaplin. By the 1880's the tramp had displaced the Indian as a threat to American civilization. Among tramps who wrote about their experiences Jack London was the most famous. In each case the young tramp found, at home, a closed community not to his liking and chose instead an open society, a fluid layer that existed between the rigid worlds of the criminal and the citizen classes. They all believed that reality is to be found on the "road." The tramp is one of the last ties we have with the migrant restlessness of the past, and yet "the tramp's restlessness is a parody of the dynamism of most Americans." Based on published sources. Illus. Edith P. Stickney
- 1: 96. LIT: Lang. POP: Swedes SOC 17c-1963
Hasselmo, Nils (Augustana Coll.). LANGUAGE DISPLACEMENT AND LANGUAGE INFLUENCE IN SWEDISH AMERICA. *Swedish Pioneer* 1963 14(2): 62-84. A study of colonial and immigrant Swedish language, showing the progressive displacement of early Swedish dialects by English. Various linguistic combination words using both English and Swedish diction and grammar are studied. It is this hybrid dialect which is found to act as a cultural buffer in the acculturation process of the Swedish community to the American environment. Also studied are the socio-cultural factors which enter into the use of the Swedish-American dialect. W. F. Peterson
- 1: 97. LIT: Lang. POP: Swedes SOC 1962
Hedblom, Folke (Dialect and Folklore Inst., Uppsala, Sweden). THE SWEDISH SPEECH RECORDING EXPEDITION IN THE MIDDLE WEST 1962. *Swedish Pioneer* 1963 14(2): 47-61. A study of the linguistic differences of the Swedish-American dialects from the language of modern Sweden. The Swedish-American dialects are found to be almost a pure example of the language of Sweden before the turn of the century. The appraisal of the dialects is based upon tape recorded sessions with elderly residents of Swedish communities of the Midwest. Aside from linguistic research, these recordings brought to light many interesting experiences of the early Swedish pioneers in this area. W. F. Peterson
- 1: 98. MAR 1789-1963
Marx, Hans. THE UNITED STATES MERCHANT MARINE. *United States Naval Inst. Pro.* 1963 89(8): 79-98; (10): 101-120; and (12): 91-114. "Part one 1789-1858." Pictorial essay on the growth and flowering of the U.S. merchant service to the beginning of the decline of the clipper ship era. The first installment includes a schematic chart of this development as well as of that from 1858 to the present. "Part two 1859-1941." Describes the decline of the U.S. merchant service from the end of the clipper ship era to World War II. "Part three 1942-1963." Decline of the U.S. merchant service from the artificial boom of World War II to the present. W. C. Frank
- 1: 99. MAR SCI 19-20c
Morgan, Charles S. (editorial advisor, *Am. Neptune*). NEW ENGLAND COASTING SCHOONERS. *Am. Neptune* 1963 23(1): 5-21. Traces the development of these vessels for bulk cargoes, lumber, stone, ice, etc. Originating in the early 19th century with the three-masted schooner, ranging upward from 150 tons, this rig had attained wide popularity by the 1850's. Changes in rig, size, speed, and capacity are discussed down to post-World War I. Characterized by great buoyancy and rugged construction, they were sometimes employed in deep sea trade, but more commonly served as coasters, where their sailing qualities paid off with economy. Increased capacity meant increased size; by 1902 these demands had produced seven-masted schooners displacing over 3,500 tons. The advance of steam-driven vessels saw their demise. The schooner was "the last technical achievement" of the builders of wooden ships. Sources are largely secondary. Pictorial supplement. J. G. Lydon
- 1: 100. MED 18-19c
Beall, Otho T., Jr. (U. of Maryland). ARISTOTLE'S MASTER PIECE IN AMERICA: A LANDMARK IN THE FOLKLORE OF MEDICINE. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(2): 207-222. Describes the popularly accepted medical literature of the 18th and early 19th centuries. The most widely read works, bearing the name of Aristotle as author, were written in England and ignored all advances of the 17th century. E. Oberholzer
- 1: 101. MED SOC: Ref. ca. 1750-1800
Thomson, Elizabeth H. (Yale U. School of Medicine). THE ROLE OF PHYSICIANS IN THE HUMANE SOCIETIES OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. *Bull. of the Hist. of Medicine* 1963 37(1): 43-51. The latter half of the eighteenth century witnessed the founding of several humane societies in Europe, England, and America. The English and American organizations, the physicians involved in them, and their interest in artificial respiration are the subject of this article. W. L. Fox
- 1: 102. MIL 1913-63
Paszek, Lawrence J. (U.S. Air Force). WRIGHT PUSHERS TO STRATOJETS. *Airpower Historian* 1963 10(4): 111-117. History of the 1st Bombardment Squadron, USAF, 1913-1963. K. J. Bauer
- 1: 103. MIL ALM 1908-63
Reynolds, Clark G. (Duke U.). A HERITAGE IGNORED: AIRPOWER AT SMITHSONIAN. *Airpower Historian* 1963 10(4): 124-126. Critical discussion of the military aviation displays at the U.S. National Museum. S
- 1: 104. MIL: Nav. 1898-1963
Ellis, Richard W. (Lieut., Supply Corps, USN). BATTLESHIPS OF THE U.S. NAVY. *United States Naval Inst. Pro.* 1963 89(2): 94-114. A pictorial essay covering the evolution of the American battleship from the Spanish American War, when U. S. battleships first saw action, until the present, when the Navy is debating the disposition of its few remaining battleships. Statistical information on representative ships is included. W. C. Frank
- 1: 105. MIL: Nav. 1912-63
Featherston, Frank H. (Lt. Comdr. USN). P. G. SCHOOL. *United States Naval Inst. Pro.* 1963 89(12): 62-71. Describes the growth of the U.S. Naval Postgraduate School from its meager beginnings in 1912 to the widely recognized academic institution of today. Undocumented. W. C. Frank
- 1: 106. MIL: Nav. BIB 1914-60
Merrill, James M. (Whittier Coll., California). SUCCESSORS OF MAHAN; A SURVEY OF WRITINGS ON AMERICAN NAVAL HISTORY, 1914-1960. *Mississippi Valley Hist. R.* 1963 50(1): 79-99. Interest in naval affairs has blossomed since Alfred T. Mahan. Several more areas of historical research have been undertaken: interest in naval power as an instrument of diplomacy, administration and policy making in the Navy; operational studies in the national period, and naval biography. G. M. Gressley
- 1: 107. MIL: Nav. CIV 1815-83
Bakewell, Henry P., Jr. (scientist, USN). U.S.S. SABINE. *Am. Neptune* 1963 23(4): 261-263. A brief history of one of the vessels authorized by Congress in 1815, keel laid in 1822, and construction completed in 1855. She saw service in South American waters and in the West Indies. Involved in reinforcing Fort Pickens at Pensacola Bay in the spring of 1861, she was employed for much of the war in pursuing Confederate commerce raiders under Commodore Cadwalader Ringgold. One of the last of the sailing vessels built by the Navy, she remained in commission until 1883. J. G. Lydon

- 1: 108. MIL: Nav. CUL: Art 1812 (-1945)
Morison, Samuel E. (Harvard U.). THE ROOSEVELT COLLECTION OF NAVAL ART. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(11): 81-96. Describes and illustrates F. D. Roosevelt's collection of naval art, which features works from the War of 1812. Included are a number of anecdotes of the president and his maritime interests. Undocumented. W. C. Frank
- 1: 109. MIL: Nav. EDU 1845-1963
Warren, Mary, and Marion E. Warren. CHANGING PROFILES OF THE U.S. NAVAL ACADEMY. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(6): 95-113. Pictorial essay of its founding and growth. W. C. Frank
- 1: 110. MIL: Nav. ECO POL HSS 1836-1911
Heslin, James J. JOHN SANDFORD BARNES (1836-1911): NAVAL OFFICER: FINANCIER, COLLECTOR. New-York Hist. Soc. Q. 1963 47(1): 40-65. The life of John Sandford Barnes spanned the years between the "Age of Jackson" and the "Progressive Era." In retirement, Barnes wrote an autobiography for his family. This article is an abridgement of that document. Barnes's father, at the time of his son's birth, was an instructor at West Point. Instead of an army career, Barnes chose to follow the sea and in 1851, secured an appointment to Annapolis. He served in the navy until after the end of the Civil War. On one notable occasion, he observed Mrs. Lincoln's wrath when the president and General Grant did not delay a parade until she and Mrs. Grant arrived. On leaving the naval service, Barnes took up law and ultimately acquired a seat on the stock exchange. He founded the Naval History Society, helped organize the New York Zoological Society and the Geographical Society. N. Varga
- 1: 111. NAT LIT 1744-1892
Bluestein, Gene (Michigan State U.). THE ADVANTAGES OF BARBARISM: HERDER AND WHITMAN'S NATIONALISM. J. of the Hist. of Ideas 1963 24(1): 115-126. "Viewed from the perspective of J. G. von Herder's folksong ideology, Walt Whitman's nationalism shows itself to be far removed from a petty chauvinism. What Herder taught to the young Goethe, Whitman found instructive for his own attempt to uncover the roots of an American literature. But just as folksong signified to Herder a principle of equality in his history of civilization, so Whitman's celebration of the 'divine average' transcended the limits of American experience. ... For Whitman (as it was for Herder before him) nationalism is a necessary stage in the development of an international, humanistic culture." W. H. Coates
- 1: 112. NEG CUL: Mus. FOL 19c-1963
Clark, Rogie. WHAT IS NEGRO FOLKLORE? Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 27(2): 40-41. Emphasizes the significance of Negro folk music, which reflects the true spirit of Negro tradition and life, and pleads for preserving and perpetuating this valuable contribution to the world of music. Undocumented. L. Gara
- 1: 113. NEG EDU -1963
Meyer, Howard N. HISTORICAL BASIS OF EMANCIPATION, 1963. Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 27(1): 4-6. Emphasizes the role played by distorted history in perpetuating ideas of white supremacy and justifying policies of segregation. School textbooks fail to call attention to the treatment of Negroes by the white majority as well as the contributions of Negroes themselves to their struggle for freedom. The author pleads for more accurate textbooks and teaching of Negro history as an aid to achieving an integrated society. Undocumented. L. Gara
- 1: 114. NEG POL 1900-63
Matthews, Donald R., and James W. Prothro (both U. of North Carolina). POLITICAL FACTORS AND NEGRO VOTER REGISTRATION IN THE SOUTH. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(2): 355-367. The authors have "... attempted to determine the relationships between political and legal factors and variations in the rate of Negro voter registration in the Southern states. In order to control the substantial effects of social and economic factors on Negro registration, we employed a multiple-regression equation containing the typical relationships between 21 social and economic variables and Negro registration rates in the counties of the region." Data cover from 1900 to the present. "... it would appear that political variables [e. g. formal voter requirements, state factional systems, and extent of partisan competition] are nearly as important as socio-economic factors in explaining Negro registration in the South." B. W. Onstine
- 1: 115. NEG POL: Civ. rts. 1863-1963
Logan, Rayford W. (Howard U.). THE PROGRESS OF THE NEGRO AFTER A CENTURY OF EMANCIPATION. J. of Negro Education 1963 32(4): 320-328. Traces the place of the Negro in American life since emancipation. He deals with attempts to attain equal rights for Negroes by federal, state, local, and non-governmental action from Reconstruction to the present. S. C. Pearson, Jr.
- 1: 116. NEG WES 1817-1902
Savage, W. Sherman (Jarvis Christian Coll., Texas). GEORGE WASHINGTON OF CENTRALIA, WASHINGTON. Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 27(2): 44-47. Traces the career of George Washington (1817-1902), who was born in Virginia of a slave father and a white mother and who moved west as the ward of a white family, living for a time in Ohio, Missouri, and Illinois and finally settling in Washington, where he founded the city of Centralia. Documented. L. Gara
- 1: 117. POL EDU 1776-1963
Jacobson, Norman (U. of California, Berkeley). POLITICAL SCIENCE AND POLITICAL EDUCATION. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(3): 561-569. "Two varieties of political thought contended for the allegiance of the American people at the founding of the new nation... One was notable for its expression of friendship and brotherhood, for its insistence upon individual spontaneity and uniqueness, and for its disdain for material concerns; it was intuitive and unsystematic in temper." A proponent of this view was Thomas Paine. Much of the basis of this thought can be found in the writings of Rousseau. The Declaration of Independence and the Articles of Confederation are expressions of it. "The other displayed a preoccupation with social order, procedural rationality, and the material bases of political association and division; it was abstract and systematic in temper." Hamilton and Madison were the champions of this view which found its expression in the Constitution. Eric Bentley and John Dewey are 20th century exponents. "Our political science has succeeded to the extent that the Constitution has performed its supreme function, the political education of the citizens." It has worked a gigantic self-fulfilling prophecy on the American polity. B. W. Onstine
- 1: 118. POL FOR: France 1763-93
Ketcham, Ralph L. (Yale U.). FRANCE AND AMERICAN POLITICS, 1763-1793. Pol. Sci. Q. 1963 78(2): 198-223. Attempts to delineate the persistent, many-sided impact of France within the United States, showing the cross-currents in the ideological battle between the pro-English Federalist Party and the pro-French Republicans, and emphasizing the experiences of James Madison. The author parallels the hopes and limitations of the newly independent United States with the situation confronting emerging nationhood in our own times. Based on the Madison Papers, Library of Congress; on a recently discovered letter of Madison to George Nicholas, owned by Mr. Jasper Crane of Wilmington, Delaware; and on extensive published sources. Sr. Mary McAuley
- 1: 119. POL HSS 1800-08, 1889-91
Peterson, Merrill D. (Brandeis U.). HENRY ADAMS ON JEFFERSON THE PRESIDENT. Virginia Q. R. 1963 39(2): 187-201. Analyzes Henry Adams' view of Jefferson in the History of the United States... in terms of Adams' appraisal of Jefferson as a failure and concludes that while Adams' work still gives the most detailed description of the Jefferson administration, it is unacceptable to the present generation. Peterson holds Adams' view as a reflection of the "intellectual milieu of the author," which the modern historian does not share and feels that Adams failed to see Jefferson as more than a "theorist and a doctrinaire." C. R. Allen, Jr.
- 1: 120. POL POP: Jews 1850's-1963
Glazer, Nathan. HERBERT H. LEHMAN OF NEW YORK. Commentary 1963 35(5): 403-409. Notes that the "dominant image" of H. Lehman as "the Jewish political leader" oversimplifies the man's diversified achievements and the complex make-up of his character. J. J. Appel
- 1: 121. POL: Confed. CIV 1847-90
Joyner, Fred B., ed. (Miami U.). A BRIEF CALENDAR OF JEFFERSON DAVIS IN THE SAMUEL RICHEY CONFEDERATE COLLECTION OF THE MIAMI UNIVERSITY LIBRARY. OXFORD, OHIO. J. of Mississippi Hist. 1963 25(1): 15-32. Includes listing of 178 correspondence items to and from Jefferson Davis, listed chronologically and spanning the period 1847-1890. The information given for each item includes writer.

recipient, type of correspondence (letter, telegram, etc.), place, date, and a brief description of the contents. The introduction describes the more interesting items in more detail and mentions the rest of the collection, which includes 313 letters by Confederates that constitute the "Non-Jefferson Davis letters." D. C. James

1: 122. POL: Fed. gov. 1648-1962
Flanders, Ralph E. ADVENTURES IN AUTOBIOGRAPHY... Vermont Hist. 1963 31(4): 246-252. Some afterthoughts and footnotes to the author's Senator from Vermont (1961).
T. D. S. Bassett

1: 123. POL: Fed. gov. 1901-63
Robertson, Archie (ed. The Lamp). FROM "BULLY" TO "VIGAH." Horizon 1963 5(8): 68-71. "The style is the same - inherited wealth, Cuba, exuberance, Harvard, rocking chair, and all but there are profound differences, as well as similarities, between J. F. K. and T. R." Kennedy's competitiveness stems not from childhood difficulties as did Roosevelt's but from the simple fact that he and his family are "descendants of Irish immigrants who have made, and are still making, good." Both had definite gifts as preachers of the moral basis of democracy. Roosevelt, too, was international. Years before World War I, in accepting the Nobel Peace Prize, he had been one of the first Americans to propose publicly the need for a league of nations to enforce peace. Undocumented. Illus. Edith P. Stickney

1: 124. POL: Intergov. rel ECO 1922-60
Cohen, Jacob (Bowling Green State U.), and Morton Grodzins (U. of Chicago). HOW MUCH ECONOMIC SHARING IN AMERICAN FEDERALISM? Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(1): 5-23. Presents an "economic analysis of American federalism as a system of shared functions." This study finds considerable support for the thesis that "formally, as in grant-in-aid programs, and informally, as in the cooperation of federal, state, and local law enforcement officers, the three planes of government work substantially as one in the fulfillment of common purposes." Data on economic activity and government finance for the period 1922 to 1960 are used. "All governments together used a smaller fraction of the GNP for civilian expenditure in 1959-1960 than in 1929-33." B. W. Onstine

1: 125. POL: Part. 1775-1832
Chambers, William Nisbet (Washington U., St. Louis). PARTY DEVELOPMENT AND PARTY ACTION: THE AMERICAN ORIGINS. Hist. and Theory 1963 3(1): 91-120. Contrary to conventional historiography, American political parties in the modern sense predate British ones. Much about the nature and role of parties can be learned from a historical analysis of the origins of parties in America. Social and political factors leading to the emergence of the party system in America and to modifications of it in other countries are analyzed. Differences between broadly democratic parties of the American type, plebiscitarian parties of the Communist or Fascist type, and parties in the underdeveloped countries are noted. G. Iggers

1: 126. POL: Part. 1895-1963
Lowi, Theodore (Cornell U.). TOWARD FUNCTIONALISM IN POLITICAL SCIENCE: THE CASE OF INNOVATION IN PARTY SYSTEMS. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(3): 570-583. The author's hypothesis is "that in a party system, innovation is a function of the minority party." Innovation includes new definitions of old problems, new items for policy consideration, representation of groups, and structural changes in government. The author draws examples from American politics, particularly New York City political history from 1895 to 1958 and American national politics from 1896 to the present.
B. W. Onstine

1: 127. POL: Pol. th. 18c-1963
Gilbert, Charles E. (Swarthmore Coll.). OPERATIVE DOCTRINES OF REPRESENTATION. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(3): 604-618. Identifies six American intellectual traditions with some of their sources and proponents that bear on representation. These are idealism (Woodrow Wilson's presidency was an implicit expression of this), utilitarianism (rooted in the thought of Jeremy Bentham and James Mill and expounded by Frank Knight), rationalism as expressed by A. L. Lowell and Frank Goodnow, pragmatism as expounded by John Dewey, participatorism as disseminated by Mary Parker Follett, and populism. Short critiques of these traditions are made.
B. W. Onstine

1: 128. POP: Germans 1824-1906
[Finckh, Alice H. (ed., Am.-German R.). CARL SCHURZ, FREEDOM'S ADVOCATE: A GREAT MAN IN TWO COUNTRIES. Am.-German R. 1963 30(1): 2-5. A sketch of the life of Carl Schurz (1829-1906), German-born statesman of the United States. Pictures, bibliography. G. H. Davis

1: 129. POP: Germans PUB: Press 1852-97
Bryan, Carter R. (U. of Maryland). CARL SCHURZ: JOURNALIST AND LIBERAL PROPAGANDIST. Journalism Q. 1963 40(2): 207-212. Carl Schurz (1829-1906) is well known as U.S. minister to Spain, as U.S. senator and secretary of the interior. He is less well known as a journalist. In Germany before 1849, he was editor of the Neue Bonner Zeitung; in the United States, before the Civil War, he was editor of the Watertown (Wis.) Anzeiger and then founder of the Watertown Deutsche Volks-Zeitung. After the war, he was Washington correspondent of the New York Tribune, then editor of the Detroit Daily Post, then bought half interest in the St. Louis Westliche Post, for which he wrote outstanding editorials, and upon which he gave Joseph Pulitzer his first reportorial job. After his service in the Cabinet, Schurz became for a time editor-in-chief of The Nation, and from 1892 to 1897 wrote the weekly lead editorials for Harper's. Based on published sources. S. E. Humphreys

1: 130. POP: Germans SOC: Ref. POL MIL 1848-1906
Reynolds, Robert L. A MAN OF CONSCIENCE. Am. Heritage 1963 14(2): 20-23, and 82-91. Traces the career of Carl Schurz (1829-1906), from participation in the revolution of 1848 in Germany and his immigration into the USA (1852), as a journalist, politician and general in the Civil War, emphasizing his espousal of reform. Undocumented. Illustrated, including numerous contemporary cartoons. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 131. POP: Jews 17c-1963
Kanof, Abram. WHAT IS JEWISH ABOUT AMERICAN JEWISH HISTORY. Am. Jewish Hist. Q. 1963 52(4): 265-273. Short comments on some of the 264 entries on Jews in the Dictionary of American Biography. F. Rosenthal

1: 132. POP: Jews POL 1805-1940
Krislov, Samuel (Michigan State U.). "CHURCH," STATE AND KASHRUTH: SOME HIDDEN DIMENSIONS OF PLURALISM. Jewish Social Studies 1963 25(3): 174-185. Traces American state and local regulation of ritual slaughtering and the judicial interpretations bearing on this issue, 1805-1940. Analyzes the varying arguments made on the issues of separation of state and religion, and of intervention by the state in internal religious controversies. A. B. Rollins

1: 133. POP: Jews SOC 1935-45
Rosenswäike, Ira (U.S. government). THE UTILIZATION OF CENSUS TRACT DATA IN THE STUDY OF THE AMERICAN JEWISH POPULATION. Jewish Social Studies 1963 25(1): 42-56. Discusses the data available and their limitations. In the 1935 census of Cincinnati it was discovered that there was great coincidence between proportions of Russian-born and proportions of foreign-born and native-born Jews. Use of later data, for Boston in particular, indicates that care must now be taken in the use of foreign birth as an indicator of religious composition, because of the aging of the foreign-born group, and the increased mobility of the younger, native-born.
A. B. Rollins

1: 134. PUB 1855-98
Morrison, Joseph L. (U. of North Carolina). MAIN CURRENTS IN BRANN'S ICONOCLAST. Journalism Q. 1963 40(2): 219-227. William Cooper Brann (1855-1898) within three years attracted a nationwide circulation of 100,000 for a personal publication of harangue and vituperation. The author finds that humor was a characteristic and primary part of his writing, though he deprecated humor; he excelled in ridicule and wrote numerous effective parodies of Old Testament stories. He showed religious tolerance, but at the same time castigated religion. He was completely irrational toward Negroes. He attacked newspapers, their publishers, and their society pages. He took a dark view of the American economic system and of politics and politicians. He was puritanic in morals, but no respecter of persons. Based upon an analysis of Brann's writings. S. E. Humphreys

1: 135. PUB POL SOC 16c-1963
Gombrich, E. H. (U. of London). THE CARTOONIST'S ARMORY. South Atlantic Q. 1963 62(2): 189-228. An

illustrated discussion of the forceful use of symbolism by cartoonists for political or social purposes from antiquity to modern times. Notes the continuity of many such symbols. Includes sixty-two illustrations. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 136. PUB: Press 1764, 1801(-1963)
Mott, Frank Luther. WHAT IS THE OLDEST U.S. NEWS-PAPER? *Journalism Q.* 1963 40(1): 95-98. Studies various claims and restates the old position that the *Hartford Courant* has best claim to priority for being the oldest continuously published newspaper (since 1764) still operating in the United States; the *New York Post* has the distinction of being the oldest paper of continuous daily circulation (since 1801).

S. E. Humphreys

1: 137. PUB: Press 1853-81
Walsh, Justin E. (Indiana U.). TO PRINT THE NEWS AND RAISE HELL: WILBUR F. STOREY'S CHICAGO TIMES. *Journalism Q.* 1963 40(4): 497-510. Wilbur F. Storey (1819-1884), now remembered chiefly for violent opposition to Abraham Lincoln, was a highly successful newspaperman and a pioneer in popular, sensationalized journalism. He made the *Detroit Free Press*, before the Civil War, the best-known Democratic newspaper in the Old Northwest. In 1861, he purchased the *Chicago Times* from Cyrus McCormick, and in twenty-three years earned several million dollars from it. His vituperative attacks upon Lincoln began with the issuance of the Emancipation Proclamation. Maj. Gen Ambrose E. Burnside finally issued an order under which the paper was taken over by the army, but Lincoln himself revoked the order two days later, after a mob of 20,000 people supporting the paper gathered in Chicago's Court House Square. After the Civil War, he published a paper that seemed half confession-magazine and half peep-show, including the famous "Jerker to Jesus" headline in 1875 over a story of the hanging of a repentant murderer. Yet in 1881 he made history in another way by publishing the entire New Testament, in a new revision, in a single issue. Documented. S. E. Humphreys

1: 138. PUB: Press FOR: Gt. Britain 1783-93
Ritcheson, Charles R. (Kenyon Coll.). THE LONDON PRESS AND THE FIRST DECADE OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE, 1783-1793. *J. of British Studies* 1963 2(2): 88-109. Uses British Museum collections of London's numerous and widely-read newspapers to place Anglo-American relations after 1783 in fresh perspective. The author finds that at first, the press was hostile to the ministry responsible for the treaty, afraid of losing American trade, and bitter about American failure to observe provisions affecting the Loyalists and the refusal of many debtors to pay pre-war creditors in Britain. With the passage of time, the need for grain and naval stores, and deterioration of relations with France, this hostility lessened, and by the end of the decade, the press viewed America as a natural friend bound to Britain by history and complementary interests. N. W. Moen

1: 139. PUB: Press POL 17c-1963
Hachten, William A. (U. of Wisconsin). THE PRESS AS REPORTER AND CRITIC OF GOVERNMENT. *Journalism Q.* 1963 40(1): 12-18. The role of the press in relation to government has undergone considerable change since the early days of the United States, mainly because the government has a greater capability of influencing the flow of government news to the public. The law was once conceived as only a shield protecting the press from government interference, but now it is suggested that government may be both a sword and shield. There is danger that the government may misuse its present great power to manipulate news, but there is also the possibility that the machinery of government itself may be used to bring about the continuing adjustments necessary to maintain a free and vigorous press. Includes a brief summary of the traditional libertarian theory of the press, deriving from Milton, Locke, Jefferson, Paine, and Mill, and the newer social responsibility theory expounded by Zechariah Chafee and William Hocking.

S. E. Humphreys

1: 140. PUB: Press WOM 1855-1901
Smith, Henry Ladd (U. of Washington). THE BEAUTEOUS JENNIE JUNE: PIONEER WOMAN JOURNALIST. *Journalism Q.* 1963 40(2): 169-174. Jane Cunningham Croly (1829-1901) was one of the first women to be employed by a metropolitan U.S. newspaper (first the *New York Herald*, then the *New York World*). She was the first to write a national newspaper column for women and in doing so pioneered the "duplicate exchange agreement" that became a basis for syndicate development, founded the oldest existing women's club (Sorosis), the

first women's press club, and led in the formation of the General Federation of Women's Clubs. She was the first woman to teach a course in journalism. Her husband, David Croly, was an editor and her son Herbert Croly was founder of the *New Republic*. Based on published sources.

S. E. Humphreys

1: 141. REL ca. 1963
Clebsch, William A. (Episcopal Seminary of the Southwest). A NEW HISTORIOGRAPHY OF AMERICAN RELIGION. *Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church* 1963 32(3): 225-257. Surveys "The Tradition of American Church History" from Baird and Schaff through Sweet; discusses "New Accomplishments," noting that the syntheses and interpretive works by Brauer, Hudson, Mead, and others, constitute "a virtual genre" of historiography; offers "An Assessment of Recent Writing," including critical discussions of Olmstead, the Smith-Handy-Olmstead collection of source materials, Gaustad, et al.; and concludes with "A New Look at Episcopal Church History," observing that the self-image of the Episcopal church differs considerably from what other studies indicate. The Episcopal church, the author maintains, is "dissociating itself from the mainstream of American Christianity."

E. Oberholzer

1: 142. REL ECO IRL ca. 1687-1963
Weber, F. J. (archivist, Queen of Angels Seminary, Archdiocese of Los Angeles). THE PIOUS FUND OF THE CALIFORNIAS. *Hispanic Am. Hist. R.* 1963 43(1): 78-94. From funds originally raised to permit the Society of Jesus to colonize California, the capital of the Pious Fund grew to over one million dollars. Seized by the Spanish crown after the expulsion of the Jesuits in 1767, the Fund passed to the Mexican government when Mexico won its independence. In 1842 President Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna took the assets of the Fund, but unsold properties were restored to the Church in 1845. The Bishops of California took the case to the Mixed Claims Commission on land titles, which ruled for them and against Mexico in 1875. Other aspects of the case, taken before the Hague Tribunal, saw a ruling favorable for the Church in 1903. A detailed account of the legal maneuvers, and of the disbursement of the funds received is followed by comments on the current status of the Fund, for no monies have been realized since 1913. B. B. Solnick

1: 143. REL EDU 1893-1961
Gray, Sister M. Alexander, O.S.F. DEVELOPMENT OF THE NEWMAN CLUB MOVEMENT, 1893-1961. *Records of the Am. Catholic Hist. Soc. of Philadelphia* 1963 74(2): 70-128. The club was named in honor of Cardinal John Henry Newman, who had died three years before. The organization encountered numerous problems in its early years. It was bitterly opposed by some who thought that setting up Catholic clubs on non-Catholic campuses was an endorsement of non-Catholic education and might divert Catholics from their own colleges. This opposition finally overcome, the Newman Clubs became a recognized part of the official work of the Church.

C. G. Hamilton

1: 144. REL HSS 1689-1775
Govan, Thomas P. (New York U.). THE HISTORIAN AS PARTISAN, PROSECUTOR, AND JUDGE. *Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church* 1963 32(1): 49-56. Refutes the thesis advanced by Carl Bridenbaugh, in *Mitre and Sceptre* (New York: Oxford U. Press, 1962), that the question of the American episcopate was "a fundamental cause of the American Revolution." The author notes that Bridenbaugh overlooks the fact that non-episcopal churches also engaged in religious persecution and falsely identifies religious freedom with republicanism. "Condemning here and giving absolution there," Bridenbaugh "stands the risk of being 'generally devoid of historical sense'." E. Oberholzer

1: 145. REL LAW: Con., Courts 1791-1963
Van Alstyne, William W. (Ohio State U.). CONSTITUTIONAL SEPARATION OF CHURCH AND STATE: THE QUEST FOR A COHERENT POSITION. *Am. Pol. Sci. R.* 1963 57(4): 865-882. Analyzes the position of the U.S. Supreme Court on a number of cases on the First and Fourteenth Amendment concerning church-state separation. The article's purposes are "to make sense of existing cases in terms of some coherent doctrine, responsive to the First Amendment and possessing substantial predictive value to describe the standard of church-state separation which the Supreme Court applies in fact. The second is to demonstrate that a number of open questions

remain to be answered before a more precise boundary of church-state separation can be known. The third purpose of this article is to propose and to defend certain answers to the open questions, to provide the Court with a position which is both coherent and neutral." B. W. Onstine

1: 146. REL POL CUL: Intell. HSS 1603-1963
Moore, LeRoy, Jr. (Claremont Graduate School). ROGER WILLIAMS AND THE HISTORIANS. *Church Hist.* 1963 32(4): 432-451. A historiographical study. The author describes the "negative" approach of the orthodox Puritan writers (Bradford, Winthrop, Morton, Cotton Mather, Hutchinson, Winsor, and Dexter), the "romantic" approach (George Bancroft, Parrington, Ernst, and Brockunier) and the "realistic" approach (Backus, H. Richard Niebuhr, Bainton, and Hudson), and regards the work of Mauro Calamandrei, who was followed by Perry Miller and Ola Winslow, as crucial. The realistic writers created a synthesis of the earlier interpretations. E. Oberholzer

1: 147. SCI MAR 1893-1963
Cadawalader, John (Captain, U.S. Naval Reserve, ret.). ARCTIC DRIFT STATIONS. *United States Naval Inst. Pro.* 1963 89(4): 67-75. Describes the history of scientific use of drift stations in the Arctic Ocean from early explorations in the late 19th century until the present. The United States and the Soviet Union both maintain stations drifting with the Arctic currents, to discover more about the Arctic Ocean, its currents and weather. W. C. Frank

1: 148. SLA ECO ca. 18-20c
Woodman, Harold David (U. of Missouri). THE PROFIT-ABILITY OF SLAVERY: A HISTORICAL PERENNIAL. *J. of Southern Hist.* 1963 29(3): 303-325. Since before the Civil War, the question has been hotly argued whether slavery was profitable. Part of the difficulty lies in that two different questions have been discussed, and they are not necessarily related. Some have discussed whether it was profitable for the planter; others whether it was profitable for the South. New lines of research need to be explored. It is possible that the economics of slavery cannot even be discussed adequately in purely economic terms. Documented. S. E. Humphreys

1: 149. SLA WOM 1822-79
Lerner, Gerda (New School for Social Research). THE GRIMKE SISTERS AND THE STRUGGLE AGAINST RACE PREJUDICE. *J. of Negro Hist.* 1963 48(4): 277-291. Describes the efforts of Sarah and Angelina Grimké in combatting prejudice against Negroes in the slave states of the South and later in the North. The Grimké sisters frequently spoke at public meetings on behalf of the colored people, wrote a number of tracts and pamphlets and consistently acted upon their principles in their personal lives. As the only Southern white women active in the antislavery movement, their example was influential. Documented with manuscript material. L. Gara

1: 150. SOC FAM 17-20c
Bardis, Panos D. (U. of Toledo). CHANGES IN THE COLONIAL AND MODERN AMERICAN FAMILY SYSTEMS. *Social Sci.* 1963 38(2): 103-114. Contrasts American family systems in the colonial and modern periods by analyzing the salient features during each era. Major changes which have taken place include: choosing a mate on the basis of romantic love; a decline in parental authority; the emancipation of women; reduction in the size of families; greater emphasis on child welfare; the decline in economic, educational, religious, recreational, and protective functions of the family; and an increase in various forms of family disorganization. Drawn from standard publications about the family. M. Small

1: 151. SOC: Crime LAW POL: Fed. gov. 19c-1963
YOU ECO: Inv.
Tylor, Gus, ed. COMBATING ORGANIZED CRIME. *Ann. of the Am. Acad. of Pol. and Social Sci.* 1963 347: 1-112. Twelve related essays on organized crime, classified under three major categories: theory, practice, and prevention. [1] Theory. Woetzel, Robert K. AN OVERVIEW OF ORGANIZED CRIME: MORES VS. MORALITY, pp. 1-11. A general overview of organized crime in America today. Sellin, Thorsten. ORGANIZED CRIME: A BUSINESS ENTERPRISE, pp. 12-19. Describes organized crime as a business enterprise, whose gangsters subscribe to the tenets of American entrepreneurship, although in a perverted way. Bloch, Herbert A. THE JUVENILE GANG: A CULTURAL REFLEX, pp. 20-29. Looks to the juvenile delinquent gang, training field and manpower reservoir

for the underworld. [II] Practice. Peterson, Virgil W. CHICAGO: SHADES OF CAPONE, pp. 30-39. Compares the modern syndicate with the gangs of the Capone era. Strong, Dwight S. NEW ENGLAND: THE REFINED YANKEE IN ORGANIZED CRIME, pp. 40-50. Describes the growth of organized crime in New England from 1933 to 1963 and compares it with that in other areas. Lefkowitz, Louis J. NEW YORK: CRIMINAL INFILTRATION OF THE SECURITIES INDUSTRY, pp. 51-57. Discusses underworld participation in the stock market. Zumbrun, Alvin J. T. MARYLAND: A LAW-ENFORCEMENT DILEMMA, pp. 58-66. Tells of the 50-million dollar gambling business in that area, conducted with the assistance of millions of "law-abiding" citizens. Edwards, George. DETROIT: A LESSON IN LAW ENFORCEMENT, pp. 67-73. Relates the author's personal experience in carrying out a clean-up in Detroit without violating the traditional freedom of the individual. [III] Prevention. Ploscowe, Morris. NEW APPROACHES TO THE CONTROL OF ORGANIZED CRIME, pp. 74-81. Outlines a program of control based on new legislation, improved enforcement, and education. Lumbard, Eliot H. LOCAL AND STATE ACTION AGAINST ORGANIZED CRIME, pp. 82-92. Makes specific suggestions for state and local governments. Miller, Herbert J., Jr. A FEDERAL VIEWPOINT ON COMBATING ORGANIZED CRIME, pp. 93-103. Describes recent efforts of the federal government to curb organized crime through legislation, coordination of law-enforcement agencies, and public information. Tylor, Gus. AN INTERDISCIPLINARY ATTACK ON ORGANIZED CRIME, pp. 104-112. Proposes creation of an unofficial national center for study, teaching, and programming, to coordinate information, insight, and action, help train future professionals, and recommend means of dealing with both symptoms and causes. R. E. Wilson

1: 152. SOC: Cus. 19c
Lynes, Russell. THE PARLOR. *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(6): 54-64, and 96-100. Adapted from the author's *The Domesticated Americans* (New York: Harper and Row, 1963) this is a splendidly illustrated account of the role of the often unused parlor as a status symbol for Americans in the 19th century. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 153. SOC: Cus. ECO: Food 1826-90's
Carson, Gerald. THE DARK AGE OF AMERICAN DRINKING. *Virginia Q. R.* 1963 39(1): 94-103. Describes the heavy drinking habits of young America in the first half of the 19th century, and the activities of the temperance orators to combat it. The author concludes with the Civil War tax (1862) which brought cheap liquor to an end. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 154. SOC: Recr. 1870-1963
Lukacs, John (Chestnut and La Salle Coll., Philadelphia). POKER AND AMERICAN CHARACTER. *Horizon* 1963 5(8): 56-62. The golden age of poker in the U.S. seems to have been from 1870 to 1920. It was not played mainly on the frontier but was often a drawing-room game or frequently played in law offices after hours. After World War I draw poker began to fade and by 1946 was already something of a rarity. The result of many forces was the present degeneration of poker into a game of chance. In this development the author finds reflected the erosion of the American national character. Edith P. Stickney

1: 155. SOC: Recr. ALM 19c
McCormack, Mrs. Stewart (Missouri Hist. Soc.). HISTORY IN MINIATURE. *Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull.* 1963 20(1): 45-50. Description, with photographs, of the collection of primarily 19th century toys and games in the Missouri Historical Society and a discussion of what these toys and games reveal about their contemporary society. R. J. Hanks

1: 156. SOC: Urb. CUL: Art 1681-1963
Burt, Nathaniel. PHILADELPHIA PLAIN AND FANCY. *Horizon* 1963 5(6): 5-27. A sober Quaker city, Philadelphia is the "citadel of a frosty upper class." The Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts is one evidence of a long tradition in the fine arts which reached its peak in Thomas Eakins. For more than a century "the social tide has been running out of the city to the suburbs." The disastrous effects of absentee landlordism with its corruption continued until the 1950's when a reform movement captured City Hall, bringing a striking physical renovation of the city. There is also under the Planning Commission a vast slum clearance urban renewal project quite outside the orbit of most old Philadelphians. Drawn from the forthcoming book, *The Perennial Philadelphians: The Anatomy of an American Aristocracy* (Little, Brown). Illus. Edith P. Stickney

1: 157. SOM ECO BIB 1892-1953
Corey, Esther (wife of Lewis Corey). LEWIS COREY (LOUIS C. FRANA), 1892-1953: A BIBLIOGRAPHY WITH AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL NOTES. *Labor Hist.* 1963 4(2): 103-131. Louis C. Frana (who assumed the pen-name of Lewis Corey) was one of the most influential Marxist writers in the United States during the first half of the 20th century. A complete bibliography of his writings, arranged according to periods, is presented. Notes prepared by Corey for an autobiography, which was never completed, are used in outlining his life and intellectual development. J. H. Krenkel

1: 158. WOM EDU 1746-1963
Thorp, Margaret Farrand. SOME LADIES ADMITTED TO PRINCETON. *New Jersey Hist. Soc. Pro.* 1963 81(2): 85-102. Sketches briefly the wives of the presidents of Princeton University. "The reason we have such tantalizingly vague impressions of so many of our former presidents' wives is that so few of their contemporaries had any historical sense. They did not realize... what kind of details about a period and about persons it is important to preserve." Illus. Edith P. Stickney

1: 159. WOM POL SOC: Welf. 1831-1903
Taylor, Lloyd C. (Agric. and Mechanical Coll. of Texas). HARRIET LANE -- MIRROR OF AN AGE. *Pennsylvania Hist.* 1963 30(2): 213-225. Describes briefly the personal life, political interests, and cultural contributions of Harriet Lane, James Buchanan's vivacious niece who accompanied him to England, served as first lady of the land, and was prominent in social welfare work in the period after the Civil War. W. B. Miller

1: 160. WOM SOC: Cus. 1848-1927
Riegel, Robert E. (Dartmouth Coll.). WOMEN'S CLOTHES AND WOMEN'S RIGHTS. *Am. Q.* 1963 15(3): 390-401. The dress reform movement, strong in the 1850's, disappeared during the Civil War but revived vigorously in the 1870's. During World War I it disappeared but failed to revive in the 1920's when feminism itself had lost its impetus. And yet dress became lighter and skimpier and skirts shorter, providing great freedom of movement. In this way the prophecy of the *Woman's Journal* in 1870 that reformed dress "is dependent upon and must come after suffrage," was borne out. "Improved clothes had in fact played no part in feminine emancipation, but feminine emancipation had brought greater dress reform than the most visionary of the early feminists had advocated." Based largely on contemporary newspapers and magazines. Edith P. Stickney

SEE ALSO:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| 1: 994. ALM CUL SOC FOL | |
| FOR: Gt. Britain | 18c-1861 |
| 1: 1022. HSS GEN POL | 19c-1963 |
| 1: 1026. HSS LAW: Con., Courts | 1868-1963 |

B. WESTWARD MOVEMENT

1: 161. GEN ECO LAN 1805-45
Goetzmann, William H. (Yale U.). THE MOUNTAIN MAN AS JACKSONIAN MAN. *Am. Q.* 1963 15(3): 402-415. Mountain Man exists as a figure of American mythology rather than history. To Irving in the 19th century he was Robin Hood. To the more discerning he has been a forlorn primitive out of the past. The author gives statistical tables of occupations based upon the lives of Mountain Men whose entrance into the Rocky Mountain fur trade during the period 1805-1845 can be proven. In the complex character of the Mountain Man was a clearly discernible pattern--that of Jacksonian Man in search of respectability and success in terms of the society he had left behind. They clearly saw that the future of the far West lay with the settlers rather than the trappers. Some were eager to see that the U.S. (not the Mexican or the British) government be brought West and its institutions extended over the wild new land to protect the settler. This spirit may well have settled the Oregon question and brought on the Mexican War, for it was the spirit of Manifest Destiny. Based on contemporary sources and modern studies. Edith P. Stickney

1: 162. GEN ECO: Inv. GEO 1788
Smith, Dwight L. (Miami U., Oxford, Ohio). ISRAEL ANGELL AND THE WEST IN 1788. *Rhode Island Hist.* 1963 22(1): 1-15, (2): 39-50. Part I: Briefly summarizes Angell's career and, particularly, his tour from Johnston, Rhode Island,

to Marietta, Ohio. In addition to visiting members of the Society of the Cincinnati, Angell investigated his investments in the Ohio Company. Reproduces an edited version of Angell's unpublished journal for the period from 4 August 1788 to 3 September 1788, which is housed in the Rhode Island Historical Society. Part II: Reproduces the second portion of an edited version of Angell's unpublished journal for the period from 4 September to 9 October 1788 in which Angell described his return trip from Marietta, Ohio, to Johnston, Rhode Island. P. J. Coleman

1: 163. GEN POP: French GEO IND SOC 1835-36
[Cortambert, Louis]. Myer, Mrs. Max W., and Carl H. Chapman, eds. (U. of Missouri). JOURNEY TO THE LAND OF THE OSAGES, 1835-1836: BY LOUIS CORTAMBERT. *Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull.* 1963 19(3): 199-229. A biographical sketch accompanies this account by an educated young French immigrant, Louis Cortambert, of his travels to and in the Osage Indian country just west of Missouri and the Arkansas Territory. The account gives some description of the area and its inhabitants, but the informative material is subordinated to the author's provocative personal reactions and reflections on the frontier, Indian life, religion, French society, American society, philosophy and history. Also included are short comments on some major American cities and on other Indian tribes to which he paid a brief visit--chiefly the Creeks and Cherokees. R. J. Hanks

1: 164. ECO: Bus 1840's
Nielson, George R. (Concordia Teachers Coll.). TORREY'S FRONTIER POST NO. 2: A BUSINESS HISTORY. *Business Hist. R.* 1963 37(3): 201-216. This study of the Torrey Trading Post established during the 1840's on the Brazos River in Texas illustrates the problems and the economic role of the businessmen on the frontier during the 19th century. J. H. Krenkel

1: 165. ECO: Fur tr. 1815-37
Nunis, Doyce B., Jr. (U. of California, Los Angeles). MILTON SUBLETTE, THUNDERBOLT OF THE ROCKIES. *Montana* 1963 13(3): 52-63. A biography of one of the Sublette brothers who were prominent in the fur trade. Milton took an active part in exploiting the fur trade of the Southwest and the transmontane West. He saw service with William H. Ashley, the firm of Smith, Jackson, and Sublette, and later as a partner with Thomas Fitzpatrick. He played an important role in the ventures of Nathaniel Wyeth. In 1834 his leg was amputated, an operation which greatly curtailed his career. While ill and crippled, he tried to resume his work in the mountains, but died at Fort Laramie in 1837. Based on published materials about the fur trade and on manuscripts in the collections of the Missouri Historical Society. A

1: 166. ECO: Fur tr. IND 1770-1850
Saum, Lewis O. (Southwest Missouri State Coll.). THE FUR TRADER AND THE NOBLE SAVAGE. *Am. Q.* 1963 15(4): 554-571. The philosopher or intellectual expressed his dislike of civilization by comparing it invidiously with savagery. "Having seen the savage, the fur trader had fallen from innocence." Fur traders did utilize the noble savage theme, essentially in order to air their grievances but also to offer sincere warnings of the evils of our civilization. "In either case first-hand experience in the crude realities of wilderness existence provided no absolute immunity from that intriguing and perennial passion, the ennobling of the savage." Based largely on published early travels of fur traders. Edith P. Stickney

1: 167. ECO: Fur tr. SOC 1833
Brooks, George R., ed. (Missouri Hist. Soc.). THE PRIVATE JOURNAL OF ROBERT CAMPBELL. *Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull.* 1963 20(1): 3-24. A portion of the journal, with editorial introduction, of a prominent St. Louis fur trader and merchant, associated with William Sublette. Extensively footnoted by the editor, the journal covers the period of 21 September through 31 December 1833--a portion of Campbell's residence at Fort William on the upper Missouri--and is a significant new source for that critical phase of the western fur trade which found Campbell and Sublette attempting to challenge the large American Fur Company of the Astors and Chouteaus. The journal contains considerable detail about the life, personalities and problems of a fur post. Article to be continued. R. J. Hanks

1: 168. ECO: Mining (gold) 1849
[Muldrow, William, et al. ("and Company")]. ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT FOR AN EXPEDITION TO CALIFORNIA FOR GOLD, 1849. *Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull.* 1963 20(1): 51-55.

Expresses the objectives, motives and hopes of a group of twelve to fourteen persons organizing themselves as a "joint stock association" for the general purpose expressed in the title. The agreement covers specific provisions on such matters as expenses, period of the contract, and rights and obligations of the members. The document is in the Palmyra, Missouri Papers at the Missouri Historical Society Archives.

R. J. Hanks

1: 169. ECO: Mining (gold) 1849
Williamson, Hugh P. (Fulton, Missouri). ONE WHO WENT WEST. *Missouri Hist. R.* 1963 57(4): 369-378. Major James A. Tate of Callaway County, Missouri and some sixty other persons left Missouri on 5 April 1849 for the California gold fields. He kept a sketchy diary of the trip, which he undertook "to try and repair a ruined fortune." A copy of the diary is owned by Mrs. Roy Tucker of Fulton, and another is in the State Historical Society of Missouri. The original has been lost. Tate did not recoup his fortune but found only death in California. W. F. Zornow

1: 170. FOL 18-19c
Steckmesser, Kent L. (Los Angeles State Coll.). THE FRONTIER HERO IN HISTORY AND LEGEND. *Wisconsin Mag. of Hist.* 1963 46(3): 168-179. A contrast of autobiographies of old frontier heroes and factual history with the stories and biographies written about these heroes shows that they have been taken out of reality and made into prototypes. Many of the incidents credited to one are soon found in all their biographies. Thus the actual accomplishments of these men are seemingly insignificant when contrasted with those credited to them. W. F. Peterson

1: 171. GEO 1823-31
Sears, Stephen W. TRAIL BLAZER OF THE FAR WEST. *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(4): 60-64, 80-83. Traces Jedediah Strong Smith's (1799-1831) contributions to the exploration and mapping of the American West in a series of expeditions from 1823 to 1831. Map. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 172. GEO 1846-47, 1962
Webb, Henry J. (U. of Utah). THE LAST TREK ACROSS THE GREAT SALT DESERT. *Utah Hist. Q.* 1963 31(1): 26-33. Recounts the retracing in Trackmaster vehicles by author and others in August 1962, of the Donner-Reed trail. At many places the ruts of the old trail were still discernible. Pioneer artifacts were found. Additional information was discovered on controversial points concerning the exact route of the trail. S. L. Jones

1: 173. GEO ECO: Fur tr. POL MIL IND 1836-53
SOC: Crime
Smith, Ralph A. THE "KING OF NEW MEXICO" AND THE DONIPHAN EXPEDITION. *New Mexico Hist. R.* 1963 38(1): 29-55. Story of a little known guide of a little known expedition during the Mexican War. Irishman James Kirker--known to the Mexicans as Don Santiago Querque, and to the Americans as Don Santiago Kirker--worked as fur trader, politician, and had contracted at intervals for a decade with the government of the Mexican state of Chihuahua to scalp hostile Indians. Kirker joined Colonel Doniphan's Expedition, 1846, serving as scout, interpreter, etc., to the successful capture of El Paso and Chihuahua. Trusted by neither the Mexicans nor the Americans, he had a \$19,000 reward on his head when he joined the expedition. Kirker died leading a wagon train to California in 1853. D. F. Henderson

1: 174. GEO SCI 1804-05
De Rosier, Arthur H., Jr. (U. of Southern Mississippi). WILLIAM DUNBAR, EXPLORER. *J. of Mississippi Hist.* 1963 25(3): 165-185. Re-evaluates William Dunbar's neglected contribution as an early Western explorer by examining his Hot Springs expedition, 1804-1805. This trip, departing near Natchez, was the second exploration of the Louisiana Purchase, preceded by Lewis and Clark by only a few months. A wealthy Natchez planter, pioneer Southwest scientist, and respected friend of Jefferson, Dunbar "collected invaluable scientific and geographic data, and made the road easier to tread for all who followed him into the upper Louisiana and Arkansas area." Based mostly on Dunbar's "Journal of a Voyage," in Eron Rowland (ed.), *Life, Letters and Papers of William Dunbar* (Jackson, 1930), 216-320. D. C. James

1: 175. GEO SOC 1775-1850
Yoder, Paton (Hesston Coll.). THE AMERICAN INN, 1775-1850: MELTING POT OR STEWING KETTLE? *Indiana Mag. of Hist.* 1963 59(2): 135-151. Drawing on travel accounts and reminiscences of travelers, the author has reconstructed the institution of the western inn and its milieu in the days before the Civil War. The thesis is advanced that these hostels beyond the Appalachians fostered, indeed mirrored, the democratic process so noticeably at work in early 19th century America. The evidence suggests that the blending process was not always a perfect one, that many resisted the effort at "levelling," and therefore the image of the melting pot is inaccurate when applied to the life in American inns. J. Findlay

1: 176. LAN POL 1796-1963
Mark, Irving (Rutgers U.). THE HOMESTEAD IDEAL AND CONSERVATION OF THE PUBLIC DOMAIN. *Am. J. of Economics and Sociology* 1963 (2): 263-278. A detailed study of federal land policy from the Land Act of 1796 to the present. The disposal of land at low selling prices and in small parcels was opposed by Southerners who feared the spread of free-soil settlements, and Eastern manufacturers and land speculators who were disturbed by the economic impact of the westward movement. The Forest Reserve Act of 1891 brought conservation to the fore. The author concludes: "From the beginning of the Republic, the yearning to fulfill the homestead ideal has been a durable part of the national pattern. Into it the twentieth century has woven the desire to conserve the public domain." B. E. Swanson

1: 177. LAN: Forest. 1846-1900
Silver, James W., ed. (U. of Mississippi). THE WANDERING WESTONS: SOME LETTERS OF HENRY AND SIDNEY WESTON. *J. of Mississippi Hist.* 1963 25(2): 123-134. Includes five letters by brothers Henry and Algernon Sidney Weston written from the frontier in Wisconsin, Illinois, and Missouri, 1846-1852, to a third brother, Levi Wyman Weston, who stayed at home in Maine. They reveal the hardiness and ambitiousness as well as the yearning for news from home of these two young men out to make their fortunes in the West. The letters are from the University of Mississippi's voluminous records of the H. Weston Lumber Company which by 1900 owned vast acreage in southern Mississippi, where Henry Weston had finally settled by 1850. D. C. James

1: 178. LAN: Water TRA: Rail. 1854-59
Myers, Lee. POPE'S WELLS. *New Mexico Hist. R.* 1963 38(4): 273-299. John Pope had little more success in finding artesian wells on the Llano Estacado than he had against Robert E. Lee at the battle of Second Manassas. In 1854 Brevet Captain Pope explored the 32nd parallel route for a railroad to the Pacific. The principal obstacle on the route was the lack of water. Backed by a Congressional appropriation of \$100,000, Pope began to drill for artesian wells in 1855--a task which would encounter numerous difficulties and end unproductive in 1859. D. F. Henderson

1: 179. POL TRA: Road 1862-65
White, Helen McCann. CAPTAIN FISK GOES TO WASHINGTON. *Minnesota Hist.* 1963 38(8): 216-230. Between 1862 and 1865 Captain James Liberty Fisk, soldier, propagandist for western emigration, lobbyist and leader of four overland expeditions from Minnesota to the Montana gold fields, made four trips to Washington, D.C. in an effort to get federal funds and support for a scheme to blaze and then fortify a road from eastern Minnesota to the Rocky Mountain gold fields. He never achieved this ultimate goal, partly because of alleged personality defects and partly because of the power shift in Washington after Lincoln's assassination. The three earlier trips to the capital, however, produced the funds necessary to convey and give some protection to relatively small parties of emigrants on their westward trip. P. L. Simon

1: 180. POP: Germans GEO 1822-1907
Gregory, Ralph, ed. (Curator, Mark Twain Shrine, Florida, Mo.). THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF HENRY WELLENKAMP (1822-1907). *Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull.* 1963 19(4, Part 1): 311-327. Covering only the first twenty-five years of his life, this account by a German immigrant sketches his early life in Germany, the circumstances which led him at age nineteen, in company with friends and relatives, to emigrate, and the conditions and problems of a journey which brought them finally to settle in Washington, Missouri. The author also gives an account of his early travels about the Midwest seeking

employment before returning finally to Washington to a permanent career as a merchant. R. J. Hanks

1: 181. POP: Jews 19c
Karp, Abraham J. WHAT'S AMERICAN ABOUT AMERICAN JEWISH HISTORY: THE RELIGIOUS SCENE. *Am. Jewish Hist. Q.* 1963 52(4): 283-294. Almost from its earliest beginnings the American environment affected Jewish religious life in America, and this tendency became a main aspect of life during the 19th century. A dismissed religious functionary addressed a letter of complaint to the president (1888), erection of synagogues became masonic and civic functions, rabbi and laymen took up the challenge to defend Jewish rights (e.g. 1836). The leveling influence of frontier life changed religious practices to greater simplicity and affected personal habits and relationships (in 1880 a rabbi threatened to shoot his congregant). F. Rosenthal

1: 182. REL 1844-47
Carmer, Carl. "HERE IS MY HOME AT LAST!" *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(2): 26-33, and 98-102. The last part (III) of a series on the Mormons. Traces Brigham Young's leadership of the Mormons from 1844 when they left Illinois to their entry into Salt Lake Valley in 1847. Undocumented. Illus. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 183. REL 1875-85
Peterson, Walter F., ed. (Milwaukee-Downer Coll.). BINNS CHAPEL: THE LITTLE WHITE CHURCH AND THE WESTWARD MOVEMENT. *Ann. of Iowa* 1963 36(8): 605-609. The Binns Chapel served as a house of worship for only one decade from 1875 to 1885. It is typical of hundreds of such churches erected by people moving west. The original manuscript is written by Charles R. Binns, son of Henry Clay Binns the founder of the Chapel. It tells of the work and dedication of the people who built it and its obsolescence as congregations consolidated and some of the original settlers pushed westward. A

1: 184. SOC IND 1855-56
Brown, George A. THE SETTLEMENT OF CHEROKEE COUNTY. *Ann. of Iowa* 1963 36(7): 539-556. Several families set out from Milford, Massachusetts during the winter of 1855-1856. They were to settle in Cherokee County, Iowa. Although troubled by Indians, prairie fires, wind storms and long harsh winters, these families managed to build a settlement including a school and the services of a Methodist minister. W. F. Peterson

1: 185. SOC POL: Pol. th. 19c-1963
Taylor, Albert J. (Columbus School, Columbus, New Jersey). RUGGED INDIVIDUALISM RECONSIDERED. *Social Studies* 1963 54(7): 259-261. Rugged individualism, being peculiar to the trying circumstances of the American frontier, particularly during the 19th century, cannot be resurrected as a "sociological phenomenon." Frontier individualism is now non-existent; therefore there is no basis for rugged individualism in present-day group interactions, though much consideration should be given to the concept of the primacy of the individual from the standpoint of modern democratic theory. The frontier has made significant contributions to our American democracy, but the frontier spirit cannot be rescued from the past. L. Raife

SEE ALSO:

1: 1023. HSS INT 18-20c, 1890-1932
1: 1043. INT LAW: Courts FOR: Italy 19-20c

2. Discovery Period, to 1607

1: 186. GEO FOR: French, Spain 1562-67
Harris, Sherwood. THE TRAGIC DREAM OF JEAN RIBAUT. *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(6): 8-15, 88-90. Recounts the efforts of Jean Ribaut, French adventurer and mariner, to found a French colony on the South Atlantic coast. After many difficulties the French were finally expelled by the Spanish in 1567. Undocumented. Illus. with engravings by Theodore De Bry. C. R. Allen, Jr.

3. Colonial Period, 1607-1775

1: 187. ECO: Mar. 1768
Scott, Kenneth (Queensborough Coll., New York). THE CRUISE OF THE WHALER NIGHTINGALE IN 1768. *Am. Neptune* 1963 23(1): 22-28. Traces the day by day occurrences

of this vessel's whaling cruise in the waters off the eastern coast of Canada between April and October 1768. Based upon the diary of Dr. Samuel Adams (1745-1819) of Sandwich, Massachusetts, who acted as ship's doctor aboard the sloop "Nightingale." Cold weather, ice, and lack of prey caused Captain Seth Folger to turn for better hunting to the waters farther off shore, after cruising from early May to early July in the Straits of Belle-Isle. Apparently much of the crew's food was obtained by hunting and fishing. Wood was gathered ashore for drying the catch. Competition was abundant. A large number of other whalers are noted, with the amount of oil taken. Two whales were struck and taken, two discovered stranded, and the carcass of another salvaged. The cruise produced more than sixty barrels of oil, a mediocre voyage. Dr. Adams' diary is in the New-York Historical Society archives. J. F. Lydon

1: 188. ECO: Trade FOR: France 1763-74
Goebel, Dorothy Burne (Hunter Coll.). THE "NEW ENGLAND TRADE" AND THE FRENCH WEST INDIES, 1763-1774: A STUDY IN TRADE POLICIES. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(3): 331-372. A detailed analysis of French trading regulations, and of the trade of the French West Indies. The variance between mercantile interests and the concerns of the French colonies created a vacillating policy and considerable contra-band trade. British trade with St. Lucie centered in Dominica, while New England benefitted from the trade with St. Domingue. If French regulations failed to diminish foreign trade, they benefitted both French and British colonies, and the contacts between New England and the French West Indies had implications for the American Revolution. E. Oberholzer

1: 189. ECO: Trade FOR: Ireland 1651-1776
James, Francis G. (Tulane U.). IRISH COLONIAL TRADE IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(4): 574-584. Concludes that Irish exports to the colonies, though limited in scope, were of sizable proportions, and Irish imports from the American colonies showed "a healthy if modest growth." The Irish trade benefitted the ports of New York and Philadelphia. Based on customs records. E. Oberholzer

1: 190. LAN: Viticulture 1758-71
McCormick, R. P. (Rutgers U.). THE ROYAL SOCIETY, THE GRAPE, AND NEW JERSEY. *New Jersey Hist. Soc. Pro.* 1963 81(2): 75-84. The Royal Society offered a premium for the planting of vineyards in the colonies. Two New Jersey men were winners: Edward Antill received the largest individual premium ever awarded by the Society to an American, and another, William Alexander, was honored with a gold medal. Antill's essay, republished in the *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, vol. I, was the first publication by any American on any fruit. The work remained the authoritative work on the subject for more than half a century. It was a monument to failure: no colonial viticulturist could successfully cultivate the European grape *vitis vinifera*. But "the encouragement that he, and many others, received from the Society was instrumental in producing the knowledge that was at last to make possible the effective exploitation of the American grape." Documented. Edith P. Stickney

1: 191. LAN ECO: Trade 1680
Rutman, Darrett B. (U. of Minnesota). GOVERNOR WINTHROP'S GARDEN CROP: THE SIGNIFICANCE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE EARLY COMMERCE OF MASSACHUSETTS BAY. *William and Mary Q.* 20(3): 396-415. Examines the interaction of agriculture and commerce in early Massachusetts. Surplus products from all New England settlements were exported through Boston and Charlestown, which depended on agriculture. The interdependence of these elements enabled Massachusetts to recover from the depression of 1640 and provided the basis of the commonwealth's economy. E. Oberholzer

1: 192. MAR POL 1695-1700
Judd, Jacob. LORD BELLOMONT AND CAPTAIN KIDD: A FOOTNOTE TO AN ENTANGLED ALLIANCE. *New-York Hist. Soc. Q.* 1963 47(1): 66-74. The name Captain Kidd has acted as a magnet on the attention of Americans. Recently, historians have revised the romantic picture of Kidd from that of a bold freebooter to that of a participant in a dangerous scheme that involved royal ministers, the governor of New York, and ambitious merchants. This article, dealing with the period from 1695 to 1700, details the arrangements between Kidd, Bellomont, Livingston, and others. It explains

Bellomont's efforts to satisfy the expectations of profits. Kidd's capture by Bellomont was essential for the protection and compensation of the governor's lordly associates. Largely based on published documents edited by O'Callaghan and those of the Historical Commission; adds a letter from the unpublished Somers papers. N. Varga

1: 193. MAR POP: Imm. 1628-43
Hansen, Ann N. (student, Oxford U.). SHIPS OF THE PURITAN MIGRATION TO MASSACHUSETTS BAY. *Am. Neptune* 1963 23(1): 62-66. Presents new data on the vessels employed to transport immigrants and supplies to New England between 1630 and 1640. The author uses Port Exchequer books found in the British Public Record Office. From 1628 to 1643, at least 298 vessels carried 21,200 settlers to New England. In 1630 alone, five hitherto unknown vessels have been discovered to have been involved in this traffic. New information is presented as to ownership, size, armament, and sailing dates for a number of these vessels. Much information for the Winthrop fleet in 1629 is presented. Gaps in port records still prevent a thorough survey of these ships and very little is known about their hardy officers and crews. J. G. Lydon

1: 194. MED 1607
Jones, Gordon W. (Fredericksburg, Va.). THE FIRST EPIDEMIC IN VIRGINIA. *Virginia Mag. of Hist. and Biography* 1963 71(1): 1-10. Lists the causes of the epidemic, states why it developed at Jamestown instead of Roanoke Island, and gives a thorough explanation of the general factors in epidemic control. The author, a physician, thoroughly documents his article. J. H. Boykin

1: 195. MIL 17-18c
Shy, John W. (Princeton U.). A NEW LOOK AT THE COLONIAL MILITIA. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(2): 175-185. Suggests that the militia, usually considered a static institution, "varied from province to province" and with time. Concentrating on Massachusetts and Virginia, the author shows how environmental differences and changed conditions affected the militia. With the decline of the Indian danger, the militia also declined. In the 18th century, the militia had more social than military significance. E. Oberholzer

1: 196. MIL 1753
Fleming, Thomas J. G. WASHINGTON MEETS A TEST. *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(2): 56-59, 79-81. Describes the journey of the twenty-one year old major of the Virginia Militia, George Washington, from Virginia to the French Fort LeBoeuf on the shores of Lake Erie. Washington conveyed a letter demanding French acceptance of Virginia's claims from Governor Robert Dinwiddie in November 1753 to the French commander. Washington made careful observation of the apparent French preparations for war and hurried back to Virginia with the information and the French rejection of the English claims. When the French invasion came, four months later, the English were better prepared because of Washington's information. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 197. MIL: Nav. 1754-70
Alberts, Robert C. THE FANTASTIC ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN STOBO. *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(5): 65-76. Recounts the adventures of Captain Robert Stobo during the French and Indian Wars. In 1754 he reinforced Colonel George Washington at Great Meadows in western Pennsylvania, was captured by the French, helped in the capture of Quebec, engaged in privateering ventures, and ended his career a suicide in 1770 at the age of forty-three. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 198. MIL: Nav. 1763-75
Stout, Neil R. (Texas A. and M. U.). MANNING THE ROYAL NAVY IN NORTH AMERICA, 1763-1775. *Am. Neptune* 1963 23(3): 174-185. In early 1763 the second largest element of the Royal Navy was assigned to the North American coast to aid in enforcing the customs laws. The major difficulty faced was the steady drain of desertions, sometimes actively encouraged by American merchants, which often kept vessels in port. The doubtful legality of impressment and poor results of enlistment campaigns hampered naval operations. The Admiralty was aware that impressment could provide men but could not authorize its use. Though no seizures were made ashore, hundreds were impressed at sea. Vague instructions saw impressment widely used in 1764-1765, resulting in violent incidents in New York, Massachusetts, and Rhode Island. The most important effect of the manpower shortage was the limitation on customs control. Main source is Admiralty correspondence. J. G. Lydon

1: 199. NEG IND MIL 1712-75
Willis, William S. (Columbia U.). DIVIDE AND RULE: RED, WHITE, AND BLACK IN THE SOUTHEAST. *J. of Negro Hist.* 1963 48(3): 157-176. Poses the thesis that hostility between Negroes and Indians in the Southeastern states during the colonial period was directly the result of white policy of divide and rule. Whites tried to prevent the mingling of Negroes and Indians. Indians were used to catch fugitive slaves and to put down slave rebellions; Negroes were used in military operations against the Indians. All these devices contributed to the mutual hostility which divided the two groups and prevented their combining in insurrection against the white man's rule. Most of the examples used relate to South Carolina. Documented. L. Gara

1: 200. POL 1620-90
Langdon, George D., Jr. (California Inst. of Technology). THE FRANCHISE AND POLITICAL DEMOCRACY IN PLYMOUTH COLONY. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(4): 513-526. From a re-examination of the Plymouth records, concludes that George Bancroft was right in asserting that the Pilgrims in 1620 established "a democratic form of government," but that a reaction began after 1658, perhaps because of the arrival of Quakers. The author notes that a majority of adult males enjoyed full citizenship rights in the early decades of the colony's history, that there were no statutory qualifications for voting before 1658, and that some men may have avoided freemanship. The reaction alienated some colonists and gave rise to the disorders which terminated in the dissolution of the colony. E. Oberholzer

1: 201. POL 1694-1701
Leamon, James S. (Lebanon Valley Coll., Annville, Pennsylvania). GOVERNOR FLETCHER'S RECALL. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(4): 527-542. Ascribes the fall of Fletcher to the loss of power of the Tory ministry in 1694 and to the efforts of the other colonies to reduce his authority. Robert Livingston and William Penn, influential with the Lords of Trade and the Board of Trade, presented evidence of embezzlement. The Tories' return to power in 1701 and the sudden death of Bellomont saved Fletcher "from a harsher fate," but his reputation remained "blasted beyond repair." E. Oberholzer

1: 202. POL 1738-66
Green, Jack P. (Western Reserve U.). THE ATTEMPT TO SEPARATE THE OFFICE OF SPEAKER AND TREASURER IN VIRGINIA, 1758-1766. *Virginia Mag. of Hist. and Biography* 1963 71(1): 11-18. Imperial authorities in England and America directed these efforts against John Robinson who held the combined office from 1738 until 1766, due to their jealousy of his power. Governor Robert Dinwiddie opposed him in 1752 because he disliked Robinson's attitude in opposing the governor's imposition of a fee of a pistole for signing and sealing patents for land without consent of the burgesses. The next governor found that he could work closely with the group in power; that it was impractical to separate the offices in Robinson's lifetime, if they could ever be separated; and that to separate them would endanger support for the war. They were separated after Robinson's death in 1766. J. H. Boykin

1: 203. POL 1764
Maier, Pauline (student, Harvard U.). JOHN WILKES AND AMERICAN DISILLUSIONMENT WITH BRITAIN. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(3): 373-395. Believing that Wilkes "could effect reforms calculated to check monarchical encroachment," the colonists followed the developments in Britain with interest. Wilkes's expulsion from Parliament "left its mark by forcing the first lasting instance of colonial disillusionment with British government." E. Oberholzer

1: 204. POL ECO: Pub. fin. 1765-66
Johnson, Allen S. (Oklahoma Baptist U.). BRITISH POLITICS AND THE REPEAL OF THE STAMP ACT. *South Atlantic Q.* 1963 62(2): 169-188. Recounts in detail the role of internal British politics in the repeal of the Stamp Act, 1765-66, and concludes that "the primary fact in the political situation appears to be the weakness of the Rockingham administration, which was created without substantial parliamentary support because the political eccentricities of George III and Earl Temple forbade any other settlement. This ... made the ministers unduly solicitous of Pitt's support, and prevented ... an independent course or revision, partial repeal, or other action." Such weakness kept them from following Pitt's advice. They had to follow a course of compromise and expediency and satisfied no one. C. R. Allen, Jr.

SECTION 3. COLONIAL PERIOD, 1607-1775

- 1: 205. POL ECO: Pub. fin. 1769-75
Greene, Jack P. (Western Reserve U.). BRIDGE TO REVOLUTION: THE WILKES FUND CONTROVERSY IN SOUTH CAROLINA, 1769-1775. *J. of Southern Hist.* 1963 29(1): 19-52. In December 1769, the Commons House of the South Carolina colony, without the consent of either the Council or of the lieutenant governor (the governor was absent from the colony), ordered the colonial treasurer to advance, pending a later appropriation, 1,500 pounds sterling to the Bill of Rights Society in London to support John Wilkes, British radical and foe of the ruling Tory ministry in Great Britain. The Board of Trade, with the backing of attorney general and the Privy Council, instructed the colonial Commons House to limit its appropriations to local purposes and the governor to approve only such appropriations. The legislature refused to comply and despite several dissolutions and new elections an impasse was created. No annual tax bill was passed in South Carolina, no legislation at all after February 1771. For practical purposes royal government broke down. With the exception of parliamentary taxation, no other issue was so important in persuading South Carolinians they could expect no sympathetic treatment of their grievances from London and in making revolutionaries of them.
S. E. Humphreys
- 1: 206. POL MAR 1768
Watson, D. H. (formerly of Sheffield U.). JOSEPH HARRISON AND THE LIBERTY INCIDENT. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(4): 585-595. The text of a hitherto unpublished letter by the collector of customs at Boston to Rockingham, dated 17 June 1768, with an introduction by the editor. The letter tells of the incarceration of the customs agent on the "Liberty" and describes the sentiments of the Bostonians of the time. The letter tends to refute the suggestion that the "Liberty" incident was part of a concerted effort to harass John Hancock. E. Oberholzer
- 1: 207. POL MET 1691-1780, 1955
Cary, John (Lehigh U.). STATISTICAL METHOD AND THE BROWN THESIS ON COLONIAL DEMOCRACY, WITH A REBUTTAL BY ROBERT E. BROWN. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(2): 251-276. Challenges Brown's conclusions in Middle-Class Democracy and the Revolution in Massachusetts, 1691-1780 (Ithaca: Cornell U. Press, 1955), that Massachusetts was democratic before the Revolution and that the war was caused by British attempts to subvert that democracy. Cary asserts that Brown's samples are too limited, especially in his analyses of wills and tax records, that he studies structures but ignores ideas, and that he uses the word democracy anachronistically. In rebuttal, Brown stresses that he used the word only with respect "to those areas where the colonists did have a voice in their affairs," that the statistical evidence was intended not as a fair sample, but to provide examples, and that one must consider what men believed to be true as well as the facts themselves. E. Oberholzer
- 1: 208. POL REL 1660-1727
Bennett, J. H. (U. of Texas). ENGLISH BISHOPS AND IMPERIAL JURISDICTION 1660-1725. *Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church* 1963 32(3): 175-188. From an examination of new evidence, concludes that Henry Compton's claims to exercise jurisdiction over the colonies were motivated by his awareness that he lacked a basis for such jurisdiction. The beginning of the reign of James II, coinciding with the enactment of anti-ecclesiastical legislation by Jamaica and the Leeward Islands, prompted him to request such authority; whether it was granted remains doubtful. Content with verbal instructions, Compton placed his successors at a disadvantage until 1727, when a royal patent confirmed the Bishop of London as the Ordinary of the colonies. In his comment (pp. 185-188), Anthony H. Forbes (Northern Michigan U.), suggests that "perhaps the issue of the Bishop of London's jurisdiction marks the beginning of the debate" over the applicability of English laws to the colonies.
E. Oberholzer
- 1: 209. POL REL 1663-1728
Smith, Peter H. (Columbia U.). POLITICS AND SAINTHOOD: BIOGRAPHY BY COTTON MATHER. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(2): 186-206. Shows that Mather wrote his biographies "largely in response to specific problems which confronted Massachusetts near the end of the seventeenth century," although he also maintained the Puritan emphasis on sainthood. In his biographical writing, Cotton Mather sought to proclaim the colony's loyalty to William III, to show that Congregational nonconformity was constitutional, to defend the Halfway Covenant, and to oppose Stoddardianism. Facts unpalatable to English readers were suppressed lest they give offense. E. Oberholzer
- 1: 210. POL: Pol. th. REL 1633-47
Ahlstrom, Sydney E. (Yale U.). THOMAS HOOKER - PURITANISM AND DEMOCRATIC CITIZENSHIP: A PRELIMINARY INQUIRY INTO SOME RELATIONSHIPS OF RELIGION AND AMERICAN CIVIC RESPONSIBILITY. *Church Hist.* 1963 32(4): 415-431. Suggests a reformulation of the question of Hooker's relationship to the rise of democracy. The author finds that although Hooker was not a democrat, but the "Chrysostomus Nov-Anglorum" and a defender of Puritanism, the legalism prominent in his preaching, which extended to his teaching on the doctrine of vocation, influenced American ideas of citizenship. "Legalism... guaranteed Puritanism's decline and transformation... It could be secularized but not easily or quickly extinguished." E. Oberholzer
- 1: 211. POP: Jews, Imm. 1733-42
Stern, Malcolm H. (Am. Jewish Archives). NEW LIGHT ON THE JEWISH SETTLEMENT OF SAVANNAH. *Am. Jewish Hist. Q.* 1963 52(3): 169-199. On the basis of the Shefall vital record which has recently been made available by Jacob Marcus, the entire story of the settlement of Jews in Savannah has to be rewritten. This paper covers the period 1733 - 1742, beginning with the arrival of forty-two Jews from London. Contrary to the wishes of the trustees of the colony, these people had to be admitted and plots of land were given to the heads of families. The names of later arrivals are given as well as the vicissitudes affecting many of these early settlers, particularly the fear of the Inquisition threatening from nearby Florida. By 1742 not more than two or three Jewish families were left in Georgia and thus the first chapter of the story of Savannah Jewry ends. F. Rosenthal
- 1: 212. POP: Poles 1608-19
Barbour, Philip L. (Newton, Conn.). THE IDENTITY OF THE FIRST POLES IN AMERICA. *William and Mary Q.* 1964 21(1): 77-92. A critical analysis of statements concerning Poles in America, with special reference to the contributions of one Arthur L. Waldo. The writer concludes that (1) Michael Lowick of Virginia was not a Pole but an Englishman, (2) there is no evidence that Poles were brought to make glass at Jamestown, and (3) the story that Poles struck for votes is pure legend. E. Oberholzer
- 1: 213. PUB POL: Pol. th. 1687
Bronner, Edwin (Haverford Coll.). FIRST PRINTING OF MAGNA CARTA IN AMERICA, 1687. *Am. J. of Legal Hist.* 1963 7(3): 189-197. Discusses William Penn's The Excellent Privilege of Liberty and Property, the only extant copy of which is in the Quaker Collection of Haverford College. Reprints the note "To the Reader," the "Introduction" to the Magna Carta itself, and selections from the sentences or letters of excommunication of bishops against breakers of the Charter, all from the Penn book. N. C. Brockman, S. M.
- 1: 214. PUB: Press, Pub. opin. 1735-75
Merritt, Richard L. (Yale U.). PUBLIC OPINION IN COLONIAL AMERICA: CONTENT-ANALYZING THE COLONIAL PRESS. *Public Opinion Q.* 1963 27(3): 356-371. Discusses the application of the methods of content analysis to the press of colonial America. B. E. Swanson
- 1: 215. REL POL MIL 1755-57
Ketcham, Ralph L. (Benjamin Franklin papers). CONSCIENCE, WAR, AND POLITICS IN PENNSYLVANIA, 1755-1757. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(3): 416-439. Traces the conflict between Franklin and the Quakers on the one hand, and the governor and proprietary interests, on the other, and concludes that although the war had an influence on Pennsylvania politics, the Quakers, far from surrendering their influence, retreated to preserve their influence, which was exercised through others. The proprietary party failed in its attempt to benefit from the war crises. There is no evidence for the allegations that democracy developed during the war. E. Oberholzer
- 1: 216. SLA REL 1700-01
Towner, Lawrence W. (Newberry Lib.). THE SEWALL-SAFFIN DIALOGUE ON SLAVERY. *William and Mary Q.* 1964 21(1): 40-52. Presents a summary of Sewall's argument in The Selling of Joseph: A Memorial (Boston, 1700), and of Saffin's response in A Brief and Candid Answer to a Late Printed Sheet, Entitled, The Selling of Joseph (Boston, 1701). Sewall opposed slavery as contrary to biblical teaching, uneconomic, and unethical. Saffin, whose position was shared by the Mathers, emphasized the conversion of slaves to

Christianity, a theme Cotton Mather had been considering before Sewall's attack. E. Oberholzer

1: 217. SLA REL LAW 1710
McLoughlin, William G. (Brown U.), and Winthrop D. Jordan (U. of California, Berkeley), eds. BAPTISTS FACE THE BARBARITIES OF SLAVERY IN 1710. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(4): 495-501. Two letters from the Baptist association in South Moulton, Devon, England, to a Baptist church at Ewhaw, near Charles Town, in the colony of South Carolina, replying to a question of the colonial congregation whether its members, as Christians, might comply with a South Carolina legal requirement that a master must castrate a slave who ran away for the fourth time for thirty days. The association found that compliance with the law was not a violation of proper conscience. Documented. S. E. Humphreys

1: 218. SOC POL ECO PUB: Press 1760-75
Cecil, Robert (formerly Director General, British Information Services, New York). OLIGARCHY AND MOB-RULE IN THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. Hist. Today 1963 13(3): 197-204. American society in the 18th century was modeled upon English society; in particular the colonies were ruled by their respective oligarchies. The closely knit legislatures and the governors monopolized political and economic power. By the time of the Boston "Tea Party" and the "Intolerable Acts" the Committees set up by Samuel Adams came into action. He had understood that "a revolution cannot subsist on anarchy" but requires an organization with communications and propaganda. "If the mobs were at first the sinews, the Press and the Committees [of Correspondence] were the nerves of the Revolution..." Undocumented. Illus. Edith P. Stickney

SEE ALSO:

1: 10. IND ETH MED 1715-74

4. Revolution and Confederation, 1775-1789

1: 219. ECO: Comm. (mail) TRA 1784-88
Holmes, Oliver W. (National Hist. Pub. Commission). SHALL STAGECOACHES CARRY THE MAIL?--A DEBATE OF THE CONFEDERATION PERIOD. William and Mary Q. 1963 20(4): 555-573. Shows that Congress decided to have stagecoaches carry the mails largely in order to encourage intercourse among sections. The British precedent of 1784 did not influence the decision, which created friction between Congress and Postmaster General Ebenezer Hazard. Congress desired to serve the public interest, while Hazard sought to operate the post office in a businesslike manner. He found stagecoaches inexpedient and expensive. E. Oberholzer

1: 220. ECO: Pub. fin. 1776-82
Wilmerding, Lucius, Jr. THE UNITED STATES LOTTERY. New-York Hist. Soc. Q. 1963 47(1): 5-39. In 1776, the revolutionary government of the United States tried to solve some of its fiscal problems with an elaborate lottery scheme. The lottery was designed to supplement domestic borrowing with a device that would attract the funds of the lower classes. It was supposed to bring in about seven million dollars. Unfortunately, it failed to raise even a hundredth of the expected sum by the time it was liquidated in 1782. Nevertheless, it did provide an occasion for the Congress to deal with the question of paying its financial obligations. Congress chose to pay at an arbitrary rate which was higher than the current value of "Continental," but not as high as the face value of the obligations--a prudent solution. Based on the published journals of Congress, the published papers of important figures as well as the manuscript papers of Congress and Robert Morris.

N. Varga

1: 221. ECO: Pub. fin. LAN 1778-82
Lambert, Robert S. (Clemson Coll.). CONFISCATION OF LOYALIST PROPERTY IN GEORGIA, 1782-1786. William and Mary Q. 1963 20(1): 80-94. The confiscation law of 1778, designed to restore public finances, could not be executed until 1782, and then it proved difficult to dispose of the confiscated land. Once the law was in effect, its harsher features were removed. Confiscation was no financial panacea for the state, and there is no evidence that it resulted in any significant redistribution of property to landless Whigs. E. Oberholzer

1: 222. ECO: Trade FOR: Germany 1776-79
Graewe, Richard (Hannover). THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION COMES TO HANNOVER. William and Mary Q. 1963 20(2):

246-250. From records in the Saxon archives at Hannover, concludes that "North German trade rose tremendously during the American Revolution" in spite of George III's efforts to cut off trade with the colonies. E. Oberholzer

1: 223. LAW: Con. 1787
McDonald, Forrest (Brown U.). THE ANTI-FEDERALISTS. Wisconsin Mag. of Hist. 1963 46(3): 206-214. A discussion of the reasons, political and socioeconomic, which caused people to take either the Federalist or anti-Federalist viewpoint concerning the Constitution. Resources include election returns of the time, contemporary newspapers, and published biographies and diaries. W. F. Peterson

1: 224. LAW: Con. HSS 1789
Lynd, Staughton, ed. (Spelman Coll.). ABRAHAM YATES'S HISTORY OF THE MOVEMENT FOR THE UNITED STATES CONSTITUTION. William and Mary Q. 1963 20(2): 223-245. The text of Yates's manuscript, with an introduction by the editor. Yates (1724-1796) combined the charges of conspiracy and aristocracy in his anti-Federalist history, regarded Robert Morris as the arch-enemy, and anticipated the views of Beard and Jensen. E. Oberholzer

1: 225. MIL 1776-89
Downey, Fairfax. FROM PLUMES TO BUCKSKIN. Montana 1963 13(1): 18-24. Recounts the procedures taken by the Revolutionary Dragoons to shape their hard-bitten cavalymen, and reviews in detail the many campaigns of these units. Revised from a chapter in Downey's forthcoming book, Indian Wars of the U.S. Army, 1776-1865, to be published by Doubleday in 1963. L. G. Nelson

1: 226. MIL 1777
Echeverria, Durand, and Orville T. Murphy (Williams Coll.). THE AMERICAN REVOLUTIONARY ARMY: A FRENCH ESTIMATE IN 1777, PART I. Military Affairs 1963 27(1): 1-7. Reprints, with an introductory note, a translation of Voilage au Continent américain par un françois en 1777. Et Réflexions philosophiques sur ces nouveaux Républicains, believed to be by the French artillery officer Louis de Récoi-court de Ganot. He describes the uniforms, tactics, and character of the American soldier. K. J. Bauer

1: 227. MIL PUB: Press FOR: Gt. Britain 1777
Lutnick, Solomon (Queens Coll.). THE AMERICAN VICTORY AT SARATOGA: A VIEW FROM THE BRITISH PRESS. New York Hist. 1963 44(2): 103-127. Detailed description from The Morning Post, The Packet, St. James's Chronicle, The Gazetteer, The Evening Post, Gentleman's Magazine, The Morning Chronicle, Adams's Weekly Courant, and others. A. B. Rollins

1: 228. MIL: Nav. 1775-81
Jenrich, Charles H. THE OLD JERSEY PRISON SHIP. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(2): 168-171. Description of the inhumane conditions on board the British prison hulk "Jersey" in New York harbor during the American Revolution. Undocumented. W. C. Frank

1: 229. MIL: Nav. 1779
Warner, Oliver. THE ACTION OFF FLAMBOROUGH HEAD. Am. Heritage 1963 14(5): 42-49, 105. This account forms a chapter of the author's Great Sea Battles (Macmillan, 1963) and deals with John Paul Jones's encounter in the "Bonhomme Richard" with HMS "Serapis" off the English coast in 1779. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 230. POL 1765-75
Evanson, Philip (graduate student, U. of Virginia). JONATHAN BOUCHER: THE MIND OF AN AMERICAN LOYALIST. Maryland Hist. Mag. 1963 58(2): 123-136. Although he opposed the Stamp and Townshend Acts, Jonathan Boucher, an Anglican minister first in Virginia and later in Maryland, was an outspoken Loyalist during the American Revolution who had no use for the social compact theory of government or the tenets of republicanism and democracy. He returned to England in the fall of 1775. W. L. Fox

1: 231. POL 1774-76
Meistrich, Herbert A. LORD DRUMMOND AND RECONCILIATION. New Jersey Hist. Soc. Pro. 1963 81(4): 256-277. Discusses Lord Drummond's attempts to reconcile the differences between England and the colonists in 1774-1776. Although Drummond's project failed, "it was important

because it revealed the true nature of the dispute and the motivation behind the essentially ineffectual proposals offered by each side." Drummond's failure was due to the following causes: "British unwillingness to forward any proposals which would have been acceptable to the colonies, their obstinacy in refusing to invest any one with the requisite power to negotiate, and their stress on honor and the ability of the Mother Country to crush rebellion helped precipitate the insurrection... build-up of the American desire for independence, Drummond's tactlessness, his failure to meet the real leaders of Congress," and Washington's interception of a Drummond letter. Based primarily on the Drummond Papers. A. Birkos

1: 232. POL 1775-81
Gandy, Willard E. (U. of Alberta). THE COLONISTS WHO WOULDN'T REBEL. *Social Education* 1963 27(7): 385-389. Briefly summarizes the history of the Loyalists during the American Revolution. Based exclusively on standard secondary sources. M. Small

1: 233. POL 1775-93
Mitchell, Broadus. "IF HAMILTON WERE HERE TODAY": SOME UNANSWERED QUESTIONS. *South Atlantic Q.* 1963 62(2): 288-296. Alexander Hamilton's biographer poses certain questions about Hamilton's life and actions which are left unanswered by the surviving record. These range from his early life and education through a number of actions and decisions of his later career. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 234. POL 1782
Klingelhofer, Herbert E. (Bethesda, Maryland). MATTHEW RIDLEY'S DIARY DURING THE PEACE NEGOTIATIONS OF 1782. *William and Mary Q.* 1963 20(1): 95-133. The text of the diary from 27 August to 13 December 1782, while Ridley, a Maryland agent, was in Paris. Ridley was in close touch with the leading figures of the time, was aware of the personal tensions and jockeying for position, and in one case helped bring Adams and Franklin together. The diary "corroborates other accounts of the negotiations and, at places, supplements them." E. Oberholzer

1: 235. POL FOR: France 1774-76.
Knollenberg, Bernhard. JOHN DICKINSON VS. JOHN ADAMS: 1774-1776. *Pro. of the Am. Philosophical Soc.* 1963 107(2): 138-144. Traces the deterioration of relations between John Adams and John Dickinson from the convening of the First Continental Congress through the debate over adoption of the Declaration of Independence. Dickinson opposed immediate adoption of the Declaration, a stand which cost him political popularity, because the colonies had not yet decided on the proper relations which should exist between themselves and because the French court had not yet indicated what assistance would be given to the Americans. "On balance... Dickinson's arguments were sound." In any event, his moral courage was admirable. Based on the correspondence of both men, Adams' diary, and other primary source material. R. G. Comegys

1: 236. POL REL 1789-91
Halliday, E. M. NATURE'S GOD AND THE FOUNDING FATHERS. *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(6): 4-7, 100-106. Re-examines the stand taken by Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, and George Washington on the issue of separation of church and state. Concludes that the first two would certainly have supported a strict interpretation of the First Amendment to the Constitution and that Washington avoided the question. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 237. POL: Intergov. rel. ECO: Pub. fin. 1787
Polishook, Irwin H. (Hunter Coll., New York). THE COLLINS-RICHARDSON FRACAS OF 1787: A PROBLEM IN STATE AND FEDERAL RELATIONS DURING THE CONFEDERATION ERA. *Rhode Island Hist.* 1963 22(4): 117-121. Analyzes the dispute about the legality of requiring United States officials (tax collectors and postmasters) to accept Rhode Island paper money. P. J. Coleman

1: 238. PUB 1795-96
Hixson, Richard F. (Rutgers U.). A NEW JERSEY PRINTER'S "POCKET MEMORANDUM" FOR 1795. *J. of the Rutgers U. Lib.* 1963 27(1): 24-27. Memorandum entries made 1795-96 in his personal copy of an almanac now in Rutgers University Library Special Collections shed light on the printing and book publishing business of Isaac Collins, Trenton, before his removal to New York in 1796. H. J. Graham

1: 239. PUB: Press 1777
Hixson, Richard F. (Rutgers U.). FOUNDING OF NEW JERSEY'S FIRST PERMANENT NEWSPAPER. *Journalism Q.* 1963 40(2): 233-235. New Jersey was the last of the thirteen American colonies to have its own newspaper, because New York and Pennsylvania newspapers circulated widely into the state. As the Revolutionary War reached its most critical point, with New Jersey its "cockpit," delivery of those newspapers became difficult and the cities were for a large part of the time in the hands of the enemy. Governor William Livingston, General George Washington, and the state printer Isaac Collins, corresponded on the subject. Livingston persuaded the Legislature toward the end of 1777 to subsidize the New-Jersey Gazette, of which 446 issues were published in the following nine years. S. E. Humphreys

1: 240. REL 1776-77(1726-90)
Richardson, Robert (Westminster Coll., New Wilmington, Pennsylvania). DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN CHURCH: SIX LETTERS OF THOMAS BRADBURY CHANDLER. *Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church* 1963 32(4): 371-391. Six letters by Chandler (1726-1790), dated 1776-1777, in connection with the movement for an American episcopate, with a biographical sketch of Chandler. E. Oberholzer

1: 241. REL POL 1775-83
Hanley, Thomas O'Brien, S.J. (Marquette U.). THE STATE AND DISSENTERS IN THE REVOLUTION. *Maryland Hist. Mag.* 1963 58(4): 325-332. "The current state of scholarship points to one clear area where conscience was very much alive during the Revolution. Such pacifists as the Quakers provide the more striking instances. Others had a much more complex adjustment of principles to make." The Maryland Assembly established in 1775 the right of religious dissent. The author confines his study to Maryland. W. L. Fox

1: 242. WOM LAW 1780
Sherwin, Oscar (City Coll. of New York). MADAN'S CURE-ALL. *Am. J. of Econ. and Sociology* 1963 22(3): 427-443. A detailed examination of Rev. Martin Madan's THELYPHTHORA; or a Treatise on Female Ruin in Its Causes, Effects, Consequences, Prevention, and Remedy; considered on the basis of the Divine Law: under the following heads, viz. Marriage, Whoredom, and Fornication, Adultery, Polygamy, Divorce; with many other incidental matters; particularly including an Examination of the Principles and Tendency of Stat. 26 Geo. II. C. 33. commonly called the Marriage Act. In two volumes. Article to be continued. B. E. Swanson

5. 1789-1861

A. GENERAL

1: 243. GEN CIV 1850's
Ross, Earle D. (Iowa State U.). THE FOUNDATION OF THE "NEW NATION": AN INTERPRETIVE SUMMARY. *Social Studies* 1963 54(4): 129-133. The traditional concept that the Civil War was the dominant influence in the making of the "new nation" seems to be contrary to actual historical circumstances. Factors bringing about vast social, economic, political, and industrial changes have their roots in the decade previous to the war. Evidence in support of this point of view includes 1) territorial expansion and dollar diplomacy, 2) systematization of the use of natural resources, 3) appearance of modern methods and institutions of merchandising, 4) modernization of transportation and communications, and 5) relatively high standards of living and general level of intelligence. L. Raife

1: 244. CIV MIL: Confed 1857
Sibley, Marilyn McAdams, ed. (Rice U.). ROBERT E. LEE TO ALBERT SIDNEY JOHNSTON, 1857. *J. of Southern Hist.* 1963 29(1): 100-107. Two letters from Lt. Col. Lee, of the Second U.S. Cavalry in Texas, to Col. Johnston, the first written a short time after Lee had assumed command of the regiment from Johnston, the second just after Lee had been relieved of the command to go east because of the death of his father-in-law, George Washington Parke Custis. Both letters mention numerous other officers of the regiment who became Civil War generals. Letters are in the Tulane University collection. S. E. Humphreys

1: 245. CUL: Archit. EDU 1840-60
Wriston, Barbara (Chicago Art Inst.). THE USE OF ARCHI-

TECTURAL HANDBOOKS IN THE DESIGN OF SCHOOL-HOUSES FROM 1840 TO 1860. J. of the Soc. of Architectural Historians 1963 22(3): 155-160. Educational pioneers at first neglected the esthetic possibilities of school buildings, but from the 1840's up to the Civil War in the United States a number of authors published pattern books of school-house projects. The author provides excerpts from a number of these, and eleven illustrations, including an excellent schoolhouse of 1869 in River Forest, Illinois, still preserved as an administration building. D. McIntyre

1: 246. CUL: Archit. POL: Adm. 1799-1817
Kirkir, Harold, and James Kirkir (Massachusetts Inst. of Technology). CHARLES BULLFINCH: ARCHITECT AS ADMINISTRATOR. J. of the Soc. of Architectural Historians 1963 22(1): 29-35. Although Bullfinch is usually noted as Monroe's appointee as architect of the Capitol, he was also for nineteen years Chairman of the Boston Board of Selectmen (the municipal government). He made a great impact on early 19th-century Boston, designing a number of civic buildings and experimenting in urban planning. Six illustrations.

D. McIntyre

1: 247. CUL: Art. 1825
Webster, Donald B. (New-York State Hist. Assoc.). THE DAY JEFFERSON GOT PLASTERED. Am. Heritage 1963 14(4): 24-27. Recounts the events of the day in 1825 when John Henri Isaac Browers came to Monticello to make a life mask of the aging Thomas Jefferson. Undocumented. Illus.

C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 248. CUL: Intell. LIT 1852-53
Luckingham, Brad (U. of California, Davis). THE PIONEER LECTURER IN THE WEST: A NOTE ON THE APPEARANCE OF RALPH WALDO EMERSON IN ST. LOUIS, 1852-1853. Missouri Hist. R. 1963 58(1): 70-88. Emerson, usually thought of only in terms of his New England background, visited the West, influenced it, and was influenced by it. In 1852 he accepted the invitation of the St. Louis Mercantile Library Association to deliver six lectures on power, wealth, economy, fate, culture, and worship. Emerson was much impressed by the Westerners, who proved to have interests that went much deeper than mere money-grubbing. The lectures were so well received by the citizens of St. Louis that the library followed them with a new series by the most celebrated literary and speaking talents of the times. Based on contemporary newspapers and articles. W. F. Zornow

1: 249. CUL: Phil PUB 1816-53
Stoller, Leo (Wayne State U.). CHRISTOPHER A. GREENE: RHODE ISLAND TRANSCENDENTALIST. Rhode Island Hist. 1963 22(4): 97-116. Briefly describes Green's life and analyzes his philosophy as outlined in a short-lived periodical, Plain Speaker. P. J. Coleman

1: 250. ECO: Cycle 1857
---. LAGNIAPPE. Business Hist. R. 1963 37(4): 437-443. The editors of this review present the report submitted by the Mercantile Agency of New York City to its subscribers as that agency's assessment of the business failures in the Panic of 1857. The credit-reporting agency's "analysis of failures and the commentary on riskbearing in various trades are particularly valuable examples of nineteenth-century business attitudes." J. H. Krenkel

1: 251. ECO: Cycle TRA 1830-60
Hughes, J. R. T., and Nathan Rosenberg (both Purdue U.). THE UNITED STATES BUSINESS CYCLE BEFORE 1860: SOME PROBLEMS OF INTERPRETATION. Econ. Hist. R. 1963 15(3): 476-493. Construction of railroads and roads underpinned economic expansion in the 1830's and 1850's. Decline in these expenditures contributed to depression in the early 1840's and a slump after 1856, but such construction did not cause the turning points in the cycle. The same is true of canal building and other internal improvements, with exceptions noted. The federal budget was mainly contracyclical in its variations, but not always. The origins of the American business cycle "remain clouded in obscurity," with existing inherited theories inadequate. B. L. Crapster

1: 252. ECO: Ind. SCI 1791-1816
Wilkinson, N. B. BRANDYWINE BORROWINGS FROM EUROPEAN TECHNOLOGY. Technology and Culture 1963 4(1): 1-13. Illustrates "how certain industries of the lower Brandywine Valley" between 1791 and 1816 took methods,

machinery, and know-how from Europe for the better operation of their mills. To textiles, illegally immigrating English mechanics added their skills; the Duponts managed to bring from France certain techniques of spinning and weaving. To tanning and powder, the Duponts also brought French methods and techniques. The American paper industry was revolutionized by the papermaking machine pirated from England and constructed in Delaware in 1816. The author concludes that if other early factory sites were studied in the same way, it would be seen that "Americans were adopting all good inventions of Europeans by which they could improve their mills." Main sources are from Eleutherian Mills Historical Library. C. O. Smith

1: 253. ECO SLA 1853-57
Brown, A. Theodore (U. of Kansas City). BUSINESS "NEUTRALISM" ON THE KANSAS BORDER: KANSAS CITY, 1854-1857. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(2): 229-240. Kansas City, Missouri, was incorporated in 1853 near two older communities it was soon to eclipse, Westport and Independence. With the opening of Kansas to settlement, it followed a different policy from the other two. Although the slave population of its county was about seventeen per cent and its population was pro-slavery, its business leaders nevertheless saw that their economic interests were linked to the development of Kansas, whether by pro-Northern or pro-Southern settlers. During the Kansas crisis they strove to maintain stable conditions in their community which were favorable to trade and immigration. Community leadership tried not to lose any opportunity of making money, though this meant exciting the hostility of Missourians around them. S. E. Humphreys

1: 254. ECO TRA: Water 1820-43
Scheiber, Harry N. (Dartmouth Coll.). ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND WESTERN DEVELOPMENT: THE CASE OF MICAJAH T. WILLIAMS. Business Hist. R. 1963 37(4): 345-368. Traces the role played by Micajah T. Williams in the economic development of Ohio from 1820 to 1843. "Williams' career well illustrates the interlocking character of public and private economic interests during the early nineteenth century." While engaged in directing state construction of the Ohio canal system, Williams was active in banking, insurance, and real estate speculation. J. H. Krenkel

1: 255. ECO: Pub. fin. 1833-41
Scheiber, Harry N. (Dartmouth Coll.). THE PET BANKS IN JACKSONIAN POLITICS AND FINANCE, 1833-1841. J. of Econ. Hist. 1963 23(2): 196-214. Reviews the relationship of the United States Treasury and American banking in the period 1833-1841. The role of "pet banks," the passage of the Deposit Act, the issuance of the Specie Circular, and eventual suspension of specie payments are discussed. The author questions the role of Andrew Jackson in bringing about laissez faire in American banking, argues that political favoritism did not necessarily determine the Treasury's selection of "pet banks," and accepts the interpretation that the Specie Circular was "a significant disruptive factor, directly related to the panic of 1836." The study is based in large part on Treasury reports and correspondence. E. Feldman

1: 256. ECO: Trade LAW: Courts TRA: Water 1824
Dangerfield, George. THE STEAMBOAT'S CHARTER OF FREEDOM: GIBBONS V. OGDEN. Am. Heritage 1963 14(6): 38-43, 78-80. The Supreme Court Case of Gibbons v. Ogden (1824) was a victory for federal power to regulate interstate commerce, but it also released the steamboat from monopolistic control. The roles played by Chancellor Robert Livingston, Robert Fulton, Thomas Gibbons, Aaron Ogden, Cornelius Vanderbilt, and John Adams are demonstrated. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 257. ECO: Trade, Fur tr. FOR: China 1800-02
Leder, Lawrence H. (Louisiana State U.). AMERICAN TRADE TO CHINA, 1800-1802. SOME STATISTICAL NOTES. Am. Neptune 1963 23(3): 212-218. Statistical information on ports involved in Chinese-American trade, type of commodities exported, size of vessels, intermediate ports of trade, and the importance of fur in the China market, based on the records of American consular agents at Canton, Samuel Snow and Sullivan Dorr. Boston traders emphasized fur which was in continuing demand, while Philadelphia exported money and ginseng root. Boston's marriage to fur enabled her to maintain dominance of the Chinese trade. Main source is the Sullivan Dorr Papers in the Rhode Island Historical Society.

J. G. Lydon

- 1: 258. EDU 1816-19
Messerli, Jonathan C. (Harvard U.). HORACE MANN AT BROWN. *Harvard Educational R.* 1963 33(3): 285-311. A detailed picture of life at Brown from 1816 to 1819. Brown attracted many Massachusetts farm boys who valued the religious neutralism of nominally Baptist and non-Federalist Brown as well as its relative inexpensiveness. The curriculum was uniform for all students, stressing literary form, rather than content, and moral instruction. Mann profited most from instruction and extra-curricular work in oratory and debating, and capped his undergraduate career by presenting the valedictory. "Where... classroom and the rule of book had failed, ... debating society and dormitory had... succeeded." Based on the papers of Mann and on records of Brown University. J. Herbst
- 1: 259. EDU 1820's
Chambliss, J. J. (Rutgers U.). JAMES G. CARTER ON BACONIAN INDUCTION. *Hist. of Education Q.* 1963 3(4): 198-209. Based on Carter's writings of the 1820's, the author finds that Carter believed that the principles for a science of instruction--concerned with obtaining as well as communicating knowledge--could be found by applying Bacon's inductive method to different subject matters. In this Carter aimed to understand facts by seeking the theory that rendered them meaningful. In his inquiries Carter recognized the adoption of Baconian principles by Pestalozzi, and thus became an early advocate of Pestalozzian pedagogy in the United States. J. Herbst
- 1: 260. EDU 1853-57
Paine, Gregory Lansing (U. of North Carolina). JOHN BURROUGHS AND THE COOPERSTOWN SEMINARY. *New York Hist.* 1963 44(1): 60-77. Description of "Burroughs" early education based on contemporary materials. Includes discussion of origins and development of the school, 1853-1857. A. B. Rollins
- 1: 261. EDU 1856
Kelley, Elizabeth Burroughs. JOHN BURROUGHS' STUDENT DAYS AT COOPERSTOWN. *New York Hist.* 1963 44(3): 275-282. Describes from letters and other personal papers the three months of 1856 which the future naturalist spent at Cooperstown Seminary. A. B. Rollins
- 1: 262. EDU LAW: Courts 1819
Current, Richard N. (U. of Wisconsin). "IT IS... A SMALL COLLEGE... YET, THERE ARE THOSE WHO LOVE IT." *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(5): 10-15, 81-84. Traces political and legal developments at Dartmouth College which culminated in a Supreme Court decision in 1819. The case involved Daniel Webster, John Wheelock, William Allen, Governor William Plumer, Francis Brown, and William H. Woodward. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.
- 1: 263. EDU SOC: Ref. 1825-27
Burgess, Charles (U. of California, Riverside). WILLIAM MACLURE AND EDUCATION FOR A GOOD SOCIETY. *Hist. of Education Q.* 1963 3(2): 58-76. Boram, William A. (U. of Pittsburgh). WILLIAM MACLURE: RESPONSE, pp. 77-80. Evaluates the program of social reform through education, advocated by William Maclure. Particular emphasis is placed on the individualistic and distinctly American features of Maclure's works at New Harmony, Indiana, on his attacks on social inequality which he regarded as a consequence of ignorance, on his preference for factual science, on his opposition to politicians and clergymen, and on his view on education as eugenics. J. Herbst
- 1: 264. FAM 1788-96
Fox, Frederic. PATER PATRIAE AS PATER FAMILIAS. *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(3): 32-37, 100-102. Although he had no children of his own, George Washington did have responsibility wholly or in part for the children of Martha Washington's first marriage and for some eighteen nephews and nieces. Although Douglas Southall Freeman maintained Washington was a failure as a parent, the author presents evidence in letters to his nephew George Steptoe Washington (1788-89) and niece Harriot Washington (1791-96) that it was not through lack of interest on his part. Illus. C. R. Allen, Jr.
- 1: 265. FAM ca. 1801-49
Goist, Park Dixon (Colgate U.). WILLIAM HENRY SEWARD AND HIS FATHER. *New York Hist.* 1963 44(2): 128-138. Treats the relationship between Seward and his father, Samuel Sweezy Seward, and the frection and the gradually growing respect between them. Based on the Seward Papers at the University of Rochester. A. B. Collins
- 1: 266. FOR: Algeria MAR 1796
Cantor, Milton (Williams Coll.). JOEL BARLOW'S MISSION TO ALGERIA. *Historian* 1963 25(2): 172-194. Recounts the mission to Algeria undertaken early in 1796 by Joel Barlow, ardent nationalist, at the request of James Monroe, United States Minister to France, to "buy peace." Both his home government and the Barbary potentates added to the fundamental difficulties of the undertaking, but he won the recognition of his diplomatic superiors for his accomplishments. Based on the Joel Barlow MSS., Houghton Library, Harvard University; the Algiers Despatches [sic] in the National Archives; on the David Humphreys collection, Pequot, Connecticut, Library; and on a statement of George Clarke in the Huntington Library; as well as on official documents. Sr. Mary McAuley
- 1: 267. FOR: Canada ECO 1854
Hecht, Irene W. D. ISRAEL D. ANDREWS AND THE RECIPROCITY TREATY OF 1854: A REAPPRAISAL. *Can. Hist. R.* 1963 44(4): 313-329. Based on portions of the Elgin Papers and State Department documents. Andrews was principally responsible for the concepts in the Reciprocity Treaty of 1854, and for pushing legislative approval in the British North American Provinces and in the United States. Reasons for Andrews' extraordinarily energetic backing of the treaty are attributed to his belief that the geographic unity of the St. Lawrence-Great Lakes-Mississippi area ought to see the development of a unified economic system. A
- 1: 268. FOR: Italy 1859-61
Marraro, Howard R. (Columbia U.). OFFICIAL RECOGNITION OF THE KINGDOM OF ITALY BY THE UNITED STATES. *Historian* 1963 25(4): 466-482. Traces Congressional and diplomatic action prompted by lively interest in Italian politics during 1859 and 1860 that led to the appointment in March 1861 of George P. Marsh as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States. Based on materials in the Italian archives and in the National Archives, Washington, D.C. Sr. Mary McAuley
- 1: 269. FOR: Mexico IND 1830-46
Smith, R. A. (Abilene Christian Coll.). INDIANS IN AMERICAN-MEXICAN RELATIONS BEFORE THE WAR OF 1846. *Hispanic Am. Hist. R.* 1963 43(1): 34-64. Detailed accounts of Apache, Navajo, Ute, Comanche, and Kiowa Indian raids into northern Mexico in the 1830's and 1840's. The author carefully traces the plunder trails used by the Indian tribes, and discusses the Indian strategy of capturing horses, other animals, and women and children. As treaties signed with the Indians were not honored, it is shown that the Mexican federal and state governments could evolve no more effective solution to the problem than to resort to the Spanish colonial practice of providing payment for Indian scalps. The raids increased in severity in the early 1840's as the Indians in general, and the Comanches in particular, took advantage of worsening relations between Mexico and the United States. No solution had been found when war came in 1846. B. B. Solnick
- 1: 270. FOR: Russia PUB: Press 1854
Oliva, L. Jay (New York U.). AMERICA MEETS RUSSIA: 1854. *Journalism Q.* 1963 40(1): 65-69. U.S. press reactions at the beginning of the Crimean War were heavily anti-Russian, with a predominant note of fear and doom. The American public, apparently friendly and sympathetic to the Russian Empire at the time, was introduced to a picture of unmatched absolutism imbued with a destiny of aggression. S. E. Humphreys
- 1: 271. FOR: Russia, Gt. Britain 1812-53 (1640-)
ECO: Fur tr.
Sage, Donald. SWIRL OF NATIONS. *Beaver* 1963 293 Spring: 32-40. Describes the role of the Hudson's Bay Company in the struggle between Russia, the United States, and Great Britain for control of the North Pacific. The Company had a post at Yerba Buena (San Francisco) from 1841 to 1846, and held on to Fort Vancouver until 1860. It also had an agency in Honolulu to provision the maritime fur trade. American settlement south of the 49th parallel decided the issue. Illus. L. F. S. Upton
- 1: 272. FOR: Spain 1795
Young, Raymond A. (Western Washington State Coll.). PINCKNEY'S TREATY--A NEW PERSPECTIVE. *Hispanic Am. Hist. R.* 1963 43(4): 526-535. Based largely on materials

in the National Historical Archives, in Madrid, the article is a re-examination of the diplomatic background of Pinckney's Treaty. It attempts to show that the Spanish, led by Manuel Godoy, were willing to negotiate with the United States, more from fear of a United States-British alliance which might result from Jay's Treaty than as a result of the very recently signed Treaty of Basilea which had ended the war between Spain and France. The details leading to the signing of Pinckney's Treaty on 27 October 1795, which gave the United States the right of navigation on the Mississippi River and the right of deposit at New Orleans, are provided. B. B. Solnick

1: 273. GEO CUL: Art 1783-1802
Cutter, Donald C. (U. of New Mexico). EARLY SPANISH ARTISTS ON THE NORTHWEST COAST. Pacific Northwest Q. 1963 54(4): 150-157. From 1783 through 1802, Spanish artists ("photographers of the age") accompanying explorers and scientific expeditions to the Pacific Northwest seacoasts made sketches and portraits of sights and natives observed in the region. Brief accounts describe the graphic work of Tomás de Suria, José Cardero, Atanasio Echeverría, and others. Locations of some of the original sketches and maps are indicated. C. C. Gorchels

1: 274. GEO CUL: Art 1832-34
Davidson, Marshall B. CARL BODMER'S UNSPOILED WEST. Am. Heritage 1963 14(3): 43-65. "The rediscovery of a Swiss artist's paintings... re-creates the image of America in the 1830's." S

1: 275. GEO MED ECO: Ind. 1812-56
[Schofield, Squire]. A YANKEE SADDLER'S PROGRESS - THE LIFE OF DR. SQUIRE SCOTFIELD, WRITTEN BY HIMSELF [1856]. New York Hist. 1963 44(4): 173-196. Autobiographical account of the travels and experience of a saddler and self-appointed "medical doctor," from the War of 1812 to 1856. Covers experiences in Georgia, Florida, the Seminole Indian Wars, New York City, Herkimer, Rochester and Buffalo, New York, Texas during the war against Santa Anna, and northern Ohio. A. B. Rollins

1: 276. GEO SCI 1820
Tucker, John M. (U. of California, Davis). MAJOR LONG'S ROUTE FROM THE ARKANSAS TO THE CANADIAN RIVER, 1820. New Mexico Hist. R. 1963 38(3): 185-219. Although Long's route southward from the Arkansas in search of the Red River has never been accurately traced, until now no attempt had been made to correlate the observations of Dr. Edwin James, botanist and geologist for the expedition, to existing terrain. The author, with the assistance of several geologists familiar with the southwest, has done this. While the author's findings are a major addition to the history of the expedition, he calls for "even more searching analysis... [to] clarify other details which are as yet obscured." D. F. Henderson

1: 277. LAB POL: Part. 1828-36
Pessen, Edward (Staten Island Community Coll.). THE WORKING MEN'S PARTY REVISITED. Labor Hist. 1963 4(3): 203-226. A study of the Working Men's parties which developed in connection with the American labor movement during the period 1828-1836. The contributions of the Working Men's parties are difficult to assess; there were other groups who supported such measures as a shorter working day, labor laws, abolition of imprisonment for debt, public education, factory laws, general incorporation laws, and reform of the militia system. J. H. Krenkel

1: 278. LAN: Crops POL MET 1841-45, 1847-48
Gallman, Robert E. (U. of North Carolina). A NOTE ON THE PATENT OFFICE CROP ESTIMATES, 1841-1848. J. of Econ. Hist. 1963 23(2): 185-195. From 1841 through 1845 and again in 1847 and 1848 the United States Patent Office estimated the output of agricultural production in the United States. Analysis of these estimates shows that the Patent Office was evolving "a sound system for estimating crops during the 1840's" and that its "series seem good enough to be of use in historical research." Based largely on published government reports. E. Feldman

1: 279. LAW 1823-45
Johnson, Andrew (Lamar State Coll. of Technology). THE INFLUENCES OF NATHAN DANE ON LEGAL LITERATURE. Am. J. of Legal Hist. 1963 7(1): 28-50. Shows Dane's place as an innovator in the development of American legal textbooks. Using the available writings, the author attempts

to show Dane's influence upon the work of Joseph Story through the former's General Abridgment and Digest of American Law (1823-29). He discusses Story's acknowledgment of his debt to Dane's work. N. Brockman, S.M.

1: 280. LAW: Courts 1789-1806
Surrency, Erwin, ed. (Temple U.). THE MINUTES OF THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES - 1789-1806. Am. J. of Legal Hist. 1963 7(4): 340-355. Prints the minutes of the Court for the February term 1799 and the August and February terms 1800, giving the attendance of the justices and the actions taken. During this period the Court was meeting in Philadelphia. N. Brockman, S.M.

1: 281. LAW: Courts 1796
Surrency, Erwin C., ed. (Temple U.). MINUTES OF THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES, AUGUST TERM, 1796. Am. J. of Legal Hist. 1963 7(2): 165-175. Minutes include attendance of justices, motions filed, and orders issued. N. Brockman, S.M.

1: 282. LAW: Courts 1796
Surrency, Erwin, ed. MINUTES OF THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES, FEBRUARY TERM, 1796. Am. J. of Legal Hist. 1963 7(1): 63-82. A verbatim transcription of the minutes of the court, including attendance of justices at each meeting and a summary of the activities of each meeting. N. Brockman, S.M.

1: 283. LAW: Courts 1797-98
Surrency, Erwin, ed. THE MINUTES OF THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES -- 1789-1806. Am. J. of Legal Hist. 1963 7(3): 246-271. Covering the terms from February 1797 to August 1798, gives a verbatim print of the Minutes, with records of Court meetings, judges in attendance, and business handled. N. Brockman, S.M.

1: 284. LAW: Courts 1849-87
Teiser, Sidney. WILLIAM STRONG, ASSOCIATE JUSTICE OF THE TERRITORIAL COURTS. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(4): 293-307. Experiences of a Cleveland, Ohio, lawyer who accepted an appointment in 1849 by President Zachary Taylor to be Associate Justice of the Supreme Court in the territory of Oregon. Without law books or serene judicial atmosphere, Strong made an admirable record as jurist, legislator, and soldier, 1850-1887. C. C. Gorchels

1: 285. LAW: Courts, Con. 1787-1833
Umbanhowar, Charles (student, U. of Chicago). MARSHALL ON JUDGING. Am. J. of Legal Hist. 1963 7(3): 210-227. Using Justice Marshall's decisions, discusses his theory of judging, concluding that he held that a judge should be cautious in approaching constitutional issues. Marshall also recognized that judges were involved in politics, and exercised their own wills in judging. N. C. Brockman, S.M.

1: 286. LAW: Courts, Con. 1801-03
Garraty, John A. (Columbia U.). MARBURY V. MADISON: THE CASE OF THE "MISSING" COMMISSIONS. Am. Heritage 1963 14(4): 6-9, 84-89. Retells the story of William Marbury's attempt to gain the commission as Justice of the Peace issued by John Adams under the Judiciary Act of 1801, which ended before the Supreme Court and resulted in Chief Justice John Marshall's decision in the case of Marbury v. Madison (1803), establishing the precedent for judicial review. Undocumented. Illus. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 287. LIT CUL: Phil. 1822-59, 1961
Koch, Adrienne (U. of California). THE VERSATILE GEORGE TUCKER. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(4): 502-512. Essay review calls Robert Colin McLean's George Tucker: Moral Philosopher and Man of Letters (Chapel Hill: U. of North Carolina Press, 1961) the first comprehensive study of the writings in several fields of George Tucker, three-term Virginia congressman and William and Mary College professor, close associate of Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, and John Marshall. The author asserts, however, that the book "lacks authority" in its discussion of Tucker's views on moral philosophy and almost completely neglects his historical writings, the biography of Jefferson and the four-volume history of the United States. S. E. Humphreys

1: 288. LIT CUL: Theatre NEG 1854(1960)
Hudson, Benjamin F. ANOTHER VIEW OF "UNCLE TOM." Phylon 1963 24(1): 79-87. "Uncle Tom" has come to connote

a cowardly and contemptible character. A French critic, in 1854 reviewing a play based on Mrs. Stowe's novel, saw him as a stoic philosopher, and likened him to Epictetus, who was patient, courageous, and resigned. The author of this article agrees, noting that goodness was a basic Stoic quality, and that the Uncle Tom of the novel was distinguished by goodness. His absolute Christian faith protected him, and distinguished him from the Stoics. Although shoddy play productions helped demean Uncle Tom, his character merits appreciation. L. Filler

1: 289. LIT POL 1850-51
Heimert, Alan (Harvard U.). MOBY-DICK AND AMERICAN POLITICAL SYMBOLISM. *Am. Q.* 1963 15(4): 498-534. Moby-Dick was produced in the crisis surrounding the "Compromise of 1850." While many orators spoke of the coming wreck of the ship of state, the shipwreck in Moby-Dick, followed as it is by Ishmael's salvation, is a symbol of hope. Though Ahab was not simply an allegorized Calhoun, he did think, act, and even look like the Senator. The greatness of Moby-Dick derives in part from Melville's personal and intellectual engagement in the fortunes of Democracy. His sensitivity to the hidden ultimate meanings of the political drama enabled Melville "to perceive and predict with uncanny accuracy the true political dynamic of his age." Based on contemporary sources including the Congressional Globe. Edith P. Stickney

1: 290. LIT: Lang. SOC 1828
Staudenraus, P. J. (U. of California, Davis). MR. WEBSTER'S DICTIONARY: A PERSONAL DOCUMENT OF THE AGE OF BENEVOLENCE. *Mid-America* 1963 45(3): 193-201. Noah Webster's monumental American Dictionary, published in 1828, marked a new high in American scholarship and cultural nationalism. It proclaimed his personal conviction regarding God, man, government, and society, which he intertwined with definitions, illustrations, and usages. Not merely a skillful and useful compilation of words, meanings, and etymologies, Webster's great dictionary was a personal document expressing social values and views that Webster fervently hoped to impress on the minds of future generations of Americans. L. D. Silveri

1: 291. MAR 1807-10
Hedges, James B., and Jeannette D. Black (Brown U.). DISASTER IN THE SOUTH SEAS: THE WRECK OF THE BRIG-ANTINE ELIZA AND THE SUBSEQUENT ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN COREY. *Am. Neptune* 1963 23(4): 233-254. Catalogues of the woe-filled voyages, 1807-1810, of Captain Ebenezer H. Corey of the vessel "Eliza" owned by Brown and Ives of Providence, R.I. Corey suffered two shipwrecks, abusive treatment, imprisonment, and eventually died at Guam in October, 1810. J. G. Lydon

1: 292. MAR LAW 1832
Campbell, John F. A MARINE NOTE OF PROTEST. *Am. Neptune* 1963 23(1): 46-55. Describes the method and purpose of a marine note of protest, which is a formal, notarized declaration stating that damages sustained by vessels, rigging, or cargo did not result from neglect by master or crew. It is a legal protection for the shipmaster. The position of the shipmaster and owner under the law is defined with references to ancient and current practice. A protest signed by Captain James Harris of the brig "Hudson" before Thomas A. Dexter, Boston notary public, in February 1832 catalogues the difficulties encountered by the brig, which sank off the American coast inbound from Calcutta. Main sources are legal tomes and the Boston Notarial Records. J. G. Lydon

1: 293. MED 1767-1820
Murray, Donald M. (Northern Illinois U.). HONOURED FATHER: THE MEDICAL LETTERS OF DR. PETER BRYANT (1767-1820). *Bull. of the Hist. of Medicine* 1963 37(4): 355-366. "Amateur poet, public servant, and hardworking country doctor, Peter Bryant was descended from one of the first members of the Plymouth Colony and was the father of the poet, William Cullen Bryant." In the Bryant Family Association Papers there are about twenty-eight letters by Dr. Bryant, fifteen of which are mentioned or quoted in this article. W. L. Fox

1: 294. MED 1796-99, 1904
Quen, Jacques M. (Psychiatrist-in-charge, New York Hospital, Welfare Medical Care Project). ELISHA PERKINS, PHYSICIAN, NOSTRUM-VENDOR, OR CHARLATAN? *Bull. of the Hist. of Medicine* 1963 37(2): 159-166. On 17 February 1796, Dr. Elisha Perkins of Plainfield, Connecticut, secured "a patent for two metallic rods whose composition of dissimilar alloys

was kept secret." These "tractors," as he called them, were supposed "to relieve numerous painful ailments by the mere stroking of the afflicted parts." In 1904, Francis R. Packard, the well-known medical historian, considered Perkins a quack; but the author of this article has concluded that the Plainfield physician sincerely believed in the therapeutic value of his tractors and "the validity of his theories." W. L. Fox

1: 295. MIL 1814-15
Everest, Allan S. (State U. Coll., Plattsburgh, New York). ALEXANDER MACOMB AT PLATTSBURGH, 1814. *New York Hist.* 1963 44(4): 307-335. Describes in detail the Battle of Plattsburgh and the role of General Macomb (1782-1842) in it. The article covers the period February 1814- March 1815 and is based in part on Macomb's correspondence. A. B. Rollins

1: 296. MIL FOR: Mexico 1847-48
Chamberlin, Eugene Keith (San Diego). NICHOLAS TRIST AND BAJA CALIFORNIA. *Pacific Hist. R.* 1963 32(1): 49-63. Reviews the Mexican War campaigns and diplomacy relating to Baja California. Absolves Trist for not securing the area because at no time was the area ever formally demanded by the United States. J. McCutcheon

1: 297. MIL FOR: Spain, Venezuela 1817
Lee López, Fray Alberto, O.F.M., ed. DOCUMENTOS SOBRE DON PEDRO GUAL [Documents on Don Pedro Gual]. *Boletín de Historia y Antigüedades (Colombia)* 1963 50(579-581): 131-141. Inedited documents of 1817 relating to the occupation of Amelia Island, Florida, by forces acting in the name of the Spanish American patriots. The Venezuelan Pedro Gual (1783-1862), then an agent in Philadelphia, was one of those who authorized the expedition. D. Bushnell

1: 298. MIL: Nav. 1818-21
Johnson, Robert E. (U. of Alabama). THE CRUISE OF THE MACEDONIAN. *United States Naval Inst. Pro.* 1963 89(12): 72-77. Describes the voyage of the U.S. frigate "Macedonian" to the strife-torn western coast of South America, 1818-1821. This cruise to protect American interests is the first extended service of a U.S. naval vessel in Pacific waters. Excerpt from the author's Thence Round Cape Horn (Annapolis: U.S. Naval Institute, 1963). Undocumented. W. C. Frank

1: 299. MIL: Nav. MAR 1837
Jackman, S. W. (Bates Coll.). CAPTAIN MARRYAT SURVEYS THE AMERICAN MARITIME SCENE. *Am. Neptune* 1963 23(1): 56-61. Frederick Marryat (1792-1848) toured the United States in 1837. His six-volume work on this journey contains much material on maritime and naval matters, including the size and armament of the American fleet and location and organization of naval dockyards. He was struck by the American pay scale as contrasted with that of the Royal Navy and laid impressment problems to the flight of British seamen to American merchant vessels for better pay and to avoid impressment. He estimated that there were 30,000 Britons employed on American vessels. Marryat describes American advantages over British shippers. Source is Marryat's A Diary in America with Remarks on Its Institutions. J. G. Lydon

1: 300. MIL: Nav. SCI CIV 1855-62
Milligan, John D. CHARLES ELLET AND HIS NAVAL STEAM RAM. *Civil War Hist.* 1963 9(2): 121-132. As early as 1855, Charles Ellet had approached the Navy Department with his conviction that steam propulsion could make ramming the ultimate maneuver in naval warfare. The threat of the C.S.S. "Virginia" ("Merrimac") in 1862 led the North to finally enlist this engineer's talents in providing steam rams for Western river defense. Ellet's rams were instrumental in the decisive battle of Memphis which opened the river to Vicksburg; Ellet himself was wounded there and later died of complications from the wound. L. Filler

1: 301. NEG 1820-32
Resh, Richard W. (U. of Wisconsin). ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE AND THE NEGRO: DEMOCRACY IN AMERICA RECONSIDERED. *J. of Negro Hist.* 1963 48(4): 251-259. After examining thirty-three travel accounts describing life in the United States between 1820 and 1832, the author concluded that many contemporary observers differed with Alexis de Tocqueville on slavery and the Negro. Like Tocqueville, the other writers recognized the danger that slavery posed to the Union and the unhappy lot of free Negroes in the North. Unlike Tocqueville, a number of the others rejected a concept of racial inferiority and recognized the exploitation of the slave

system. Tocqueville's emphasis on theoretical social injustice contributed to his oversight of the plight of the individual Negro. Documented. L. Gara

1: 302. NEG ECO: Ins. 1789-1860
Gloster, Jesse E. (Texas Southern U.). THE PROBLEM OF INSURANCE AMONG NEGROES PRIOR TO THE CIVIL WAR. Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 27(2): 42-43. Sketches insurance for American Negroes before the Civil War with mention of the roots of the insurance idea in African tribal culture, the early insurance services available to free Negroes, and the mutual aid societies formed secretly by the slaves. Documented. L. Gara

1: 303. NEG PUB POL: Civ. rts. 1830's
Jones, Louis C. (New-York State Hist. Assc.). A LEADER AHEAD OF HIS TIMES. Am. Heritage 1963 14(4): 58-59, and 83. Describes the life of free Negro William Whipper. Well-to-do, in the 1830's, he was editor of the Negro National Reformer, an abolitionist leader, supporter of Negro education, and champion of passive resistance as a means of achieving Negro rights. Undocumented. Portrait.

C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 304. NEG REL 1820-22 (1793[?]-1836)
Doane, Gilbert H., ed. (State Hist. Soc. Madison, Wis.). FOUR LETTERS PERTAINING TO THE REVEREND WILLIAM LEVINGTON, 1793(?) - 1836. Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church 1963 32(1): 65-69. Letters pertaining to a Negro desirous of admission to the priesthood. These are now in the custody of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin. E. Oberholzer

1: 305. POL 1796-1808
Sealove, Sandra. THE FOUNDING FATHERS AS SEEN BY THE MARQUES DE CASA-IRUJO. The Americas 1963/64 20(1): 37-42. Cites the opinions of the first Spanish Minister to the U.S., Marqués of Casa-Irujo, concerning U.S. political figures during his twelve years in that country (1796-1808). His views were generally favorable to Jefferson, unfavorable to the Federalists. Based on his dispatches in the Archivo Histórico Nacional, Madrid. D. Bushnell

1: 306. POL 1808
Ammon, Harry (Southern Illinois U.). JAMES MONROE AND THE ELECTION OF 1808 IN VIRGINIA. William and Mary Q. 1963 20(1): 33-56. Analyzes the role of the Old Republicans in 1808. Rejecting Randolph as their candidate because of his personal rancor towards Jefferson, the Quids and other anti-Jefferson Republicans of Virginia supported Monroe, who harbored a deep resentment because of Jefferson's appointment of Pinkney and the president's refusal to submit the Monroe-Pinkney Treaty to the Senate. Many of Monroe's supporters backed him out of friendship, knowing he could not win. The Federalists gained no advantage from the schism, but after the election, old animosities were released, and Monroe's supporters incurred the wrath of the regular Republicans.

E. Oberholzer

1: 307. POL 1808-09
Cunningham, Noble E., Jr., ed. (U. of Richmond). THE DIARY OF FRANCES FEW, 1808-1809. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(3): 345-361. From October 1808 to March 1809, Frances Few, daughter of William Few, a Georgia signer of the Constitution, visited in Washington with her aunt, Mrs. Albert Gallatin, wife of the Secretary of the Treasury. She dined with President Thomas Jefferson, attended the New Year's reception at the White House, and attended a Dolly Madison party and the inauguration of President James Madison, as well as debates in Congress. She kept a diary of her observations, of which the main portion is published. S. E. Humphreys

1: 308. POL 1837-61
Felt, Thomas E. (Coll. of Wooster, Ohio). THE STEPHEN A. DOUGLAS LETTERS IN THE STATE HISTORICAL LIBRARY. J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc. 1963 56(4): 677-691. Although Stephen A. Douglas wrote very few letters--the largest collection consists of some 128--a sampling of their contents reveal important autobiographical insights into his philosophy, ideas, and attitudes. D. L. Smith

1: 309. POL 1840-53
Martin, John M. (West Georgia Coll.). WILLIAM R. KING AND THE VICE PRESIDENCY. Alabama R. 1963 16(1): 35-54. Describes the several attempts by William Rufus King,

Democrat of Alabama, to secure the vice presidential nomination of his party from 1840 through 1852 when he finally succeeded a few months before his death in 1853. King had served in the United States Senate for twenty-nine years. Sources include papers of leading political figures of the period and Alabama and North Carolina ante bellum newspapers.

R. J. Chasteen

1: 310. POL SLA 1850-59
Hale, Frank W. (Central State Coll., Ohio). SALMON PORTLAND CHASE: RHETORICIAN OF ABOLITION. Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 26(5): 165-168. Outlines the pre-Civil War career of Salmon P. Chase (1808-1873) who served in the United States Senate (1850-1855) and as Republican Governor of Ohio (1855-1859), emphasizing his role as the leading antislavery spokesman in Ohio. Based mostly on secondary accounts. L. Gara

1: 311. POL: Fed. gov. CIV 1857-61
Swanberg, W. A. WAS THE SECRETARY OF WAR A TRAITOR? Am. Heritage 1963 14(2): 34-37, and 96-97. Attempts to trace the career of John B. Floyd, secretary of war in Buchanan's cabinet. Characterizes Floyd's incompetence and mismanagement, his financial juggling, and his shipment of thousands of guns into the South in 1860. Makes no judgement on the issue of treachery. Undocumented. Illus.

C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 312. POL: Fed. gov. MIL 1857
Mackinnon, William P. THE BUCHANAN SPOILS SYSTEM AND THE UTAH EXPEDITION: CAREERS OF W. M. F. MAGRAW AND JOHN M. HOCKADAY. Utah Hist. Q. 1963 31(2): 127-150. In 1857 the Buchanan administration sent federal troops into Utah Territory. Subsequently it appeared that there was no threat of disorder in Utah sufficient to justify the use of federal troops. This article agrees with earlier accounts which have ascribed the intervention to bias against the Mormons, politics, spoils, and patronage; but it differs from the earlier analyses in placing stronger emphasis on economic motives, mainly the desire for patronage and lucrative government contracts. The demonstration of this argument is found in the author's analysis of the activities of two men, W. M. F. Magraw and John M. Hockaday, both of whom were closely associated with the Buchanan administration. Based on government documents, particularly reports of special congressional investigations, and on the Buchanan Collection of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania.

S. L. Jones

1: 313. POL: Fed. gov., Elec. 1848-49
Ketchum, Richard M. FACES FROM THE PAST--XII. Am. Heritage 1963 14(6): 52-53. Describes the preparation of Zachary Taylor for the presidency. Portrait.

C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 314. POL: Part. 1822-32
Chase, James Staton (U. of Texas). JACKSONIAN DEMOCRACY AND THE RISE OF THE NOMINATING CONVENTION. Mid-America 1963 45(4): 229-249. During the ten years from 1822 to 1832 the ascendancy of the convention over other nominating methods was fully established. Revival of organized competition for the presidency and lesser offices greatly stimulated the spread of the convention because of its superior ability to concentrate large numbers of voters behind a single candidate or slate of candidates. Significantly, the convention satisfied the great political touchstone of Jacksonian democracy--popular sovereignty.

L. D. Silveri

1: 315. POL: Part., Elec. 1840
Rogers, William Warren, ed. (Florida State U.). GEORGIA ELECTS A SENATOR: POLITICAL CONFLICT IN 1840. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(3): 332-336. An 1840 letter describing the political maneuvering by which the Whigs in the Georgia legislature prevented the Democrats from tabling for the balance of the session a resolution calling for the election of a United State Senator. R. Lowitt

1: 316. POL: Part., Elec. LIT 1813-45
Hopkins, Robert (Lehigh U.). SIMON SUGGS: A BURLESQUE CAMPAIGN BIOGRAPHY. Am. Q. 1963 15(3): 459-463. "While it is generally recognized that Johnson Hooper's 'Some Adventures of Simon Suggs' (1845) is written in the form of a campaign biography, no critic has yet recognized that the work is a burlesque of campaign biographies." It is really a parody of John Henry Eaton's biography

of Andrew Jackson. The dropping of the pose of impartiality at the end and the return to the style of the campaign biography, with its closing impassioned plea to the voter, burlesques similar conclusions in American campaign biography of the day.
Edith P. Stickney

1: 317. POL: Pol. th. 1789-1836
Hodges, Wiley E. (The Citadel). PRO-GOVERNMENTALISM IN VIRGINIA, 1789-1836: A PRAGMATIC LIBERAL PATTERN IN THE POLITICAL HERITAGE. *J. of Politics* 1963 25(2): 333-360. Early 19th century Virginians believed the proper scope of government was to regulate and promote economic and other interests. This study examines the pro-government opinions set forth in public education, internal improvements, and the protection of certain vested rights. The author finds the Virginia pattern of thought similar to the "pragmatic liberalism of the modern welfare state." He further suggests that Thomas Jefferson was more a product of this thought than of the tradition of laissez-faire and its negative brand of individualism. B. E. Swanson

1: 318. POL: Pol. th. 1812-51
Lerner, Ralph (U. of Chicago). CALHOUN'S NEW SCIENCE OF POLITICS. *Am. Pol. Sci. R.* 1963 57(4): 918-932. "Calhoun's new science of politics tries to wed the narrow premises of a behavioral social science that barely looks beyond the fact of self-interest, the ends held in esteem by a 'man of enlarged philosophical views, and of ardent patriotism.'" B. W. Onstine

1: 319. POP: Imm., Jews 1846
--A LETTER FROM BAVARIA. *Am. Jewish Archives* 1963 15(1): 17-20. Advice to a young emigrant to the United States, Herman Kahn, from his brother-in-law, Joseph Rosengart, of Buttenhausen, Bavaria, 16 April 1846. A. B. Rollins

1: 320. POP: Jews 1820
Rosenswawe, Ira. THE JEWISH POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES AS ESTIMATED FROM THE CENSUS OF 1820. *Am. Jewish Hist. Q.* 1963 53(2): 131-178. Extensive analysis and sociological and historical interpretation of the fourth decennial census of the USA to produce a statistical picture of the population of Jewish origin. Only seven states were found to contain communities with upwards of ten Jewish households. Thirty pages of census tables are reproduced. F. Rosenthal

1: 321. POP: Jews CUL: Mus. 1829-69
Korn, Bertram W. (Congregation Keneseth Israel, Philadelphia). A NOTE ON THE JEWISH ANCESTRY OF LOUIS MOREAU GOTTSCHALK, AMERICAN PIANIST AND COMPOSER. *Am. Jewish Archives* 1963 15(2): 117-119. Concludes that Gottschalk (1829-1869) was probably Jewish, although the evidence is not definitive. A. B. Rollins

1: 322. POP: Jews SOC 1780-1829
Solis-Cohen, J., Jr. JACOB S. SOLIS: TRAVELING ADVOCATE OF AMERICAN JUDAISM. *Am. Jewish Hist. Q.* 1963 52(4): 310-319. Biography of J. S. Solis (1780-1829), showing his many communal and patriotic services. F. Rosenthal

1: 323. PUB: Press POL 1853-61
Walsh, Justin E. (St. Mary's Coll., Winona, Minnesota). RADICALLY AND THOROUGHLY DEMOCRATIC: WILBUR F. STOREY AND THE DETROIT FREE PRESS 1853 TO 1861. *Michigan Hist.* 1963 47(3): 193-225. Examines the Detroit career of the Democracy's Northwest spokesman during the decade before the Civil War. Mr. Walsh's study is "based primarily upon a careful examination of the Free Press files" and contains many quotations from the subject's editorials. Storey acquired the Free Press when it was on the verge of failure and immediately announced that the paper "will be radically and thoroughly democratic." Circulation swelled as the editor combined personal journalism with political partisanship. The "democratic" principles consistently expounded were racism and states' rights. Negrophobia, in particular, dictated Storey's attitudes and policies. Mr. Walsh corroborates the copperhead leader's "reputation for the sensational and unsavory," and concludes that "he seemed incapable of political opposition on a level above the most base." J. K. Flack

1: 324. PUB: Press POL: Elec. 1824
Ames, William E., and S. Dean Olson (U. of Washington). WASHINGTON'S POLITICAL PRESS AND THE ELECTION OF 1824. *Journalism Q.* 1963 40(3): 343-350. The *National*

Intelligencer was neutral at first, then supported the unsuccessful candidacy of William H. Crawford in 1824. It suffered from backing a loser, but remained the nation's most prominent newspaper and held onto the Congressional printing. The *National Journal*, a comparatively new paper, supported John Quincy Adams and had his favor in the presidency, receiving executive patronage. The *Washington Republican*, established to support the candidacy of John C. Calhoun, was merged with the *Journal* after Calhoun withdrew from the race. The *Washington City Gazette* supported Crawford and opposed Andrew Jackson, but after Crawford's defeat sought to make much of the "corrupt bargain" charges and to join with Jackson. It was later sold and then, after the succeeding election, became the official Jackson organ. Henry Clay got little support or opposition from the Washington press. S. E. Humphreys

1: 325. REL 1789-1829
[Meade, William]. Introduction by J. E. Booty. DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN CHURCH. THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM MEADE. *Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church* 1963 31(4): 379-394. The text of Meade's autobiography from his birth in 1789 to his election to the episcopate in 1829. The autobiography reflects a strong moralism and evangelicalism. E. Oberholzer

1: 326. REL ca. 1800
Loetscher, Lefferts A. (Princeton Theological Seminary). THE PROBLEM OF CHRISTIAN UNITY IN EARLY NINETEENTH-CENTURY AMERICA. *Church Hist.* 1963 32(1): 3-16. A presidential address delivered before the American Society of Church History. Pragmatic pressure, rather than theological inquiry, raised the question of the nature of the church and of unity. Interdenominational voluntary societies were the most popular expression of unified action. Although these organizations sought to be truly nondenominational, they had a distinct theological orientation which combined pietistic traits with Calvinist ideas of the invisible church. E. Oberholzer

1: 327. REL 1837
MacCormac, Earl R. (Davidson Coll.). MISSIONS AND THE PRESBYTERIAN SCHISM OF 1837. *Church Hist.* 1963 32(1): 32-45. Concludes that Old School objections to voluntary missionary organizations were a major cause of the schism. The opposition to such agencies was based on the theory that the church itself was a missionary agency. E. Oberholzer

1: 328. REL 1841-43
Gayler, George R. (Northwest Missouri State Coll., Maryville). ATTEMPTS BY THE STATE OF MISSOURI TO EXTRADITE JOSEPH SMITH, 1841-1843. *Missouri Hist. R.* 1963 58(1): 21-36. Joseph Smith's difficulties did not end after moving his Mormon headquarters from Missouri to Nauvoo, Illinois. Missouri authorities tried to extradite him to stand trial for alleged crimes against the people of Missouri. Smith was arrested in Quincy, Illinois on 4 June 1841. A few days later he was tried in Monmouth before Judge Stephen A. Douglas, but he was quickly dismissed. In 1842 a second attempt was made to extradite Smith. An attempt had been made to shoot Lilburn Boggs, the Governor of Missouri, which was blamed on the Mormons. Missouri tried to extradite Smith, but in a trial in Springfield early in 1843, the writ was again denied. After failing in a third attempt to extradite Smith in 1843, Missouri gave up. Based on local and national newspapers and various histories of the Church of Latter Day Saints. W. F. Zornow

1: 329. REL EDU SOC: Phil. 1823-24
Best, G. F. A. (U. of Edinburgh). CHURCH PARTIES AND CHARITIES: THE EXPERIENCES OF THREE AMERICAN VISITORS TO ENGLAND, 1823-1824. *English Hist. R.* 1963 78(307): 243-262. Describes the series of adventures and activities of three American visitors who landed at Liverpool in 1823: John Henry Hobart, Bishop of New York; Philander Chase, Bishop of Ohio; and Nathaniel S. Wheaton, Rector of Christ Church, Hartford, Connecticut. Their activities are significant "for their intrinsic interest no less than for what they reveal about English society and religion at that time." Hobart was head of the High Church Party in America. Chase came to collect money to finance the education of missionaries studying in his diocese of Ohio, and Wheaton came on behalf of the still unbuilt college in Hartford. Hobart solicited funds for the General Theological Seminary at New York. Chase took home a substantial initial payment. Hobart and Wheaton, although not so well rewarded, did not do too badly either. J. A. S. Grenville

1: 330. REL IND MIL 1790's
Carmony, Donald F., ed. (Indiana U.). MESSAGE OF PENNSYLVANIA AND NEW JERSEY QUAKERS TO INDIANS OF THE OLD NORTHWEST. Indiana Mag. of Hist. 1963 59(1): 51-58. In this document Quakers in the Philadelphia area are shown seeking to reconcile Indian-white antagonisms in the Old Northwest in the 1790's. The document is important since Anthony Wayne used it in 1795 to buttress his arguments in negotiations with the Indians following the battle of Fallen Timbers and just prior to the signing of the Treaty of Greenville. The editor also includes correspondence between Wayne and some of the Philadelphia Quakers in order to place the latter's message to the Indians in a proper historical context. J. Findlay

1: 331. REL IND SLA 1816
Lewitt, Robert T. (Harvard Medical School). INDIAN MIS- SIONS AND ANTISLAVERY SENTIMENT: A CONFLICT OF EVANGELICAL AND HUMANITARIAN IDEALS. Mississippi Valley Hist. R. 1963 50(1): 39-55. In 1816, the American Board of Foreign Missions sent Cyrus Kingsbury to establish a mission among the Cherokees and Choctaws. As labor- ers on the missions Kingsbury used slaves freely. This policy conflicted with the abolitionist sentiment on the American Board. Kingsbury elected to retain the slaves and thereby lost the abolitionist support in the North. G. M. Gressley

1: 332. REL POL 1764-1826
Luebke, Fred C. (Concordia Teachers' Coll., Seward, Ne- braska). THE ORIGINS OF THOMAS JEFFERSON'S ANTI- CLERICALISM. Church Hist. 1963 32(3): 344-356. From an analysis of Jefferson's letters alluding to religion, concludes that Jefferson pursued a "live-and-let-live" policy towards the clergy until 1800. Every such letter dated 1800 or later con- tains anti-clerical diatribes, in which the Presbyterians were the principal targets of attack. The author ascribes the origins of Jefferson's anti-clericalism to the Federalist clergy's at- tacks on Jefferson in the election of 1800. E. Oberholzer

1: 333. REL POL 1840-65
Hubbard, George U. (International Business Machines Corpor- ation, San Jose, California). ABRAHAM LINCOLN AS SEEN BY THE MORMONS. Utah Hist. Q. 1963 31(2): 92-108. Lincoln was involved with the Mormons in all the stages of his political career. In the 1840's, as a candidate for various of- fices, Lincoln attempted to woo Mormon votes; but, because of the political opportunism of the Mormons, he did not always succeed. In his debates with Douglas in the 1850's, Lincoln tried to embarrass his opponent by showing the inconsistency between Douglas' attempts to restrict the Mormons and the principles of popular sovereignty. But the Republican Party had demanded the extinction of polygamy, and the Mormons supported the Democrats in the election of 1860. In the early period of the Civil War the Mormons had mixed feelings about Lincoln's administration; but in 1863, in an interview with Mormon leader, T. B. H. Stenhouse, Lincoln pledged that he would leave the Mormons alone if they would leave him alone. Lincoln kept his word, and at his death was highly regarded by the Mormons. S. L. Jones

1: 334. REL PUB 1846-55
Miller, Clifford R. THE RELIGIOUS EXPOSITOR: OREGON PIONEER JOURNAL. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(2): 123-136. Efforts to establish a religious journal in frontier territory, 1846-1855; some editorial policies are noted. C. C. Gorchels

1: 335. SCI 1793
Glines, Carroll V. (Lt. Col., U.S. Air Force). BLANCHARD: FIRST TO EXPLORE AMERICA'S SKIES. Airpower Histo- rian 1963 10(2): 61-63. Describes the first balloon flight in the United States by Jean Pierre Blanchard on 9 January 1793. Based on Blanchard's Journal of My Forty-Fifth Ascension. K. J. Bauer

1: 336. SCI ECO: Ind. 1850's
Gilbert, K. R. (Science Museum, London). THE AMES RECESSING MACHINE: A SURVIVOR OF THE ORIGINAL ENFIELD RIFLE MACHINERY. Technology and Culture 1963 4(2): 207-211. Recounts how a committee was sent by the British government in the 1850's to study the recently suc- cessful American method of manufacturing interchangeable parts of small arms, and how, as a result, the Enfield factory began operations in England in the late 1850's. Includes a photo and detailed description of an American machine used at Enfield, now in the Science Museum, London. C. O. Smith

1: 337. SCI MAR 1785-91
Prager, Frank D. (lawyer). A SCREW PROPELLER DRAW- ING OF THE FITCH PERIOD. Am. Neptune 1963 23(3): 204-211. Discusses this drawing in relation to earlier sugges- tions for screw propulsion and Fitch's steamboat interests. The drawing includes a steam engine as motive power. Fitch may well have communicated this idea to John Stevens and other Americans who began to experiment in this area five or six years later. Sources are the Fitch papers in the Library of Congress. J. G. Lydon

1: 338. SLA 1849
Farrison, W. Edward (North Carolina Coll., Durham). A THEOLOGIAN'S MISSOURI COMPROMISE. J. of Negro Hist. 1963 48(1): 33-43. Examines the controversy which de- veloped as a reaction to some statements which the former slave, William Wells Brown, included in his Narrative of Wil- liam W. Brown, a Fugitive Slave. Written by Himself (Boston, 1847). Brown had cited alleged mistreatment of a female slave by her owner, Daniel D. Page of St. Louis. The Reverend Ar- temas Bullard, Page's pastor, defended Page, called Brown an impostor, and proved some of Brown's statements to be false. An exchange of letters in The Congregationalist between Bullard and Brown proved nothing. In the process, however, Bullard criticized the institution of slavery while defending slaveholders and thus reflected the same kind of thinking which produced the Missouri Compromise in the political sphere. Documented. L. Gara

1: 339. SLA 1858
Wells, Tom Henderson (Emory U.). CHARLES AUGUSTUS LA FAYETTE LAMAR: GENTLEMAN SLAVE TRADER. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(2): 158-168. A comprehensive bio- graphical sketch focusing on Lamar's successful effort in 1858 to bring African slaves to the United States in defiance of the constitutional provision concerning the slave trade. R. Lowitt

1: 340. SLA EDU 1789-1860
Sahli, John R. (Indiana State Coll., Pennsylvania). THE SLAVERY ISSUE IN EARLY GEOGRAPHY TEXTBOOKS. Hist. of Education Q. 1963 3(3): 153-158. The author finds that American geography textbooks published before 1830 take a definite anti-slavery stand. By 1860 this sentiment had disap- peared probably, he feels, because writers were anxious to have their books bought in the South. J. Herbst

1: 341. SLA HSS 1830-60
Lynd, Staughton (Spelman Coll.). ON TURNER, BEARD AND SLAVERY. J. of Negro Hist. 1963 48(4): 235-250. Blames the neglect by American historians of slavery's great signifi- cance in United States history largely on Frederick Jackson Turner and Charles A. Beard. Turner's preoccupation with the frontier and his quasi-racial ideas of European superiority led him to minimize the importance of slavery. Beard's economic interpretation of the Civil War included slaveholders among agrarians in competition with Northern capitalists, and under- emphasized the role of slavery in bringing on the conflict. Beard failed to take note of abolitionist critics of the Constitu- tion, and he considered them the product of a conflict between capitalist and agrarian interests. Because of the influence of Turner and Beard, historians have too long neglected slavery, which the author believes to be one of the distinctive themes of the American experience. Documented. L. Gara

1: 342. SLA LAN 1820-60
Dorsett, Lyle Wesley (U. of Missouri). SLAVEHOLDING IN JACKSON COUNTY, MISSOURI. Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull. 1963 20(1): 25-37. Documents and discusses in detail the characteristics and growth of slavery in a northern border county of Missouri in the four decades before the Civil War. Challenging earlier contentions that slavery was declining on the northern border of the South, the author points out that in 1860 slavery in this county was a thriving and profitable institu- tion, despite mounting abolitionist and free Negro activity, in- creasing numbers of free-soil settlers, and the fact that the county was virtually surrounded by free territory. It is further demonstrated that this was a farm rather than a plantation area and that slavery was more a patriarchal and domestic than a commercial institution. R. J. Hanks

1: 343. SLA LAN 1846-50
Vaughter, Paul H., Jr. (St. Cloud State Coll., Minnesota). NOTES ON MISSISSIPPI HISTORY: THE NON-SLAVEHOLDER AND "FREE-LABOR" COTTON. J. of Mississippi Hist. 1963 25(2): 112-122. Includes editorials and letters written by agents

of the Quakers' Free Produce Association in Philadelphia who went into Mississippi to buy free-labor cotton. The extracts are from the 1846-1850 issues of the Non-Slaveholder, the Association's official organ which was edited by Samuel Rhoads. D. C. James

1: 344. SLA LAW: Courts 1858 (1852-60)
Franklin, William E. (Central Michigan U.). THE ARCHY CASE: THE CALIFORNIA SUPREME COURT REFUSES TO FREE A SLAVE. Pacific Hist. R. 1963 32(2): 137-154. Examines the legal arguments for and against freeing a slave brought to California by a citizen of Mississippi. Believes the decision was consistent with the views of Justice Burnett who disliked Negroes, slave or free, and wanted them barred from the community in which he lived. J. McCutcheon

1: 345. SLA LAW: Courts, Con. 1857
Cohen, Joel E. (Harvard U.). THE DRED SCOTT DECISION: BACKGROUND AND IMPLICATIONS. Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 26(4): 145-147, and 155. Briefly reviews the background facts of Dred Scott's famous appeal for his personal freedom to the United States Supreme Court. While the majority decision upheld a conservative view of slaves as property, it also helped establish the court's power to declare Congressional acts unconstitutional and to apply the due process clause of the Fifth Amendment to the substance of laws rather than to formal legal procedure. Based mostly on secondary materials. L. Gara

1: 346. SLA POL: Fed. 1835-56
McPherson, Names M. (Princeton U.). THE FIGHT AGAINST THE GAG RULE: JOSHUA LEAVITT AND ANTISLAVERY INSURGENCY IN THE WHIG PARTY, 1839-1842. J. of Negro Hist. 1963 48(3): 177-195. Traces the activities and assesses the influence of abolitionist editor Joshua Leavitt as a special lobbyist in Washington in the 1840's. Leavitt encouraged antislavery Whig congressmen to push the slave issue on all occasions, even at the expense of party regularity. Although he met with initial opposition from some antislavery Whigs, his determination and persistence contributed to a change in the Whig ranks in the 1841-42 session of Congress, when John Quincy Adams and Joshua Giddings clearly broke with party unity and promoted a policy unacceptable to the Southern Whigs. As a leader of the informal antislavery committee in Washington, Leavitt contributed to the disintegration of the Whig party and later to the formation of several new coalition parties. Documented. L. Gara

1: 347. SLA POL: Fed. gov. 1854
Russell, Robert Royal (Western Michigan U.). THE ISSUES IN THE CONGRESSIONAL STRUGGLE OVER THE KANSAS-NEBRASKA BILL, 1854. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(2): 187-210. Although public lands policy, Indian policy, and railroad routes were involved in the struggle over the Kansas-Nebraska Bill, not more than five votes in the two houses of Congress combined were turned on the final vote by anything but the slavery issue. The slavery provisions were a compromise hammered out with great difficulty between a majority of Northern Democrats and nearly all Southern members, Democratic and Whig. The Northern Democrats made great sacrifices of interests and principles, and personal political advantage for the sake of party unity and sectional accommodation. The bill nevertheless fell far short of meeting what the great majority of Southern congressmen thought were the South's just demands. Based chiefly upon Congressional debates. S. E. Humphreys

1: 348. SLA REL 1795
Allen, Carlos R., Jr., ed. (Colorado State U.). DAVID BARROW'S CIRCULAR LETTER OF 1795. William and Mary Q. 1963 20(3): 440-451. The text of the letter from the Reverend Mr. Barrow, in which he justifies his departure from Virginia, with an introduction. The minister observes that he cannot support his family without keeping slaves, which he will not do. After affirming orthodox Christian doctrine, he states his "political creed," influenced by both Christianity (government is seen as a necessary evil, caused by original sin) and by the secular thought of his day, notably the Virginia Bill of Rights. E. Oberholzer

1: 349. SOC GEO 1791, 1835
Whitridge, Arnold. CHATEAUBRIAND AND TOCQUEVILLE: IMPRESSIONS OF THE AMERICAN SCENE. Hist. Today 1963 13(8): 530-538. After a month's stay in Manhattan,

Tocqueville and his companion started to visit up-state New York, inspecting prisons as was their official commission, then going west. In the West they felt that all the energy of man was directed against the woods. But when one reached a dwelling in the wilderness, an astonishing degree of civilization was found. In America there was only one society. Forty years earlier his relative, Chateaubriand, had traveled in America. How much of America he really saw is not clear, though his account of Niagara seems authentic. He was the first European author of note to make the Indian the subject of his romances. Illus. Edith P. Stickney

1: 350. SOC: Cus. ALM 1784-1862
White, Margaret E. ANTIQUERS ATTIC: "BEAUTIFULLY DRAPED". New Jersey Hist. Soc. Pro. 1963 81(4): 278-282. Traces the history of Indian shawls in Europe and the American colonies from the late 18th century. Through the years of the Consulate and First Empire (1799-1814) these expensive shawls were the height of fashion. Early in the 19th century the textile manufacturers of France and Great Britain began to imitate them. Shawls in the New Jersey Historical Society collection are described. Illus. Edith P. Stickney

1: 351. SOC: Cus. POL 1820's
McCurdy, Francis L. (U. of Missouri). THE GENIUS OF LIBERTY. Missouri Hist. R. 1963 57(4): 331-343. The celebration of July 4 in Missouri during the early 1820's followed the pattern that prevailed elsewhere. The inhabitants paid tribute to the pioneers, observed the customs and traditions of their old homes, alluded to current problems, and sought to reconcile political interests for the occasion. Lawyers were in demand to read the Declaration of Independence and to discuss its current and future meaning. Special tribute was paid to Washington and the Founding Fathers, as well as to the personification of the "Genius of Liberty" which would advance both the spiritual and material basis of the United States and counteract the influence of Europe's despotic monarchism. The moral and religious tone of the celebration was accompanied by a general interest in eating, drinking, and offering toasts. The general acceptance of verbose, exaggerated, and ungrammatical Fourth of July oratory was not the result of ignorance. It was based on the idea that people were in danger of losing their liberty, when they forgot to commemorate the manner in which it was won. Based on contemporary newspapers and articles on Fourth of July oratory. W. F. Zornow

1: 352. SOM SOC: Ref. 1840's-55
Belz, Herman J. (Teaching Fellow, U. of Washington). THE NORTH AMERICAN PHALANX: EXPERIMENT IN SOCIALISM. New Jersey Hist. Soc. Pro. 1963 81(4): 215-246. One of the most important of the many Fourierist phalanxes in the 1840's began near Red Bank, New Jersey. The community called "The North American Phalanx" appealed to many educated persons, largely "of the better class of mechanics." By 1847 the North American Phalanx was operating on a fairly secure economic basis. The immediate cause of its failure was the fire which destroyed the grist-mill in 1854; the underlying cause was the lack of consensus of immediate goals. The community had to choose between the principle of social unity and the necessity of economic productivity. When no solution could be agreed upon, the association was dissolved in 1855. Based upon the Records of Proceedings of the North American Phalanx newspapers, contemporary accounts, and secondary works. Edith P. Stickney

SEE ALSO:

1: 422. CIV MIL: Confed.	1863 (1833-1909)
1: 450. CIV POP: Jews MIL	1840's-1870
1: 1057. EDU HSS SLA	1830-60, 1960's
1: 1031. HSS POL NAT	1804-07

B. WAR OF 1812

1: 353. LIT MIL 1812-14 (1815-1963)
Orians, G. Harrison (U. of Toledo). CANNON THROUGH THE FOREST: NOVELS OF THE LAND BATTLES OF THE WAR OF 1812 IN THE OLD NORTHWEST. Ohio Hist. 1963 72(3): 195-219. Surveys novels written from the time of the event itself to the present day dealing in whole or in part with the land battles of the War of 1812 in the Old Northwest. The didactic aspects of these novels, which are viewed as springing from the peculiar nature of the War of 1812, are stressed. S. L. Jones

1: 354. MIL 1812-14
Barlow, William R. (Hope Coll.). OHIO'S CONGRESSMEN AND THE WAR OF 1812. *Ohio Hist.* 1963 72(3): 175-194. Analyzes the attitudes adopted by the members of Ohio's congressional delegation from the discussions of the declaration of war to the arrival of news that the Treaty of Ghent was completed. Opposition to war by two of the state's congressional delegation of three was based on their belief that the Ohio frontier was inadequately prepared for defense and that the nation generally was not ready for war. Their support of the attack on Canada is explained as a matter of military strategy rather than a desire for expansion. Attitudes toward tariffs, internal improvements, banks, and the peace negotiations are also discussed. S. L. Jones

C. ABRAHAM LINCOLN
(including Civil War Years)

1: 355. GEN 1824-65
Temple, Wayne C. (Lincoln Memorial U.). JOHN MCCONNELL KNEW LINCOLN. *Lincoln Herald* 1963 65(2): 51-54. Describes McConnell's association with Lincoln and quotes from some of his recollections of this association. S. L. Jones

1: 356. GEN 1865
Isacson, Alfred (Scapular Mag.). THE RUMOR AT PINE BUSH. *New York Hist.* 1963 44(2): 139-144. Documentation of a rumor in Pine Bush, New York, regarding Lincoln's assassination several hours before the deed actually occurred. Concludes that there is no evidence of actual foreknowledge or involvement in the plot, but that the rumor did exist.
A. B. Rollins

1: 357. ALM 1904-63
Blum, Herman (chairman of the boards of Craftex Mills, Pennsylvania and Moss Rose Manufacturing Co.). THE BLUMENHAVEN LINCOLN COLLECTION. *Lincoln Herald* 1963 65(1): 27-31. Relates the story of the author's developing interest in collecting historical materials, and describes the major items dealing with Lincoln in the Blumenhaven Library and Gallery, 4651 Leiper Street, Philadelphia. S. L. Jones

1: 358. CUL: Mus. CIV 1863
Bernard, Kenneth A. LINCOLN AND THE MUSIC OF THE CIVIL WAR. *Lincoln Herald* 1963 65(2): 58-69, and (3): 116-126. The first article deals with the musical experiences of Lincoln immediately after Gettysburg, when thankfulness for victory as well as anguish over lives lost in battle were reflected in the moods both of the president and the nation. The second article describes the circumstances under which Lincoln issued on 3 October 1863 a proclamation of Thanksgiving, and how the words of that proclamation inspired Dr. William A. Muhlenberg to write a hymn, "Give Thanks, All ye People," which later, with Lincoln's consent, was given the title, "The President's Hymn." S. L. Jones

1: 359. LAN WES FAM 1780
Swift, Lester L. (Erieside Inst., Willoughby, Ohio). CAPTAIN ABRAHAM AND THE PROMISED LAND. *Lincoln Herald* 1963 65(3): 135-143. Describes the events surrounding the decision in 1780 of Lincoln's grandfather, Captain Abraham Lincoln, to sell his farm in Rockingham County, Virginia, and move to Kentucky. S. L. Jones

1: 360. LIT ALM 1915-63
Fischer, Le Roy H. (Oklahoma State U.). HENRY B. BASS'S COLLECTION. *Lincoln Herald* 1963 65(3): 127-134. Describes how Henry B. Bass, Enid, Oklahoma, became interested in and developed a unique collection of Lincoln poetry.
S. L. Jones

1: 361. MIL: Pris. 1861-64
Hyman, Harold M. (U. of California, Los Angeles). LINCOLN'S GALVANIZED YANKEES. *Lincoln Herald* 1963 65(1): 32-36. Reviews the efforts of Lincoln and Secretary of War Stanton to develop a program for the rehabilitation and release of captured Confederate soldiers. This system, intended mainly for Union propaganda purposes and the indoctrination of a group of Southern Unionists who would be useful in the restoration of the South, was, by 1864, creating a "thin, steady trickle" of men who were leaving the Northern prisons, having been "galvanized" by taking the oath of loyalty to the Union.
S. L. Jones

1: 362. MIL CIV 1861-65(1963)
Unsigned. EISENHOWER ON LINCOLN AS COMMANDER-

IN-CHIEF. *Lincoln Herald* 1963 65(2): 55-57. Describes the televising by the National Broadcasting Company of a program in which General Eisenhower discussed Lincoln as commander-in-chief with Bruce Catton. There are brief quotations from Eisenhower's remarks. S. L. Jones

1: 363. POL 1847-65
Schultz, Harold S. (U. of Vermont). LINCOLN: PARTISAN OR PATRIOT? *Social Studies* 1963 54(2): 63-68. Questions whether Lincoln was more partisan or patriotic in his political ideology. While there seems to be general understanding as to Lincoln's being accepted as a patriot, much controverting evidence, based upon speeches, letters, and public writings by Lincoln, seem to point to possibly sound historical grounds for his being considered a partisan. Perhaps, generally, these findings would suggest a need for a re-interpretation of Lincoln's political thinking and actions based upon a broader and perhaps more analytic re-searching into his works, and the works of other scholars who write about him. L. Raife

1: 364. POL: Part. 1858
Kelleghan, Thomas C. (West Chicago). WAS THERE AN "EIGHTH DEBATE"? *J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc.* 1963 56(1): 74-77. Evidence is presented to disprove the alleged "eighth debate" between Abraham Lincoln and Stephen A. Douglas in the senatorial campaign of 1858, supposedly held in Turner Junction (present West Chicago) on 28 August 1858.
D. L. Smith

SEE ALSO:

1: 1048. SRP

1835-60

6. Civil War and Reconstruction, 1861-77

A. ANTECEDENTS

1: 365. FOR POL 1850's-60's
Campbell, Alexander Elmslie (Oxford U.). AN EXCESS OF ISOLATION: ISOLATION AND THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR. *J. of Southern Hist.* 1963 29(2): 161-174. Analyzes and answers An Excess of Democracy. The American Civil War and the Social Process by David Donald (Oxford U. Press, 1960). Donald argued that efforts to avoid the crisis in the 1850's failed because "an excess of democracy" made the nation "singularly ill-equipped to meet any shocks." The author argues that an excess of isolation allowed sectional differences to develop unchecked and prevented the federal government from developing adequately. The United States early became the most powerful state in the hemisphere while remaining insignificant in the world at large--facing no threat and posing none. Thus the unifying forces of national interest and a need for national interest and a need for national defense were lacking. The institution of slavery set a historical trap, which could be sprung with devastating effect because of the country's isolation. S. E. Humphreys

1: 366. LIT SLA 1859
Richardson, Mary L. THE HISTORICAL AUTHENTICITY OF JOHN BROWN'S RAID IN STEPHEN VINCENT BENET'S "JOHN BROWN'S BODY." *West Virginia Hist.* 1963 24(2): 168-175. A comparison of the historical accuracy of John Brown's raid at Harper's Ferry as told by Benet with that of other historical accounts available. M. M. Kanin

1: 367. LIT SLA FOR: Poland 1859
Kliger, George, and Robert C. Albrecht. A POLISH POET ON JOHN BROWN. *Polish R.* 1963 8(3): 80-85. The article cites and analyzes two poems on John Brown written by one of Poland's greatest poets, Cyprian Kamil Norwid (1821-1883). The poems represent not only Europe's opinion of John Brown, but also Norwid's poetic style. According to the authors, "Norwid saw John Brown in relation to slavery in America, but more as a part of America, the symbol of freedom in the world." The poems are not easy to read in translation; but in the opinion of Messrs. Kliger and Albrecht, Norwid is not easy to read in his own native tongue. S. R. Pliska

1: 368. MIL POL 1859-65
Thompson, Dorothy Brown (Kansas City, Missouri). A YOUNG GIRL IN THE MISSOURI BORDER WAR. *Missouri Hist. R.* 1963 58(1): 55-69. To demonstrate the thesis that warfare on the Missouri border was an intensely personal disaster, the author presents a collection of letters that was found in her grandfather's attic. The writer of the letters, Laura Brown, was a teen-ager during the 1850's. Her letters deal primarily

with family and personal matters, but there are occasional references to political and military matters in Missouri and the United States. W. F. Zornow

1: 369. POL 1859-61
Jones, James P. (Florida State U.). JOHN A. LOGAN, FRESHMAN IN CONGRESS, 1859-1861. *J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc.* 1963 56(1): 36-60. Narrates the record of a partisan Democrat from southern Illinois on the eve of the American Civil War who became the state's "most powerful post-Civil War Republican." Although his contributions were not significant, he worked diligently for the causes of compromise, unity, and peace when secession threatened the Union. D. L. Smith

1: 370. POL 1860
Long, Durward. ALABAMA'S SECESSION COMMISSIONERS. *Civil War Hist.* 1963 9(1): 55-66. Governor Andrew Barry Moore of Alabama in December 1860 appointed commissioners to confer with the other fourteen slaveholding states on secession procedures. They were sometimes over-optimistic. Leroy Pope Walker, commissioner to Tennessee, returned under the impression that Tennessee would join the Confederacy. However, Stephen Fowler Hale, commissioner to Kentucky, had less encouraging news. Arkansas and Missouri also registered uncertainty. But the over-all testimony of the commissioners was positive. Their major achievement was to silence the "co-operationists" who demanded concerted secessionist measures, and to give strength to Alabama officials who wished to withdraw from the Union independently, confident that others would join those states which led the way. L. Filler

1: 371. REL SLA PUB: Pub. opin. 1860
Monroe, Haskell (Texas A. and M. U.). BISHOP PALMER'S THANKSGIVING DAY ADDRESS. *Louisiana Hist.* 1963 4(2) 105-118. Analyzes the Reverend Benjamin Morgan Palmer's famous fire-eating sermon of 29 November 1860 in the First Presbyterian Church of New Orleans. Palmer, who was born in South Carolina, was probably the second most influential Presbyterian minister in the South and was preaching to the third largest Presbyterian church in the South at the time. His fervent defense of slavery as an institution sanctioned by the Scriptures led him to endorse secession as the will of God for a tormented South. His fiery sermon was widely reprinted across the South, and one New Orleans editor claimed that Palmer "has done more for the cause of secession in this state than any other man." D. C. James

1: 372. SLA 1858-61 (1803-61)
Arnold, Dean A. (Colorado State Coll., Greeley, Colorado). THE ULTIMATUM OF VIRGINIA DISUNIONISTS: "SECURITY FOR SLAVERY OR DISUNION." *J. of Negro Hist.* 1963 48(2): 115-129. Challenges the thesis, popular with Civil War revisionists, that Southern unionists were willing to make major concessions to prevent secession or war, but met with little cooperation from their Northern counterparts. The author bases his conclusions on a study of Wyndham Robertson (1803-1888), a Virginia unionist political leader. Robertson's loyalty to the Union was conditional to Northern willingness to support and protect slavery. When he became convinced that slavery would not be perpetuated within the Union, he chose secession. Based on a study of the Robertson MSS. L. Gara

1: 373. SLA LAW POL: Intergov. rel. 1850's
Gara, Larry (Wilmington Coll., Ohio). THE FUGITIVE SLAVE LAW IN THE EASTERN OHIO VALLEY. *Ohio Hist.* 1963 73(2): 116-128. Analyzes the effect of the fugitive slave law of 1850 as enforced and interpreted in the eastern Ohio Valley. The author describes controversies and altercations which arose in the enforcement of the new law and shows how these incidents sometimes placed Ohio state officers in opposition to the United States government. He concludes that in the Ohio Valley, as elsewhere in the nation, the fugitive slave law "contributed greatly to the increase in misunderstanding between the sections." Based mainly on materials from Kentucky, Ohio, and Pennsylvania newspapers of the 1850's. S. L. Jones

SEE ALSO:

1: 311. POL: Fed. gov. 1857-61

B. CIVIL WAR

1: 374. GEN 1861-67
Bailey, Virginia Griffin, ed. (Decatur, Georgia). LETTERS OF MELVIN DWINNELL, YANKEE REBEL. *Georgia Hist. Q.* 1963 47(2): 193-203. A brief series of letters from Melvin

Dwinnell from Virginia and Rome, Georgia to his family in Vermont delineating some of his war and post-war views and experiences from 1861 through 1867. R. Lowitt

1: 375. GEN 1862
Burton, Roland C., ed. (State U. Coll., Fredonia, New York). JOHN PENDLETON KENNEDY AND THE CIVIL WAR: AN UNCOLLECTED LETTER. *J. of Southern Hist.* 1963 29(3): 373-376. Baltimore novelist John Pendleton Kennedy, who had been Secretary of the Navy under President Millard Fillmore, faced a dilemma when the Civil War came. He deplored the action of the North but was convinced that Southern defeat was inevitable. A letter in May 1862 to a destitute Southern-sympathizing nephew, Edmund Pendleton Kennedy, was prophetic and symbolized his attitudes. Published in full, with annotation. S. E. Humphreys

1: 376. GEN FOR: Gt. Britain SLA POL 1861-65
ECO: Trade
Jones, Robert Huhn (U. of Illinois). THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR IN THE BRITISH SESSIONAL PAPERS: CATALOGUE AND COMMENTARY. *Pro. of the Am. Philosophical Soc.* 1963 107(5): 415-426. A catalogue of British sessional papers, printed by order of the House of Commons or put before Commons by royal command, relating to the United States, 1861-1865, compiled from the Readex Microprint Edition of the *British Sessional Papers*, Edgar L. Erickson, editor. Beyond the diplomatic exchanges between Britain and the United States there is comment concerning the American political system, much material on trade and shipping, the decline of the slave trade, as well as information on British colonies and their efforts to deal with a Negro-white problem. R. G. Comegys

1: 377. BIB 1861-65
Newman, Ralph G., and E. B. Long. A BASIC CIVIL WAR LIBRARY: A BIBLIOGRAPHICAL ESSAY. *J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc.* 1963 56(2): 391-411. With appropriate explanatory notations "all the major Civil War titles," except for fiction, poetry, and drama, are listed under fifteen general categories. Also included are the volumes completed in major multivolume works in progress. D. L. Smith

1: 378. CUL: Art ALM 1861-65
Martin, Elizabeth R. (Ohio Hist. Soc., Columbus). THE CIVIL WAR LITHOGRAPHS OF ALFRED EDWARD MATHEWS. *Ohio Hist.* 1963 72(3): 230-242. Describes Mathews' work as a commercial artist during the Civil War and directs attention to the collection of thirty-five of his lithographs at the Ohio Historical Society. S. L. Jones

1: 379. ECO 1861-65
Weigley, Russell F. THE CIVIL WAR AND OUR AFFLUENT SOCIETY. *Civil War Times Illus.* 1963 2(1): 38-46. American economic development and the Civil War. S

1: 380. ECO: Comm. (mail) POL: Confed. IND 1861-65
Shirk, George H. CONFEDERATE POSTAL SYSTEM IN THE INDIAN TERRITORY. *Chronicles of Oklahoma* 1963 41(2): 160-218. Assumption of jurisdiction of the postal service by the Confederate States disrupted mail service in Indian Territory, in operation since 1824, although Albert Pike, Confederate commissioner to the Indian tribes, negotiated nine Indian treaties, and a postal system existed on paper. The Postmaster General advertised for bids on the different mail routes and contracts were let, but military operations and money shortages interfered. The author concludes: "It is heartening to know that the Confederate States of America attempted to . . . bring the benefits of civil government to what is now Oklahoma." Contains the correspondence between the agent of the Post Office Department, James H. Starr, and the various postmasters. Ina W. Van Noppen

1: 381. ECO: Ind. 1862
Wilkinson, Norman B. (Eleutherian Mills-Bagley Foundation). THE BRANDYWINE HOME FRONT DURING THE CIVIL WAR, PART II: 1862. *Delaware Hist.* 1963 10(3): 197-234. Second of a series of articles describing life in Wilmington, Delaware during the Civil War, with particular emphasis on the E. I. Du Pont de Nemours and Company powderworks and the contributions of the Du Pont family to the Union war effort. Based largely on Du Pont family correspondence preserved at Eleutherian Mills Historical Library. R. N. Lokken

1: 382. ECO: Trade FOR: Canada 1861-65
Balasubramanian, D. (Annamalai U., South India) WISCONSIN'S

- FOREIGN TRADE IN THE CIVIL WAR ERA. Wisconsin Mag. of Hist. 1963 46(4): 257-262. Studies the influence of the Civil War on the quite substantial trade which had existed between Wisconsin and Canada. While on the national scene the U.S. viewed Canada with aggressive feelings, Wisconsin sought to adopt a purely commercial and nonpolitical approach to Canada. Had such an approach been nationally adopted, the outcome of Canadian-U.S. relations during the war might have been quite different and Canadian confederation might have been delayed. W. F. Peterson
- 1: 383. ECO: Trade FOR: Gt. Britain 1861-65
LAN: Crops (cotton)
Jones, Robert H. (Kent State U.). LONG LIVE THE KING? Agric. Hist. 1963 37(3): 166-169. The title refers to a "familiar fragment of American Civil War federal propaganda," and the hope that grain from the North would replace "King Cotton" as the most important export from the United States to the United Kingdom. Using statistics from the statistical abstracts for the United Kingdom published in the British Sessional Papers, the author concludes that United States wheat exceeded cotton in importance as a United Kingdom import from the United States only for three of the war years. The United States never was an exclusive supplier of wheat to the extent it had been of cotton. W. D. Rasmussen
- 1: 384. ECO: Trade POL: Confed. FOR: Canada 1864-65
Johnson, Ludwell Harrison, III (Coll. of William and Mary). BEVERLEY TUCKER'S CANADIAN MISSION, 1864-1865. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(1): 88-89. Beverley Tucker (died in 1890), who had been U. S. consul in Liverpool in the administration of President James Buchanan, was sent by Jefferson Davis to Canada in 1864 to arrange for the exchange of Southern cotton for Northern meat. His dealings seem to have been quite extensive, but definite identification of the persons with whom he dealt can be made only in two cases--with Thomas C. Durant, vice-president of the Union Pacific Railroad, and James W. Singleton, Illinois "Copperhead." Various published sources are cited. S. E. Humphreys
- 1: 385. FOR: Gt. Britain ECO 1861-65
Khasigian, Amos (Ph. D. candidate, U. of Southern California). ECONOMIC FACTORS AND BRITISH NEUTRALITY, 1861-1865. Historian 1963 25(4): 451-465. Briefly sketches the background of English opinion relative to the struggle between the Union and the Confederacy and shows that during the Palmerston regime British commercial advantage was a resultant effect of the conflict. British neutrality was not maintained as a response to war profits; war profits came about through the pressures and interplay of economic needs as much across the Atlantic as at home. Based on extensive research in published primary and secondary sources. Sr. Mary McAuley
- 1: 386. FOR: Mexico 1861
Naylor, Robert A., ed. A MEXICAN CONSPIRATOR VIEWS THE CIVIL WAR. Civil War Hist. 1963 9(1): 67-73. The French, Spanish, and English agreement of 31 October 1861, to collect Mexican debts by force encouraged conservative Mexicans to hope for the overthrow of Liberal Benito Juarez's regime and the setting up of a new Mexican monarchy. They solicited views of the American situation from an intimate of theirs, then resident in New York: Rafael de Raphael, a Spanish-born journalist. His 12 November 1861 letter judged Northerners to be stupid, Southerners weak. He predicted that the latter would have no choice but to battle desperately, prolonging the conflict. Unionists would be unable to enforce the Monroe Doctrine, and the Lincoln administration, thanks to its hatred of slavery, would not even oppose European intervention. Whether Raphael's analysis encouraged the conspirators to support Maximilian's abortive regime, the editor cannot say. L. Filler
- 1: 387. GEO FAM 1865
Wightman, S.K. IN SEARCH OF MY SON. Am. Heritage 1963 14(2): 64-78. This is the account left by Stillman King Wightman (1803-1899) of the journey he made in 1865 from New York to Fort Fisher, South Carolina to recover the body of his son Sgt. Edward K. Wightman, who had been killed in action there. It is here printed for the first time. C. R. Allen, Jr.
- 1: 388. LIT CIV 1882 (1863)
Carpenter, John A. (Washington and Jefferson Coll.). DOUBLEDAY'S CHANCELLORSVILLE AND GETTYSBURG. Military Affairs 1963 27(2): 84-88. Critique of Major General Abner Doubleday's 1882 work as a "polemic of little literary or historical value." K. J. Bauer
- 1: 389. MAR MIL: Nav. 1860-63
Fessenden, Capt. B.L. THE YANKEE CLIPPER AND THE CAPE COD BOY. Am. Neptune 1963 23(4): 264-269. Account of two voyages made by the author in the clipper "Jacob Bell," March 1860 through May 1863, to China and California. A second voyage saw her seized and burned by C.S.S. "Florida." The author was reimbursed thirteen years later from the Alabama claims. J. G. Lydon
- 1: 390. MED MIL: Confed. 1861-65 (1814-90)
Donald, W. J. (Alabama Hist. Assoc.). ALABAMA CONFEDERATE HOSPITALS: PART II. Alabama R. 1963 16(1): 64-78. Description of Alabama Confederate hospitals, their locations, and the surgeons in charge. Also includes a section devoted to biographical sketches of prominent Alabama doctors and nurses who served the Confederacy. The hospitals named include those in the Tennessee Valley and those discontinued before December 1864. Sources include military records (Alabama), diaries, secondary accounts, official biographies, and interviews with local residents where some of the hospitals were located. R. J. Chasteen
- 1: 391. MED MIL: Confed. 1861-65 (1961)
Cunningham, H. H. (Elon Coll.). THE CONFEDERATE MEDICAL OFFICER IN THE SPACE AGE. Social Sci. 1963 38(1): 18-26. Reprinted from New York State Journal of Medicine (May 1961). Contends that many of the problems facing Confederate doctors are present in the space age. The author suggests that wars in underdeveloped areas may present counterparts to Civil War epidemics. Nuclear war could call to mind Civil War needs for battlefield surgery, simply administered anaesthetics, and hastily improvised care for mass casualties. The author holds that modern doctors can yet learn much from the doctors in gray. Based on monographs, and on Civil War newspapers and medical literature used for the author's book, Doctors in Gray. M. Small
- 1: 392. MED MIL: Confed. 1864
Eastwood, Bruce S. (Russell Sage Coll.). CONFEDERATE MEDICAL PROBLEMS IN THE ATLANTA CAMPAIGN. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(3): 276-292. Examines various factors contributing to the problems of Confederate hospitals in the Atlanta campaign, such as: the status of the study of medicine, the unpreparedness of most military surgeons, the lack of adequate sanitation and medical supplies, inflation, states' rights, red tape, and the continual retreat of General Joseph E. Johnston before the advance of the Union Army. Much credit is given to Dr. Samuel Stout for operating the Confederate hospitals under the most adverse circumstances. R. Lowitt
- 1: 393. MIL 1861-63
Egan, Clifford (Oklahoma State U.). LETTERS FROM THE KANE COUNTY CAVALRY. Lincoln Herald 1963 65(3): 144-149. Contains the text of three letters (dated 23 December 1861; 27 January 1862, and 3 February 1863) from Ebenezer C. Litherland to John R. Corrie. Litherland, who was with the 15th Illinois Cavalry Regiment, gives his reactions to military experiences in Missouri and before Vicksburg. The letters are now in the possession of Mr. and Mrs. Lester L. Corrie, Urbana, Illinois. S. L. Jones
- 1: 394. MIL 1861-63
Reznek, Samuel (Rensselaer Polytechnic Inst.). THE CIVIL WAR ROLE, 1861-1863, OF A VETERAN NEW YORK OFFICER. MAJOR-GENERAL JOHN E. WOOL (1784-1869). New York Hist. 1963 44(3): 237-257. Traces the late career of an old regular-army associate of Winfield Scott and Zachary Taylor, who held significant Civil War commands, including that of the Department of Virginia at the age of 77. A. B. Rollins
- 1: 395. MIL 1861-65
Carley, Kenneth. THE SECOND MINNESOTA IN THE WEST. Minnesota Hist. 1963 38(6): 258-273. For four years the Second Minnesota Regiment served in the western theater of the Civil War. It built a reputation by its fine showing in the battles of Mill Spring, Chickamauga, and Missionary Ridge. The article gives a capsule history of the highlights of these four years, based largely on material in the archives of the Minnesota Historical Society. P. L. Simon
- 1: 396. MIL 1861-65
Catton, Bruce. "OLD ABE" THE BATTLE EAGLE. Am. Heritage 1963 14(6): 32-33, 106-107. The story of the

eagle mascot of the 8th Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry during the Civil War. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 397. MIL 1861-65
Hellie, Richard. GENERALS OF IOWA CIVIL WAR REGIMENTS. Ann. of Iowa 1963 36(1): 498-504. A listing, with biographic information and collective portrait. S

1: 398. MIL 1861-65
Ropp, Theodore (Duke U.). ANACONDA ANYONE? Military Affairs 1963 27(2): 71-76. Discusses the conception and development of the Civil War "Anaconda Policy," and suggests that it was "considerably less fearsome at the time than in retrospect." K. J. Bauer

1: 399. MIL 1861-65
Swift, Lester L., ed. THE RECOLLECTIONS OF A SIGNAL OFFICER. Civil War Hist. 1963 9(1): 36-54. Gustavus Sullivan Dana of Connecticut served at First Manassas and participated in the successful Port Royal Expedition and other actions on the southeastern coast. His undated "Personal Recollections" deal with his services as a Federal Signal Corps officer, in the course of which he circumstantially describes his duties as a flagman and discusses relatively little-known Federal operations aimed toward Charleston, S. C., and on the James River. He offers striking glimpses of Union commanders, including Generals Grant and "cockeyed" Ben Butler.

L. Filler

1: 400. MIL 1862
Bearss, Edwin C. (Vicksburg National Military Park). THE BATTLE OF PEA RIDGE. Ann. of Iowa 1963 36(8): 569-589. Part I of a detailed account of a battle of the Civil War which took place in northern Arkansas. The Union troops were headed by General Samuel R. Curtis, the Confederates by Major General Earl Van Dorn. Sources for this study include published accounts of the battle, as well as an unpublished biography of Grenville M. Dodge, who fought as a colonel in this battle and later became a major general. W. F. Peterson

1: 401. MIL 1863
Crist, Robert Grant (Public relations counsel, Camp Hill, Pennsylvania). HIGHWAY 1863: THE CONFEDERATE APPROACH TO HARRISBURG. Pennsylvania Hist. 1963 30(2): 158-183. Examines "the foremost eddy which all but washed into the capital city of Pennsylvania and over the uniformed men who gathered to bar the way." A detailed look at the hills and men involved in the military strategy of Harrisburg. W. B. Miller

1: 402. MIL 1863
Hage, Anne A. (U. of Minnesota). THE BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG AS SEEN BY MINNESOTA SOLDIERS. Minnesota Hist. 1963 38(6): 245-257. Writing from diaries, letters, and other accounts on file in the Minnesota Historical Society, the author portrays the battle of Gettysburg as seen through the eyes of various Minnesota soldiers. P. L. Simon

1: 403. MIL 1863
Turner, Justin G. O.O. HOWARD TO HENRY WILSON. Lincoln Herald 1963 65(3): 113-115. Contains the text of a hitherto unpublished letter, dated 27 December 1863, from General Oliver Otis Howard to Senator Henry Wilson. For the most part the letter discusses actions and qualities of Union military leaders operating around Chattanooga later in 1863. The letter is now in the O. O. Howard papers at Lincoln Memorial University. S. L. Jones

1: 404. MIL 1863
West, Richard S., Jr. GUNBOATS IN THE SWAMPS: THE YAZOO PASS EXPEDITION. Civil War Hist. 1963 9(2): 157-166. The story of the expedition to encircle the right flank of besieged Vicksburg by crossing the upper Yazoo Delta country, thus obtaining a foothold on high ground. It was to be a combined naval-land effort with Admiral Porter co-operating with General Grant. To the difficult engineering feat were added army-navy dissension and Confederate obstruction tactics. The two Yazoo expeditions ended in retreat; a proposed third was never attempted. L. Filler

1: 405. MIL 1864
Jones, James P. (Florida State U.). GENERAL JEFF C. DAVIS, U.S.A. AND SHERMAN'S GEORGIA CAMPAIGN. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(3): 231-248. Examines in detail the military activities of one of William T. Sherman's ablest

lieutenants--General Jeff C. Davis--during the Georgia campaign in 1864. R. Lowitt

1: 406. MIL FOR: Mexico, France 1862-67
---. [LEW WALLACE]. Indiana Mag. of Hist. 1963 59(1). Treichel, James A. (graduate student, Georgetown U.), LEW WALLACE AT FORT DONELSON, pp. 3-18. Wallace, Harold Lew (Mooresville High School, Mooresville, Indiana), LEW WALLACE'S MARCH TO SHILOH REVISITED, pp. 19-30. Miller, Robert Ryal (New Mexico State U.), LEW WALLACE AND THE FRENCH INTERVENTION IN MEXICO, pp. 31-50. All three articles fill in details in the life of the Indiana author of Ben-Hur, Lew Wallace. As a commander in the field under Grant at Ft. Donelson, Wallace should receive "nothing but credit." The prevailing critical view of Wallace's performance in the battle of Shiloh should be modified. Wallace was active in the mid-1860's as a secret agent and officer in the army of the Mexican Republic, and played an important role in gaining succor for the Juarez regime in the United States. All three articles rely heavily for sources on the Lew Wallace collection of manuscripts at the Indiana State Historical Society. J. Findlay

1: 407. MIL FOR: Russia, Japan, France 1861-65
Hunt, Aurora. THE CIVIL WAR ON THE WESTERN SEABOARD. Civil War Hist. 1963 9(2): 178-186. The importance of the Pacific Squadron lay in maintaining peace in an ocean travelled by ships of all nations; this despite numerous tense situations. In 1862 the Army of the Pacific secured the West Coast from invasion by victories at Glorieta and Apache Canyon. The navy dealt not only with Confederate-initiated crises but also with threats from the Russians, Japanese, and French. L. Filler

1: 408. MIL GEN 1864 (-1914)
Dannet, Sylvia G. L. REBECCA WRIGHT--TRAITOR OR PATRIOT? Lincoln Herald 1963 65(3): 103-112. Relates how Rebecca Wright provided General Philip H. Sheridan with information about the disposition of Confederate troops in the Shenandoah Valley which enabled Sheridan to capture Winchester, Virginia, in September 1864. The article also traces Miss Wright's life (she later married William C. Bonsal) to her death in 1914. S. L. Jones

1: 409. MIL POL 1863
Castel, Albert (Western Michigan U., Kalamazoo). ORDER NO. 11 AND THE CIVIL WAR ON THE BORDER. Missouri Hist. R. 1963 57(4): 357-368. General Thomas Ewing's Order no. 11 of 25 August 1863 forced many families to leave their homes in designated areas on Missouri's western border. The order has been criticized and praised without analyzing the background of the order or studying its long-range effects. Artist George Caleb Bingham criticized the order. His picture depicted Ewing's brutal enforcement of it. Attention is called to Ewing's order no. 10, transferring many families to Arkansas. This was answered by Quantrill's attack on Lawrence, Kansas, which was followed by Order no. 11. The author agrees with Bingham that Ewing had political ambitions and hoped to satisfy a demand for revenge in Kansas, but points out that the order was designed to deprive the guerrillas of their supplies and was anticipated by Ewing's superiors. Order no. 11 was modified to the point that it probably did not prevent a repetition of the Lawrence affair. New Kansas defenses and a change in the interest of the guerrillas were probably responsible for the peace in Kansas. Based on newspapers and documents in Missouri, as well as the O. R. W. F. Zornow

1: 410. MIL SCI 1861-62
Hayes, John D., and Lillian O'Brien. THE BATTLE OF PORT ROYAL FERRY S. C.; WITH THE ENTRY FOR NEW YEAR'S EVE AND DAY 1862 FROM THE JOURNAL OF JOHN SANDFORD BARNES. New-York Hist. Soc. Q. 1963 47(2): 109-136. In December 1861, General Thomas W. Sherman, U.S.A., discovered new Confederate fortifications near the Port Royal Ferry causeways. Thinking General Robert E. Lee was preparing either to recover the sea islands off South Carolina or else to present such a threat in the area that Federal forces would have to be posted, Sherman ordered an army-navy expedition to destroy the new fortifications. This objective was quickly achieved. Lee, in turn, feared this was the opening of a move to capture Savannah and Charleston. No such effort followed what has been called "the first truly amphibious operation on the Atlantic seaboard." Much of the

expedition's success arose from the use of Major Albert Myer's new system of wigwag signalling. Based on official naval and army published records. N. Varga

1: 411. MIL SCI 1863
Lobdell, Jared (Chase Manhattan Bank). A CIVIL WAR TANK AT VICKSBURG. *J. of Mississippi Hist.* 1963 25(4): 279-283. Compares two contemporary accounts of a "sap-roller" used by Union troops in attacking Fort Hill, Vicksburg, in June, 1863. The contraption was a wagon protected by cotton bales and hand-propelled by use of wooden crowbars attached to the axles. The Confederates set fire to the bales as it neared the fort. Based mainly on Captain William Lorimer's manuscript history of the Seventeenth Illinois Infantry and Jenkin L. Jones, *An Artilleryman's Diary* (Madison, Wisconsin, 1914). D. C. James

1: 412. MIL SLA 1861-62
Peskin, Allan (Fenn Coll.). THE HERO OF THE SANDY VALLEY: JAMES A. GARFIELD'S KENTUCKY CAMPAIGN OF 1861-1862. *Ohio Hist.* 1963 72(1): 3-24, and (2): 129-139. Part I: Examines the role played by Garfield as commander of the Eighteenth Brigade, which cleared a section of southeastern Kentucky of Confederate troops in a campaign conducted from December 1861 to mid-January 1862. Garfield had been appointed colonel in command of the Forty-Second Ohio Volunteer Infantry, which he had recruited and organized in the fall of 1861. The article analyzes the strategic significance of the Sandy Valley operation and describes the operation itself both from the points of view of Garfield and of opposing Confederate General Humphrey Marshall. Part II: Though convinced that the war must result in the emancipation of the slaves, Garfield saw the necessity of following a moderate policy in the occupation of the Sandy Valley region. Difficulties in maintaining supplies, in fighting floods, and in coping with disease among the troops are described. The details of a minor battle at Pound Gap are also recounted. During this period Garfield was promoted to brigadier general; and in March 1862, shortly after the action at Pound Gap, he was ordered to report to Louisville for reassignment. Based on the Garfield and Marshall papers. S. L. Jones

1: 413. MIL SLA 1863
Ashcraft, Allan C., ed. (Texas A. and M. U.). MRS. RUSSELL AND THE BATTLE OF RAYMOND, MISSISSIPPI. *J. of Mississippi Hist.* 1963 25(1): 38-40. Includes a letter written by Mrs. J. W. Russell, who lived on a plantation near Raymond, Mississippi, to her husband, who was in the Confederate ranks in Tennessee. The letter, dated 13 May 1863, one day after Ulysses S. Grant's victory at the battle of Raymond, does not describe the fighting, but rather the confiscatory actions by Union troops passing the plantation and the reactions of the slaves, some of whom left to follow the Union forces but quickly returned, "saying they were tired of Yankees" already. The context of the letter is described in Ashcraft's brief introductory remarks. D. C. James

1: 414. MIL SOC NEG 1861-65
--- ILLINOIS SOLDIERS AND THEIR CAMPAIGNS. *J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc.* 1963 56(2). Kaiser, Leo M. (Loyola U., Chicago), ed. LETTERS FROM THE FRONT, pp. 150-163. Fifty short excerpts from letters of Illinois troops in the Civil War. Smith, Harold F. (Southern Illinois U., Carbondale). MULLIGAN AND THE IRISH BRIGADE, pp. 164-176. Recruited by magnetic lawyer-orator James A. Mulligan and composed of Chicago area Irish, the 23rd Illinois Infantry surrendered to overwhelming odds in Missouri, conducted mountain guerrilla warfare in western Virginia, and served near Richmond after Appomattox. Maul, David T. FIVE BUTTERNUT YANKEES, pp. 177-192. After its surrender in Missouri, the Irish Brigade was reactivated and assigned to guard duty over a camp of Confederate prisoners, a number of whom defected and joined the Brigade. Case studies of five Butternut defectors suggest possible reasons for their action. Eisenschiml, Otto. THE 55TH ILLINOIS AT SHILOH, pp. 193-211. Argues that the 55th Illinois Regiment of Volunteers not only saved the Union left at the Battle of Shiloh but must be given credit for saving Grant's entire army. Dickinson, John N. (student, U. of Wisconsin). THE CIVIL WAR YEARS OF JOHN ALEXANDER LOGAN, pp. 212-232. Stunned by public reports of his disloyalty, Democratic Congressman John A. Logan of southern Illinois raised and led an infantry regiment to war. He served well with Grant on the Mississippi and with Sherman through the fall of Atlanta, and

effectively campaigned against Illinois Copperhead Democrats in wartime elections. Bearss, Edwin C. (Historian, National Park Service), ed. PVT. CHARLES E. AFFELD DESCRIBES THE MECHANICSBURG EXPEDITIONS, pp. 233-256. During the Vicksburg campaign Grant twice dispatched units up the "Mechanicsburg Corridor" in search of information regarding the approach of a Confederate army to relieve the besieged city. This is the 24 May-9 June 1863 section of the detailed diary of an Illinois soldier who was on both of these intelligence missions. Murray, Donald M., and Robert M. Rodney (Northern Illinois U.). COLONEL JULIAN E. BRYANT: CHAMPION OF THE NEGRO SOLDIER, pp. 257-281. Julian E. Bryant from Illinois championed recognition of liberated slaves and their use as soldiers in Northern armies throughout the war. Parks, George E. ONE STORY OF THE 109TH ILLINOIS VOLUNTEER INFANTRY REGIMENT, pp. 282-297. From Douglas country in southern Illinois the "Phillips Invincibles" volunteer infantry regiment moved into Confederate country. Misfortune plagued them: the entire regiment was arrested for disloyalty, its officers were discharged from the service, 347 men deserted, and the enlisted men were transferred to "a disciplined regiment." Lowe, Donald V. (Community School System, Davenport, Iowa). "ARMY MEMOIRS OF LUCIUS W. BARBER," pp. 298-315. Summary of Lucius W. Barber's diary kept during his four and a half years of war service and several weeks in Confederate prisons, and later expanded. With other items it was published as *Army Memoirs of Lucius W. Barber* (Chicago, 1894). Tusken, Roger, ed. "IN THE BASTILE OF THE REBELS," pp. 316-339. Excerpts from the diary of George R. Lodge, Illinois officer who was captured and confined for nearly a year in Libby, a Richmond, Virginia, prison for Union officers. D. L. Smith

1: 415. MIL SOC: Hum. 1860's
Trenerry, Walter N. (Minnesota Hist. Soc.). WHEN THE BOYS CAME HOME. *Minnesota Hist.* 1963 38(6): 287-297. Describes the various types of receptions which the citizens of Minnesota gave to their returning Civil War veterans. These ranged from parades and fetes with speeches and refreshments for those who came in well-advertised groups, to the cold shoulder for those who had already been mustered out and traded their uniforms for civilian clothes. The soldiers themselves often had a difficult time in reorienting themselves to civilian life. One thing was certain. Both the Minnesota to which they returned and the men themselves had changed considerably. Based largely on newspaper accounts from the 1860's. P. L. Simon

1: 416. MIL: Confed. 1861-65
Barr, Alwyn (U. of Texas). CONFEDERATE ARTILLERY IN THE TRANS-MISSISSIPPI. *Military Affairs* 1963 27(2): 77-83. Description of the various types of artillery pieces used by Confederate forces west of the Mississippi River. K. J. Bauer

1: 417. MIL: Confed. 1861-65
Hassler, William W. SCRAPPY LITTLE "BILLY" MAHONE--A PROFILE. *Civil War Times Illus.* 1963 2(1): 18-22. "This Confederate commander combined love of combat with concern for the safety of his men." S

1: 418. MIL: Confed. 1861-65
Oates, Stephen B. TEXAS UNDER THE SECESSIONISTS. *Southwestern Hist. Q.* 1963/1964 67(2): 167-212. Traces Texas' participation in the Civil War from adoption of the ordinance of secession on 16 February 1861 to surrender of the Confederacy's Trans-Mississippi Department on 22 May 1865. J. A. Hudson

1: 419. MIL: Confed. 1862-63
Barr, Alwyn. CONFEDERATE ARTILLERY IN WESTERN LOUISIANA, 1862-1863. *Civil War Hist.* 1963 9(1): 74-85. In April 1862, Union ships occupied New Orleans. The Confederate government sent Major General Richard Taylor to command the District of Western Louisiana and resist Federal penetration in the Mississippi River area. With Taylor came Major Joseph L. Brent. They raised some four thousand troops and organized arsenal and ordnance depots in the New Iberia-Vermilionville-Alexandria sector. Cannon and ammunition, never sufficient for their purposes, were ordered. In April 1863, Federal forces under General Nathaniel P. Banks began an offensive intended to clear the lower river of Confederates in conjunction with General Grant's upper river effort at Vicksburg. Confederate forces were too small to defeat their opponents, and were forced to abandon positions, but they did impede Union drives and persisted as a factor in over-all Union strategy. L. Filler

- 1: 420. MIL: Confed. 1862-64
Faulk, Odie B. CONFEDERATE HERO AT VAL VERDE. New Mexico Hist. R. 1963 38(4): 300-311. Tom Green is an often overlooked, but not forgotten hero of Texas and the Confederacy. After a brief sketch of Green's pre-war exploits, the author traces his Confederate career from the battle of Val Verde, New Mexico to his death, toward the end of Dick Taylor's campaign against Banks, in west Louisiana. D. F. Henderson
- 1: 421. MIL: Confed. 1863
Coddington, Edwin P. (Lafayette Coll.). PRELUDE TO GETTYSBURG: THE CONFEDERATES PLUNDER PENNSYLVANIA. Pennsylvania Hist. 1963 30(2): 123-157. Describes the vandalism, robbery, and destruction by Confederate forces in Pennsylvania in 1863. Based on a chapter from the author's forthcoming book on the Gettysburg campaign. W. B. Miller
- 1: 422. MIL: Confed. 1863 (1833-1909)
Ragan, Cooper K., ed. THE DIARY OF CAPTAIN GEORGE W. O'BRIEN, 1863. Southwestern Hist. Q. 1963 67(1): 26-54, and 1963/1964 67(2): 235-246. Traces the life of George W. O'Brien from his birth in 1833 until his death in 1909, with emphasis on his activities during the Civil War as a captain of the Eleventh (Spaight's) Battalion Texas Volunteers. Captain O'Brien's diary covering the period 9 May 1863 to 29 December 1863 is reprinted at the end of the first article. The second reprints Captain O'Brien's diary covering the period 28 September 1863 to 2 October 1863. The article includes a list of Confederate casualties at the Battle of Fordoche, Louisiana, 29 September 1863. J. A. Hudson
- 1: 423. MIL: Confed. 1863
Reed, Merl E. (Ball State Teachers Coll., Indiana). THE GETTYSBURG CAMPAIGN -- A LOUISIANA LIEUTENANT'S EYE-WITNESS ACCOUNT. Pennsylvania Hist. 1963 30(2): 184-191. A letter written by Second Junior Lieutenant J. Warren Jackson, twenty-three years old, former farmer from Cheneyville, Louisiana, to his wounded brother, R. Stark Jackson, in July 1863, describing his army activities. The letter contains an interesting and fairly accurate day-by-day account of the Gettysburg campaign. W. B. Miller
- 1: 424. MIL: Confed. 1864
Hughes, N. C., Jr. (St. Mary's Episcopal School, Memphis). HARDEE'S DEFENSE OF SAVANNAH. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(1): 43-67. Describes Confederate General William Joseph Hardee's masterful defense and evacuation of Savannah in the winter of 1864. R. Lowitt
- 1: 425. MIL: Confed. 1864
Monnet, Howard N. (asst. dean, Junior Coll. of Kansas City). THE CONFEDERATE ADVANCE TO LEXINGTON, 1864. Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull. 1963 19(3): 260-272. Describes the central phase of the abortive Confederate effort to "redeem" the state of Missouri. Organized as the Army of Missouri, under the command of Major General Sterling Price, the expedition was launched against Union forces superior in numbers and supplies, under the command of Major General William S. Rosecrans. There is a detailed description of individuals and military movements up to, but not including, the final defeat of the Confederate force. R. J. Hanks
- 1: 426. MIL: Confed. POL 1861-65
Hay, Thomas Robson. LUCIUS B. NORTHPROP: COMMISSARY GENERAL OF THE CONFEDERACY. Civil War Hist. 1963 9(1): 5-23. Northrop became a scapegoat of the Confederacy. This South Carolinian friend of Jefferson Davis had army experience to which Davis turned when the Civil War began. As the anti-Davis faction developed power, Northrop suffered by association. General P. G. T. Beauregard charged that lack of supplies prevented pursuit of defeated Federal troops at First Bull Run; Northrop replied that he had been deprived of railroad cars. Confederate Congressman Henry S. Foote of Tennessee became a leading critic of Davis and Northrop. Beauregard sought to undermine Northrop's authority. Northrop's effort to impress supplies was resisted as illegal and unfair. The deterioration of railroad cars hindered his operations, and the Federal blockade prevented imports of food. Northrop was finally replaced. A severe charge, here denied, was that he had willfully starved Federal prisoners. L. Filler
- 1: 427. MIL: Confed. TRA: Rail. 1862-63 (-1865)
Stuart, Meriwether (City U. of New York). SAMUEL RUTH AND GENERAL R. E. LEE: DISLOYALTY AND THE LINE OF SUPPLY TO FREDERICKSBURG, 1862-1863. Virginia Mag. of Hist. and Biography 1963 71(1): 35-109. Describes Lee's apathy about Ruth's poor management of the Richmond, Fredericksburg, and Potomac Railroad, his admitted disloyalty, and the disloyalty of officers under Lee's Confederate command during the Civil War. To strengthen his army's position against General Ambrose E. Burnside in December 1862, Lee asked President Davis to replace Ruth with a Captain Sharpe, who, like Ruth, was also from Pennsylvania; but Ruth's career was not terminated until 29 April 1865. Ruth and others petitioned the State Department of the United States for compensation for intelligence services rendered during the war. The article also gives information on other railroads, travel time, and troop movements. J. H. Boykin
- 1: 428. MIL: Confed., Pris. 1863-64
Mitchell, Leon, Jr. (Eastern Hills High School, Fort Worth). CAMP GROCE, CONFEDERATE MILITARY PRISON. Southwestern Hist. Q. 1963 67(1): 15-21. Describes and traces the history of Camp Groce, from June 1863 until its abandonment in December 1864. Camp Groce, near Hempstead, Texas, was the first Confederate military prison west of the Mississippi River. J. A. Hudson
- 1: 429. MIL: Confed., Pris. ECO 1864
Powell, Morgan Allen. COTTON FOR THE RELIEF OF CONFEDERATE PRISONERS. Civil War Hist. 1963 9(1): 24-35. Confederate poverty made it practical for the Southern government to negotiate the sale of cotton in the North. The funds purchased articles needed by imprisoned Confederate soldiers. In November 1864, General U.S. Grant and a Confederate agent, Judge Robert Ould, agreed to permit the equitable supplying of prisoners across the lines. Exchange of prisoners was resisted by Grant. An imprisoned Confederate officer, W. N. R. Beall, was paroled and in New York invited vendors to submit samples of merchandise. Beall also asked Confederate soldiers in prison to specify their wants. Difficulties in transporting the cotton north and in selling it at good prices resulted in Beall's receiving \$331,789.66 in funds: a little over five dollars each for 63,323 prisoners. Following Confederate government instructions, Beall expended the money on blankets and clothing. L. Filler
- 1: 430. MIL: Nav. 1861-65
Jones, Virgil Carrington. THE NAVAL WAR-INTRODUCTION. Civil War Hist. 1963 9(2): 117-120. Holds that naval studies of the Civil War have been fewer than their importance requires, since the navy was more decisive than the army, except inland where ships were not a factor. The naval story was ill-reported because correspondents were reluctant to be tied down to ships, and because naval men had not learned to communicate their knowledge to the general reader. L. Filler
- 1: 431. MIL: Nav. 1861-65
Minnick, Rachel. NEW YORK FERRYBOATS IN THE UNION NAVY [II]: THE POTOMAC FLOTILLA; THE NORTH ATLANTIC BLOCKADING SQUADRON. New-York Hist. Soc. Q. 1963 47(2): 173-219. At the outbreak of the Civil War, the United States Navy desperately needed vessels to patrol the inland waterways and to establish an effective blockade. One of the expedients to meet this need was the purchase and conversion of New York ferryboats. Five of these served in the Potomac flotilla which at first protected Washington against Confederate occupation and later was shifted to patrolling the Chesapeake Bay and Virginia rivers. The flotilla played an important role in supporting the 1862 and 1864 expeditions to Fredericksburg, Virginia. The North Atlantic Blockading Squadron had eleven converted ferryboats. These could not be used on the high seas, but proved particularly serviceable in the seizure of the North Carolina sounds. Based on official published records. N. Varga
- 1: 432. MIL: Nav. 1861-62
Nash, Howard P., Jr. (librarian, Old Dartmouth Soc., New Bedford). A CIVIL WAR LEGEND EXAMINED. Am. Neptune 1963 23(3): 197-203. Explodes the legend that John Ericsson designed the U.S.S. "Monitor" and rushed her to completion to meet the threat of the C.S.S. "Merrimac." Tracing the decision to build an ironclad back through Navy records, the author demonstrates the naval review board's skepticism about the feasibility of such vessels. Ericsson became involved in

the construction only indirectly and worked rapidly to build the "Monitor" only out of habit. The building, completion, and arrival of the "Monitor" in the Potomac did not reflect a fear of Southern efforts to construct an effective ironclad vessel. Sources are mainly Welles's correspondence and official records. J. G. Lydon

1: 433. MIL: Nav. 1863
Foote, Shelby. DU PONT STORMS CHARLESTON. Am. Heritage 1963 14(4): 28-34, and 89-92. Recounts the failure of Union ironclads under the command of Rear Admiral Samuel F. Du Pont to subdue Charleston, South Carolina, defended by General Pierre Gustave Toutant Beauregard on 7 April 1863. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 434. MIL: Nav. FOR: Gt. Britain 1862
Wade, William W. THE MAN WHO STOPPED THE RAMS. Am. Heritage 1963 14(3): 18-23, and 78-81. Relates the activities of Thomas Haines Dudley, as U.S. Consul in Liverpool, England, where he was charged with preventing English firms, such as the Laird Shipyards and others, from supplying the Confederacy with ships or other military necessities. He discovered the shipbuilding activities by the use of spies and eventually prevented the delivery of the destructive rams to the Confederacy. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 435. MIL: Nav. FOR: Gt. Britain IRL 1861
Long, John Sherman. GLORY-HUNTING OFF HAVANA: WILKES AND THE TRENT AFFAIR. Civil War Hist. 1963 9(2): 133-144. While recognizing thorough scholarly exploration of the "Trent Affair," the article intends to reveal the motives and justifications of Captain Charles Wilkes, who "caused this famous international incident." Pride wounded by a routine assignment, and hunger for the glory of combat, led Wilkes to disobey orders and find himself off Havana where he heard of the two Confederate ambassadors. The controversial act was the failure to seize the British ship "Trent" along with the two agents--a result of Wilkes's orders being disobeyed by a subordinate officer. The affair yet remains a milepost in international laws governing the rights of neutral nations on the seas. L. Filler

1: 436. MIL: Nav., Confed. 1861-65
Still, William N., Jr. CONFEDERATE NAVAL POLICY AND THE IRONCLAD. Civil War Hist. 1963 9(2): 145-156. Since many Confederate officials and officers considered the armored ship to be the most significant element of their naval program, the article considers an examination of developing policy concerning the ironclads essential to an understanding of the overall Confederate naval effort. Stephen Mallory, Confederate Secretary of Navy, provided the major impetus although upon appointment he had neither a department nor a navy. The "Virginia" action at Hampton Roads appeared to justify Mallory's faith in ironclads; Southern opinion saw them as the savior of the Confederacy. The article praises the amount of construction accomplished while recognizing general agreement on the part of historians that the Confederate ironclad program was a failure. L. Filler

1: 437. MIL: Nav., Confed. 1863-64
Merli, Frank J., and Thomas W. Green. COULD THE LAIRD RAMS HAVE LIFTED THE BLOCKADE? Civil War Times Illus. 1963 2(1): 14-17. Discusses what might have happened if two English-built steam rams had been delivered to the Confederacy. S

1: 438. MIL: Nav., Confed. FOR: Gt. Britain 1863
Merli, Frank. CROWN VERSUS CRUISER: THE CURIOUS CASE OF THE ALEXANDRA. Civil War Hist. 1963 9(2): 167-177. Confederate naval agents had contracted for vessels in English shipyards. Northern opinion saw a definite Southern bias in British "neutrality." Another potential raider for the Confederates, the "Alexandra," was still in Liverpool during the spring of 1863, and was a focus for Northern protests. Britain's avoiding unlawful restriction of domestic private enterprises while ship was seized, at Northern instigation, upon suspicion that her owners intended her for use against the United States. The courts ruled against the seizure providing judicial decree that shipbuilders could sell to the South so long as the vessels were not equipped in British territory. L. Filler

1: 439. MIL: Nav., Confed. 1864-65, 1871-72
FOR: Gt. Britain IRL
Thompson, Brooks, and Frank Lawrence Owsley, Jr., eds.

THE WAR JOURNAL OF MIDSHIPMAN CARY. Civil War Hist. 1963 9(2): 187-202. For six months, between September 1864 and March 1865, Clarence Cary, a Confederate sailor on board the commerce-raider "Chickamauga," kept a journal of his own experiences and the activities of both his ship and the Southern blockade runners. The United States government later used the journal as evidence for substantiating claims of indemnity against Great Britain--the "Alabama claims." The remainder of the article contains the journal published for the first time in its entirety. L. Filler

1: 440. MIL: Pris. 1863-65
Buck, Martina (Southeastern Louisiana Coll.). A LOUISIANA PRISONER-OF-WAR ON JOHNSON'S ISLAND, 1863-1865. Louisiana Hist. 1963 4(3): 233-242. Describes the Civil War diary of Captain E. John Ellis of Covington, Louisiana. Ellis was captured at Missionary Ridge and sent in December 1863, to the officers' prison on Johnson's Island in Lake Erie, one of the better Union prisons. The diary, owned by J. L. Emerson of York, Maine, consists of "Retrospect," 1861-1863, and the "Diary" proper, February-July 1865. There is much on "debating clubs, baseball games, theatricals, relief work, reading, chess, eucure, music, visiting each other," and an absence of the repining and complaining over physical hardships typical of prison diaries. Supplemented by research in the E. J. Ellis and Family collection in the Louisiana State University, Department of Archives. D. C. James

1: 441. MIL: Pris. SOC 1861-65
Robertson, James I., Jr., ed. AN INDIANA SOLDIER IN LOVE AND WAR: THE CIVIL WAR LETTERS OF JOHN V. HADLEY. Indiana Mag. of Hist. 1963 59(3): 189-288. Describes the wartime career of a Hoosier soldier who gained recognition after the war as a justice of the Indiana Supreme Court. The article includes descriptions of the battles of Port Republic, Second Manassas, Fredericksburg, and Chancellorsville, provides commentaries on leading military commanders, and sheds new light on social life both in and out of the wartime military camps. J. Findlay

1: 442. NAT INT 1845-71
Degler, Carl N. (Vassar Coll.). ONE AMONG MANY. Virginia Q. R. 1963 39(2): 289-306. Seeks to put the American Civil War into world perspective. In the period from 1845 to 1870 there were a number of nationalist uprisings. The author points up some of the similarities and parallels among the European revolutions of 1848, the nationalist uprisings in China against the Manchus, the Polish Rebellion of 1863, Juarez in Mexico (1857-1867), the Paraguayan War (1865-1870), the creation of the Dominion of Canada (1867), Japan's overthrow of the Shogun (1867), and the wars of unification in Germany and Italy (1870-71). C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 443. NEG MIL 1862
Toppin, Edgar A. (U. of Akron). HUMBLY THEY SERVED: THE BLACK BRIGADE IN THE DEFENSE OF CINCINNATI. J. of Negro Hist. 1963 48(2): 75-97. Describes the contributions of Cincinnati's "Black Brigade" in preparing to defend the city against a possible Confederate attack in the summer of 1862. The brigade, comprised of Negro civilian laborers, worked along the Kentucky side of the Ohio River. Despite ridicule and a number of humiliating incidents, Cincinnati's Negroes served faithfully in the hard work of constructing roads and fortifications. A number of the brigade's members later joined military units when the Union government began to recruit Negro soldiers. Documented. L. Gara

1: 444. NEG MIL 1863
Stotts, Gene. THE NEGRO PAUL REVERE OF QUANTILL'S RAID. Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 26(5): 169-170. Relates the story of an eighteen-year-old Negro servant's five-mile walk from a farmhouse to Eudora, Kansas, 20 August 1863, to warn the settlers there that a large Confederate raiding party was headed for Lawrence. Henry, the servant, accomplished his mission but two riders sent to warn Lawrence failed to reach their destination and the town was burned. Undocumented. L. Gara

1: 445. NEG REL MIL 1861-65
Blassingame, John W. (Howard U.). NEGRO CHAPLAINS IN THE CIVIL WAR. Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 27(1): 23-24. Briefly discusses the part played by Negro Civil War chaplains in fostering morale among the troops, providing religious leadership, and conducting literacy classes. Special attention is given to the work of Henry M. Turner, Samuel Harrison,

and Garland H. White, though several other Negro chaplains are listed in the article. Documented with official records and secondary materials. L. Gara

1: 446. POL 1861-62
Klement, Frank L. (Marquette U.). THE HOPKINS HOAX AND GOLDEN CIRCLE RUMORS IN MICHIGAN: 1861-1862. Michigan Hist. 1963 47(1): 1-14. Rumors implicating Michigan Democrats with a subversive society, the Knights of the Golden Circle. As the spring elections of 1862 approached, Republican politicians and newspapermen contrived stories depicting their opponents as disloyal to the war effort and sympathetic toward secessionists. These tales seemed confirmed when a letter from a prominent Democrat, Dr. Guy S. Hopkins, advocating overthrow of the government, came into the possession of Secretary Seward. The letter was found to be a hoax, thereby exonerating the Democrats, and embarrassing the Republicans as partisan opportunists. Exposition of the hoax explains why Michigan "was relatively free of Golden Circle scares in the remaining years of the Civil War." J. K. Flack

1: 447. POL 1861-65
---. CIVIL WAR POLITICS IN ILLINOIS. J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc. 1963 56(2). Northrop, Jack (State U. Coll., Oswego, New York). RICHARD YATES: A PERSONAL GLIMPSE OF THE ILLINOIS SOLDIERS' FRIEND, pp. 121-138. Dick, David B. (student, U. of Chicago). RESURGENCE OF THE CHICAGO DEMOCRACY, APRIL-NOVEMBER, 1861, pp. 139-149. Illinois governor Richard Yates's efforts to promote the welfare of Illinois soldiers sometimes involved him in controversy. His in-person interference in the John A. McClernand-Ulysses S. Grant dispute that threatened the success of the Vicksburg campaign was motivated partly by a genuine concern for the soldiers, partly by state pride, and partly by selfishness for his own political welfare. His Democratic opposition was badly shattered by the course of events leading up to the war. The untimely death of Stephen A. Douglas was a blow to efforts to knit the party together in support of the war effort. An attempted unholy alliance with Republicans in a Union Party collapsed and the Chicago Democrats split into War Democrats and Peace Democrats. D. L. Smith

1: 448. POL SLA 1855-65
Tyson, Raymond W. (U. of Mississippi). HENRY WINTER DAVIS: ORATOR FOR THE UNION. Maryland Hist. Mag. 1963 58(1): 1-19. Henry Winter Davis is probably best remembered for the Wade-Davis Bill, which Lincoln pocket vetoed, and for the Wade-Davis Manifesto, of which the Baltimore congressman was the principal author. Less known today is his role as a superb orator for the cause of the Union and the abolition of slavery, both in the House of Representatives and on the stump. Davis' eloquence was, James A. Garfield once remarked, "clear and cold, like starlight." A little more than six months after the Civil War ended, the Maryland politician and one-time slaveholder died at the age of forty-eight. W. L. Fox

1: 449. POL: Confed. 1860-65-(1962)
Geise, William (U. of Texas). MISSOURI'S CONFEDERATE CAPITAL IN MARSHALL, TEXAS. Missouri Hist. R. 1963 58(1): 37-54. Reprint of an article appearing in the Southwestern Hist. Q. 1962 66(2). The relations between Southern sympathizers in Missouri and the Confederate government are described in detail. The major item of consideration is Thomas C. Reynolds' effort to establish a capital for Missouri in Texas, a development which the author compares to the mid-20th century manifestation of "governments-in-exile." W. F. Zornow

1: 450. POP: Jews MIL 1840's-1870
Shostek, Robert. LEOPOLD KARPELES: CIVIL WAR HERO. Am. Jewish Hist. Q. 1963 52(3): 220-233. Leopold Karpeles (1838-1909) was typical of the many Jews who left Central Europe in the 1840's to seek greater freedom and opportunity in America. He served in the Civil War 1862-63 and 1864-65, received the Medal of Honor in 1870 for his gallantry in the Battle of the Wilderness (1864) and was wounded at the battle of Fort Anna, Virginia. F. Rosenthal

1: 451. POP: Jews MIL: Confed. 1861-65
Korn, Bertram W. WAS THERE A CONFEDERATE JEWISH CHAPLAIN? Am. Jewish Hist. Q. 1963 43(1): 63-69. No primary documentary evidence exists which indicates that any rabbis served as properly commissioned chaplains in the Confederate Army. The record of civilians is well known and attested to. F. Rosenthal

1: 452. PUB: Press 1862-65
Baker, Thomas H. (Mississippi Coll. for Women). REFUGEE NEWSPAPER: THE MEMPHIS DAILY APPEAL, 1862-1865. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(3): 326-344. Coincident with the fall of Memphis, Tenn., to Union forces on 6 June 1862, the Daily Appeal of John R. McClanahan and Benjamin F. Dill loaded its press, boiler, and type into a freight car and became a refugee paper. It subsequently settled in Grenada, Mississippi; Jackson, Mississippi; Atlanta, Georgia; and Montgomery, Alabama; and finally was captured at Columbus, Georgia, (though its press, boiler, and some type--with enough tobacco to provide initial capital to get back into business--were hidden at Macon, Georgia). During a stay of approximately a year in Atlanta its circulation reached 14,000. McClanahan urged an "offensive defense," stressed the Western theater, saw the war as one of survival, and sought to build up a spirit of resistance. Documented. S. E. Humphreys

1: 453. PUB: Press 1862-
Huff, Lawrence (Georgia Southern Coll.). JOSEPH ADDISON TURNER: SOUTHERN EDITOR DURING THE CIVIL WAR. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(4): 469-485. Joseph Addison Turner (1826-1868) is best known as the first employer and mentor of Joel Chandler Harris, but for about twenty years he was one of the South's most notable editors. From 1862 until early in the Reconstruction he published a weekly newspaper of essays, called The Countryman, from his Georgia plantation. Its files are one of the best existing records of Southern interests during the war. It prospered financially. The editor's brother, William Wilberforce Turner, another planter, George L. F. Birdsong, Harris, and Turner were the chief literary contributors. Turner's editorials had as their main theme the importance of giving the Confederate government all the power it needed to win the war. Documented. S. E. Humphreys

1: 454. REL 1861-65
Stoltzfus, Grant M. VIRGINIA MENNONITES IN THE CIVIL WAR. Mennonite Life 1963 18(1): 27-29. Describes some of the experiences of these conscientious objectors living in the Shenandoah Valley. Based on secondary sources and published reminiscences. D. J. Abramson

1: 455. REL POL POP: Jews 1859-63
Korn, Bertram W. CONGRESSMAN CLEMENT L. VALLANDIGHAM'S CHAMPIONSHIP OF THE JEWISH CHAPLAINCY IN THE CIVIL WAR. Am. Jewish Hist. Q. 1963 53(2): 188-191. It appears from existing records that Congressman Clement L. Vallandigham--better known for his political activities as a Copperhead--was the first man to press for the appointment of Jewish chaplains in the Union army after the outbreak of the Civil War. This championing of the cause of religious equality may have induced Rabbi Meyer Wise of Cincinnati in 1863 to accept nomination as state senator from Ohio on the same ticket with the embattled congressman. F. Rosenthal

1: 456. REL POP: Jews SLA POL 1856-63
Temkin, Sefton D. (Temple Emanuel, Lowell, Massachusetts). ISAAC MAYER WISE AND THE CIVIL WAR. Am. Jewish Archives 1963 15(2): 120-142. Traces the political views of Wise, a prominent Cincinnati rabbi, from 1856 through 1863. Wise was first attracted by the Republican party. As secession became imminent, he refused to indulge in political preaching, but in other places made clear his acceptance of the right of secession, his yearning for peace, and his lack of concern over slavery. In 1863 he was sympathetic with Clement Vallandigham, perhaps partly because of that congressman's defense of Jewish rights. He toyed with running for the state senate on the Democratic ticket but was forced by his congregation to withdraw from the race. More research is needed before the patterns of Wise's thought can be firmly established from his erratic and shifting views and actions. A. B. Rollins

1: 457. SAM 1861(1963)
Westwood, Howard C. (Washington, D.C.). THE REAL LOST CAUSE: THE PEACE CONVENTION OF 1861. Military Affairs 1963 27(3): 119-130. Text of an address to the Civil War Round Table of the District of Columbia, 15 January 1963. Describes the calling and proceedings of the convention. K. J. Bauer

1: 458. SLA 1861-63
Blackburn, George M., ed. (Clarke Hist. Lib., Central Michigan U.). THE NEGRO AS VIEWED BY A MICHIGAN CIVIL WAR SOLDIER: LETTERS OF JOHN C. BUCHANAN. Michigan Hist. 1963 47(1): 75-84. Eight letters from Captain

Buchanan to his wife and mother reveal a firm opposition to slavery and a deep concern for the plight of Negroes. "There is in this Institution," he wrote, "an abject Servility, a Cringing, which may be likened to that of a whipped Hound." Even where slaves were treated with some degree of humanity he found the system "still repugnant to every feeling of justice and right in all its phases." Buchanan also recognized that what might be done for freed Negroes was an awesome question. He first considered Negroes unfit for combat duty and felt that their service would alienate "Union men." Later, however, he urged their enlistment into the army. The letters, written between 1861 and 1863 from Maryland, South Carolina, and Louisiana, are now part of the Bingham Papers in the Clarke Library. J. K. Flack

1: 459. SLA 1862-63
Toppin, Edgar A. (Akron U.). EMANCIPATION RECONSIDERED. *Negro Hist. Bull.* 1963 26(8): 233-236. Discusses the Emancipation Proclamation in terms of a number of complex factors including the significance of abolition in terms of American ideals of freedom, the mixed feelings on the question in the North, Lincoln's antislavery sympathies, Negro reaction to the proclamation, and its important contribution to the ultimate outcome of the Civil War. Based on published sources. L. Gara

1: 460. SLA 1864
Phillips, James R. PHILLIPS BROOKS: SPOKESMAN FOR FREEDOM. *Negro Hist. Bull.* 1963 27(1): 10. A brief note on Phillips Brooks (1835-1893) as a spokesman for abolishing slavery and later for opposing race prejudice and granting freedmen and other Negroes full legal and social equality. Not documented. L. Gara

1: 461. SLA POL 1862-63(1830-64)
Krug, Mark M. (U. of Chicago). THE REPUBLICAN PARTY AND THE EMANCIPATION PROCLAMATION. *J. of Negro Hist.* 1963 48(2): 98-114. Interprets the Emancipation Proclamation differently from some Civil War revisionists. Lincoln was not indifferent to the fate of the slaves. He was interested in correcting a moral wrong as well as in strengthening the military situation. Alleged radical pressures played virtually no part in the decision. All factions of the Republican party approved the proclamation and recognized its great significance in changing the war aim. The proclamation was not a decisive factor in Republican setbacks at the polls in 1862, which can be explained by other factors. Based on primary source materials, mostly quotations from Lincoln and his contemporaries. L. Gara

1: 462. SLA PUB: Pub. Opin. 1862-63
McConnell, Roland C. (Morgan State Coll.). FROM THE PRELIMINARY TO FINAL EMANCIPATION. THE FIRST HUNDRED DAYS. *J. of Negro Hist.* 1963 48(4): 260-276. A sample of opinion in the North, the Confederacy, and abroad on the preliminary Emancipation of 22 September 1862 reveals widespread support in the North with a considerable dissenting minority. The hundred days between the preliminary and final proclamation gave the public an opportunity to debate the issues and voice objections, some of which caused modifications in the final document. The proclamation forced changes of both sections' war aims: the Confederacy added a defense of slavery to its struggle for independence, and the North added abolition of slavery to its fight to preserve the Union. Documented mostly with manuscript and newspaper sources. L. Gara

1: 463. SOC: Crime 1861
Peckham, Howard H. (U. of Michigan). "I HAVE BEEN BASELY MURDERED." *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(5): 88-92. Describes the murder of Major General William Nelson by Brigadier General Jefferson Davis in 1861. Both were in the Union Army. Trial was held but Davis was not convicted. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 464. SOC: Crime CUL: Mus. PUB: Press MIL 1848-98
ON THE HOME FRONT. *J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc.* 1963 56(2). Staudenraus, P. J., ed. (U. of California, Davis). "THE EMPIRE CITY OF THE WEST"--A VIEW OF CHICAGO IN 1864. pp. 340-349. Noah Brooks, a leading wartime newspaper correspondent in Washington, toured mid-western states in 1864 to sample Union sentiment and Copperhead strength for Abraham Lincoln. The Brooks description of Chicago details its vitality and virility. Tingley, Donald F. (Eastern Illinois U., Charleston). THE CLINGMAN RAID, pp. 350-363. In the backwash of the Civil War, Thomas L. Clingman led an armed gang of desperadoes through three southern Illinois counties. Clingman was reputed to be a Confederate officer and the raid was assumed to be a Copperhead plot against

the Middle West. There is no convincing proof of the disloyalty of the men, nor sufficient evidence that there was any such person as Clingman. Apparently the gang was bent on thievery rather than sedition. Jones, Robert Huhn (Kent State U., Ohio). UNCLE DAN EMMETT'S "DIXIE," pp. 364-371. The most popular Confederate song was composed by an Ohioan in New York, Daniel Decatur Emmett. Lyrics of similar songs and variations of "Dixie" are included. Laing, Diana Whitehill. A TUSCOLAN IN THE WAR AND AFTERWARD, pp. 372-390. The account of John Thomas Williams' boyhood experiences in the Illinois cavalry in the war and his subsequent career in journalism is based on and includes excerpts from his recollections and diary. D. L. Smith

SEE ALSO:

1: 1004.	ALM PUB: Press	1861-65, 1963
1: 57.	EDU IND	1823-92
1: 1018.	HSS SAM	1856-62
1: 2.	IND GEN	ca. 1835-1910
1: 33.	IND MIL	1861
1: 34.	IND MIL	1862-64
1: 244.	MIL: Confed.	1857
1: 300.	MIL: Nav. SCI	1855-62
1: 121.	POL: Confed.	1847-90

C. RECONSTRUCTION

1: 465. ECO SOC 1867
Ashcraft, Allan C., ed. (Texas A. and M. Coll.). A RECONSTRUCTION DESCRIPTION OF SOUTHERN LOUISIANA. *Louisiana Hist.* 1963 4(1): 85-88. Includes a letter written by Dr. George Elbert Harris of Plaquemine Parish, Louisiana, in March 1867. Harris, who was a Princeton graduate, physician, and planter, shows "his enthusiasm over the opportunities of southern Louisiana." According to Ashcraft, who includes a brief biographical sketch of Harris, "his message revealed an optimism and hope for the future that is seldom identified with the South of Reconstruction Days." D. C. James

1: 466. NEG HSS 1868-77
Walden, Daniel (Queens Coll.). W. E. B. DU BOIS: PIONEER RECONSTRUCTION HISTORIAN. *Negro Hist. Bull.* 1963 26(5): 159-160, 164. A discussion of W. E. B. Du Bois' contributions to Reconstruction scholarship, with emphasis on his views concerning the positive aspects of Negro participation in the government of that era. L. Gara

1: 467. POL 1868-72
Trelease, Allen W. (Wells Coll.). WHO WERE THE SCALAWAGS? *J. of Southern Hist.* 1963 29(4): 445-468. Disputes David Donald's contention that white Republicans of the Reconstruction period in the South were predominantly "old-line" Whigs who accepted Negro suffrage in the hope of controlling the votes of the former slaves. The author uses statistical methods in counties where the Republican vote in 1872 exceeded the Negro population and obtains findings which seem to indicate identification of prewar Whigs with postwar Republicans only in Tennessee, North Carolina, and to some extent in Virginia. The same statistics, and maps based upon these statistics, seem to show that "the great majority of native white Republicans" were hill-country farmers. Documented. S. E. Humphreys

1: 468. POL LAN 1875
Parrish, William E. (Westminster Coll., Fulton, Missouri). JEFFERSON DAVIS COMES TO MISSOURI. *Missouri Hist. R.* 1963 57(4): 344-356. The hatreds of the Civil War had begun to abate by 1875. One of the most encouraging signs was the number of invitations that Jefferson Davis received during that year to speak in Northern cities. This was connected with an effort to place him at the head of a British corporation to expand trade between the Mississippi Valley and Europe. Efforts to have him speak at fairs in Indiana and Illinois fell through because of popular disapproval, but the effort to have him speak at agricultural fairs in Missouri was successful. Davis and his son came to Missouri from Memphis on September 6. Davis spoke at fairs at DeSoto and Fulton. He avoided political issues, stressing the great agricultural future of the Mississippi Valley. An effort to have him speak at a fair in St. Louis was rejected on the ground that it was not customary to have speakers at the affair. He was also welcomed by the governor at the capitol and went on to speak at another fair in Kansas City. He and his son then went on to spend a few days of rest in Colorado. Though the tour did not

advance the efforts to promote the Mississippi Valley's economic interests, it was a personal triumph for Davis and showed that the wounds of war were healing. Based on newspaper reports. W. F. Zornow

1: 469. POL: Fed. gov. HSS 1865-69 (-1963)
Castel, Albert (Western Michigan U.). ANDREW JOHNSON. HIS HISTORICAL RISE AND FALL. Mid-America 1963 45(3): 175-184. Historical interpretations of Andrew Johnson's presidency have varied greatly during the past century. Changes in historical fashion, discovery of new evidence or the more intensive use of old, and professional ambition are factors accounting for the oscillation. L. D. Silveri

7. 1861-1917

AND THE FOURTEENTH AMENDMENT. Labor Hist. 1963 4(1): 3-31. After analyzing Supreme Court decisions, concludes that in the period from 1890 to 1917 a new principle was established in American constitutional law: the doctrine of entrepreneurial liberty. "The consequence of this doctrine was not a laissez faire universe, but one dominated by private governments which demanded (and to a great extent received) freedom for their activities and restraints on the actions of their competitors, e. g., trade unions, regulatory commissions, or reform legislatures." J. H. Krenkel

1: 475. ECO: Bus. 1875-1900
Litterer, Joseph A. (U. of Illinois). SYSTEMATIC MANAGEMENT: DESIGN FOR ORGANIZATIONAL RECOUPLING IN AMERICAN MANUFACTURING FIRMS. Business Hist. R. 1963 37(4): 369-391. Analyzes the literature pertaining to the internal operation of American business during the latter part of the nineteenth century. Many writers argue that as a result of their "success and growth American firms had reached a point at which internal operations had become increasingly chaotic, confused, and wasteful." This undesirable condition, according to the spokesmen for this point of view, called for some way "to put 'method' into the management of firms to avoid confusion and waste, to promote co-ordination and to re-establish effective control by top management." J. H. Krenkel

1: 476. ECO: Bus. CUL: Art PUB 1892
Unsigned. HARDWARE FANTASIA. Am. Heritage 1963 14(6): 86-87. Illustrations for hardware store window decorations published in 1892. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 477. ECO: Bus. SOC: Phil. 1875-1915
Nevins, Allan (Huntington Lib.). "A SET OF MERE MONEY-GETTERS"? Am. Heritage 1963 14(4): 50-51, 104-108. Disagrees with Charles Francis Adams' charge against 19th-century business tycoons such as John D. Rockefeller, Andrew Carnegie, Henry E. Huntington, and E. H. Harriman and discusses their contributions. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 478. ECO: Curr. 1867-1900
Nichols, Jeannette P. (U. of Pennsylvania). THE MONETARY PROBLEMS OF WILLIAM MCKINLEY. Ohio Hist. 1963 72(4): 263-292. Traces McKinley's currency policies from the beginning of his political career through the passage of the Gold Standard Act of 1900. Special attention is given to the development of the currency plank of the Republican platform of 1896. S. L. Jones

1: 479. ECO: Curr. 1902-07
Timberlake, Richard H., Jr. (Florida State U.). MR. SHAW AND HIS CRITICS: MONETARY POLICY IN THE GOLDEN ERA REVIEWED. Q. J. of Econ. 1963 77(1): 40-55. A review of the fiscal policies of Leslie M. Shaw, Secretary of the Treasury 1902-1907. Shaw brought many innovations to his office and made a lasting contribution to national monetary policies. His innovations included transfer of treasury deposits from subtreasuries to national banks, acceptance of security other than government bonds as collateral for government deposits in national banks, abolishment of enforcement of a reserve requirement against national bank holdings of government deposits, and allowance to gold importers of interest-free use of government gold holdings during periods of transit. Shaw's dynamic and courageous policies were much criticized at the time. The author defends him against the unjustified attacks of his unenlightened critics. R. W. Wilson

1: 480. ECO: Curr., Trade 1873-87
Craf, John (U. of Louisville). THE AMERICAN TRADE DOLLAR. Social Studies 1963 54(6): 226-227. The significance of the American trade dollar (420 grains 9/10 fine or 378 grains of fine silver) lay in its use as a stimulant for trade between the United States, particularly California, and the Far East, and as a means of increasing American prestige in the Orient and replacing the Mexican silver dollar which succeeded the Spanish silver dollar as an item of great demand in the Far East. The trade dollar proved temporarily successful, but declined after increased coinage caused its devaluation. L. Raife

1: 481. ECO: Ind. 1869-1909
Temin, Peter (Harvard U.). THE COMPOSITION OF IRON AND STEEL PRODUCTS, 1869-1909. J. of Econ. Hist. 1963 23(4): 447-476. Discusses "the composition of the iron and

1: 470. GEN 1860-82
Smythe, Donald, S. J. (Woodstock Coll., Maryland). THE EARLY YEARS OF JOHN J. PERSHING, 1860-1882. Missouri Hist. R. 1963 58(1): 1-20. John Pershing's life in Laclerde, Missouri was not much different from other young men of the times. His parents hid him when Bushwhackers visited their town in 1864. His father was a successful farmer and businessman. Very early in his career, Pershing revealed the qualities of tirelessness, dedication, and methodicalness which later characterized his military career. When the depression of 1873 ruined the family, John farmed, served as a janitor, and worked on the railroad. Eventually he became a teacher, quickly mastering his unruly students at Prairie Mound. He later enrolled at the normal school at Kirksville to further his teacher training, but in 1881 he responded to a newspaper notice of competitive examinations for West Point appointments. He survived the examinations at Trenton, Missouri in competition with fourteen other boys and received the nomination. W. F. Zornow

1: 471. CUL: Archit. 1896-1909
Brooks, H. Allen (U. of Toronto). STEINWAY HALL, ARCHITECTS AND DREAMS. J. of the Soc. of Architectural Historians 1963 22(3): 171-175. The architects who shared Dwight Perkin's studio at the top of Steinway Hall in Chicago in the 1890's, "the Eighteen," included Frank Lloyd Wright, Robert Spencer, Cecil Corwin, Myron Hunt, Arthur Heun, George Dean, and Hugh Garden. Louis Sullivan was "their idol and symbol"--they hoped to do for architecture generally (especially domestic architecture) what Sullivan had done for commercial architecture. The first expression of their organizing energy was the Chicago Architectural Club, which led to the Architectural League of America, formed in 1899. Links were forged with the English Arts and Crafts Movement (of which Voysey was the most influential member). The Chicago Arts and Crafts School was started in 1897 in Hull House (following Ashbee's Guild School of Handicraft in Toynbee Hall, London). The major difference in America was a greater emphasis on the possibilities of the machine. D. McIntyre

1: 472. CUL: Art 1876
Robinson, Frederick B. THE EIGHTH WONDER OF ERASTUS FIELD. Am. Heritage 1963 14(3): 12-17. Describes, with color illustrations and details, the fantastic painting which Erastus Salisbury Field produced in 1876 and which was to symbolize a century of American history. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 473. ECO 1879-1900
Williamson, Jeffrey G. (Vanderbilt U.). REAL GROWTH, MONETARY DISTURBANCES AND THE TRANSFER PROCESS: THE UNITED STATES, 1879-1900. Southern Econ. J. 1963 29(3): 167-180. Demonstrates that the orthodox Humean theory of the specie-flow mechanism is too static to account for the operation of the international transfer process in late nineteenth century America. Gold flows were not responsible for the major turning-points, nor did they initiate the transfer process. Capital imports were closely tied to domestic developments within the United States, and the responsiveness of these capital flows to economic changes helps to explain the comparative stability of the balance of payments. By contrast, the balance of payments difficulties of present-day developing countries are traceable to the lack of responsiveness of capital flows to rates of development and variations in investment profitability. A. W. Coats

1: 474. ECO LAW: Con. 1890-1917
Roche, John P. (Brandeis U.). ENTREPRENEURIAL LIBERTY

steel industry's output," stressing its relationship to "changes in the supply schedules of the industry." E. Feldman

1: 482. EDU SOC: Ref. 1895-1900
Moulton, Gerald L. (Central Washington State Coll., Ellensburg). THE AMERICAN HERBERTIAN: A PORTRAIT FROM HIS YEARBOOKS. Hist. of Education Q. 1963 3(3): 134-142, and (4): 187-197. Part I: From 1895 to 1900 the National Herbart Society for the Scientific Study of Education took its place among contemporary reform movements by emphasizing that the primary goal of moral education was the forming in children of social rather than individual morality. Part II: Herbart's emphasis on social morality related learning to behavior, ideas to volition, and knowledge acquired in the past to learning in the present. As ideas were related to interest, the knowledge of how to teach became as important as the knowledge of what to teach. The theory of correlation led Herbartians into disagreement over which discipline was to constitute the "ethical center" of the curriculum. De Garmo favored geography, Frank McMurry literature and history, Colonel Parker natural science. The culture-epoch theory of curriculum organization found much support among American Herbartians. J. Herbst

1: 483. FOL CUL: Mus. NEG ca. 1870
Asbell, Bernard. "A MAN AIN'T NOTHIN' BUT A MAN." Am. Heritage 1963 14(6): 34-37, 95. Attempts to produce the facts out of which the legend and the ballad of John Henry were produced. There was, apparently, a test of a steam drill against John Henry in which the machine failed. His death came later. Undocumented. Illus. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 484. FOL LAN: Forest. 1914
Hutchinson, W. H. THE CAESAREAN DELIVERY OF PAUL BUNYAN. Western Folklore 1963 22(1): 1-15. Tells the role of W. B. Laughead, long-time advertising manager for the Red River Lumber Company, in the spread of the Paul Bunyan legend. Laughead began giving the legend to the world in 1914 by using Bunyan anecdotes in advertising Red River's lumbering operations. The subsequent use of his drawing of Paul's face with the slogan "Paul Bunyan's Pine" as Red River's trademark also helped turn Bunyan into an American tall-tale hero. Based mainly on an interview with Laughead in 1957.

1: 485. FOR 1898-1915
Coletta, Paola E. (U.S. Naval Acad.). BRYAN, ANTI-IMPERIALISM AND MISSIONARY DIPLOMACY. Nebraska Hist. 1963 44(3): 167-187. Examines Bryan's career as an anti-imperialist and missionary diplomatist. The first phase surveys his attitude towards the war with Spain, the Treaty of Paris, and subsequent attempts to attain freedom for the Philippines. The second focuses on his tenure as secretary of state, particularly his Latin American policy, and notes that his anti-imperialism almost totally gave way during this period to an espousal of the principles expounded in the Big Stick and Dollar Diplomacy of his predecessors. R. Lowitt

1: 486. FOR SOC: Ref. 1913-17
Allen, Howard W. (Southern Illinois U.). REPUBLICAN REFORMERS AND FOREIGN POLICY, 1913-1917. Mid-America 1962 44(4): 222-229. A statistical study of voting records showed that there was no single progressive viewpoint on foreign policy among Republican senators who supported reform measures. The study was made on votes cast between 1913 and 1917 on major domestic and foreign issues.

1: 487. FOR: Canada ECO: Trade PUB: Press LAN 1911-12
Tweton, D. Jerome (Dana Coll., Blair, Nebraska). THE BORDER FARMER AND THE CANADIAN RECIPROCITY ISSUE, 1911-1912. Agric. Hist. 1963 37(4): 235-241. The reciprocity treaty negotiated with Canada in 1911 seemed to favor American manufacturing and newspaper interests, and would permit the Canadian farmer to compete in the United States market on equal terms. The treaty was strongly opposed by North Dakota and Minnesota farmers, who felt that it proved President Taft was not in touch or in sympathy with the agrarian interests. This feeling contributed to Taft's defeat in 1912. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 488. FOR: Cuba MIL 1899
Tingley, Donald F., ed. (Eastern Illinois U.). THE CUBAN DIARY OF EDWIN M. LACEY. J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc. 1963 56(1): 20-35. The 22 January-20 May 1899 diary

describes the experiences of an Illinois enlisted man in the reconstruction of Cuba following the Spanish-American War. It describes the re-establishment of communications by the Signal Corps and general conditions of the island. D. L. Smith

1: 489. FOR: Panama TRA: Water 1902
Ameringer, Charles D. (Bowling Green State U., Ohio). THE PANAMA CANAL LOBBY OF PHILIPPE BUNAU-VARILLA AND WILLIAM NELSON CROMWELL. Am. Hist. R. 1963 68(2): 346-363. "These two men, who figured prominently in the Panama Revolution of 1903, conducted a lobby in 1902 to convince American leaders of the superiority of the Panama Canal route over other proposed routes. At the same time, in order to make possible Panama's adoption, they persuaded the French New Panama Canal Company, holder of canal construction rights in Panama, to sell its concession to the United States, and they arranged a draft treaty with the Colombian Government consenting to the undertaking." The voluminous unpublished manuscripts in the Bunau-Varilla Papers form the basis for a detailed narrative of this lobbying activity. M. Berman

1: 490. FOR: Russia 1907
Minger, Ralph E. (U. of Maryland). WILLIAM HOWARD TAFT'S FORGOTTEN VISIT TO RUSSIA. Russian R. 1963 22(2): 149-156. Describes William Howard Taft's visit to Russia in 1907, while he was secretary of war in Theodore Roosevelt's administration. Based on W. H. Taft papers (Manuscript Division, Library of Congress), correspondence and contemporary memoirs. This journey, according to the author, played a part in the educational process of the future president of the United States. "He [Taft] was now far more disposed to view Russia in a friendly light than at any time in the past and to broaden the perspective in which he viewed events in the Far East." Journal (D. von Mohrenschildt)

1: 491. FOR: Spain, Cuba 1898
Morgan, H. Wayne (U. of Texas). THE DE LOME LETTER: A NEW APPRAISAL. Historian 1963 26(1): 36-49. Demonstrates that the real importance of the de Lome letter lay in its destruction of official and popular confidence in Spain's honesty and its ability either to devise or to implement a solution to the Cuban problem in 1898. Documented. Sr. Mary McAuley

1: 492. FOR: Zanzibar ECO: Trade 1865-1915
Bennett, N. R. AMERICANS IN ZANZIBAR: 1865-1915. Tanganyika Notes and Records 1963 60: 49-66. Preceded by two earlier articles on Americans in Zanzibar before 1865, this article concludes their activities on the island in the 19th century. After the Civil War the Americans who had previously dominated the trade of Zanzibar were beset by increased competition, problems associated with the abolition of the slave trade, and even natural disasters. The American traders overcame many of these difficulties largely because of the constant demand for American cloth until the European occupation of East Africa put an end to Zanzibar's importance. In 1915 the American consulate was closed and followed the main shift of commerce to the mainland. R. O. Collins

1: 493. GEO 1889
Smythe, Donald, S.J. (Woodstock Coll., Maryland). LT. JOHN J. PERSHING AT THE GRAND CANYON. Montana 1963 13(2): 11-23. General Pershing, when a twenty-nine-year-old second lieutenant, nearly perished from thirst and starvation while lost with three companions on a trip to the southern rim of Grand Canyon. The incident illustrates the risks and hardships of desert travel in 1889. The sources, unpublished, are Pershing's autobiography in the Library of Congress, and a manuscript account by Lt. John M. Stotsenberg, another participant in the adventure. S. R. Davison

1: 494. GEO 1913
Arnold, Jennie Waterman. EAST JORDAN TO YORK STATE IN 1913. Lewis Beeson, ed. Michigan Hist. 1963 47(1): 29-40. In three letters to the editor of the Charlevoix County Herald, written between 7 and 27 August 1913, a twenty-year-old girl describes her family's automobile trip from northern Michigan to western New York. The eastward journey by way of Canada and the return drive through Ohio covered 2018 miles and twenty-one days. The author's observations reveal an adventurous spirit and a deep loyalty to East Jordan. J. K. Flack

1: 495. LAB ECO: Ind. 1862-86
Ozanne, Robert (U. of Wisconsin). UNION-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS: MCCORMICK HARVESTING MACHINE COMPANY 1862-1886. Labor Hist. 1963 4(2): 132-160. The

SECTION 7. 1861 - 1917

existence of influential labor unions in certain large industries during the period from 1862 to 1886 has not been generally recognized. Professor Ozanne presents a study of continuous union activity in the McCormick Harvesting Machine Company for these years. The causes for the collapse of unionism in 1886 at the McCormick Company are examined. J. H. Krenkel

1: 496. LAB POL: Pol. Th. 1886
Wilson, Howard A. (Knox Coll., Illinois). WILLIAM DEAN HOWELLS' UNPUBLISHED LETTERS ABOUT THE HAYMARKET AFFAIR. J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc. 1963 56(1): 5-19. These letters to William Mackintire Salter, a minister and lecturer for the Chicago Ethical Society, reveal Howells' reactions to the trials and executions which followed the Haymarket Riot of 1886, moving him to "a sympathetic consideration of philosophical anarchism," and affecting his thinking on economic and social problems which he incorporated in his subsequent novels. D. L. Smith

1: 497. LAN 1868-76
Woodward, Margaret L. (graduate student, U. of Chicago). THE NORTHWESTERN FARMER, 1868-1876: A TALE OF PARADOX. Agric. Hist. 1963 37(3): 134-142. The Northwestern farmer, particularly the Illinois farmer, was caught in a maze of economic change and political ferment in the period from 1868 to 1876. After the Civil War, the farmer used more machinery, tilled more acres, specialized in fewer crops, and depended upon railroads for getting his produce to market. The farmer had become a businessman, but this transition was not immediately recognized. Many farmers and farm papers emphasized the virtue of the farmer, made comparisons between the values of farm and city life, scorned the lack of civilization on the frontier, and urged each other to become more businesslike without realizing the conflicts in their attitudes. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 498. LAN POL EDU 1862
Simon, John Y. (Ohio State U.). THE POLITICS OF THE MORRILL ACT. Agric. Hist. 1963 37(2): 103-111. It is difficult to delineate political lines in the support of the Morrill Act and opposition to it. It had little popular appeal, and was not in the Republican platform. There was much contemporary confusion as to the kind and level of educational institutions to be established by it. Furthermore, some who favored the expansion of government support of education were opposed to the land grant feature of the bill. The passage of the bill was due chiefly to Morrill's determination and skill in pushing it through despite determined opposition. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 499. LAN: Org. 1869-75
Cerny, George (Midland Co-operatives, Minneapolis). COOPERATION IN THE MIDWEST IN THE GRANGER ERA, 1869-1875. Agric. Hist. 1963 37(4): 187-205. The first widespread attempt at co-operation in the Midwest came during the Granger movement of the 1870's. The National Grange did not lead in the movement, but left the initiative to state and local Granges. The movement began with co-operative buying. Within a few years, Granger stores and factories were organized. However, all of the Granger co-operatives organized in the 1870's disappeared. Some of the reasons for their failure were that farmers interpreted the benefits solely on the basis of price, the Grangers lacked a knowledge of business, competition was severe, the panic of 1873 injured all businesses, the co-operatives did not follow the Rochdale principles, and there were no wholesale co-operatives. However, these co-operatives reduced monopoly prices, gave the farmers business experience, brought respect for the Rochdale plan, and developed a new tolerance between farmers and middlemen. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 500. LAW PUB: Press 1906
Grover, David H. (Oregon State U.). BORAH AND THE HAYWOOD TRIAL. Pacific Hist. R. 1963 32(1): 65-77. Argues that Borah's work at the Haywood trial in 1906 has been overpraised because 1) at the time Borah was preoccupied with a land fraud indictment brought against him, 2) the widely diffused text of his closing argument is spurious, and 3) the newspaper men who praised him were close friends and received payment of various kinds for their work. J. McCutcheon

1: 501. LIT 1865-67
Taper, Bernard. MARK TWAIN'S SAN FRANCISCO. Am. Heritage 1963 14(5): 50-53, 93-94. Recounts Samuel Clemens' (Mark Twain) sojourn of two years in San Francisco, beginning in 1865, by the end of which time he was on his way to becoming a national figure. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 502. LIT 1880-87
Smith, Herbert F. (U. of Wisconsin). JOEL CHANDLER HARRIS'S CONTRIBUTIONS TO SCRIBNER'S MONTHLY AND CENTURY MAGAZINE, 1880-1887. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(2): 169-179. Discusses Joel Chandler Harris' contributions to Scribner's Monthly (in 1881, it became Century Magazine) which published virtually all his fictional and poetic work for this period, and his relationship with the editors of these magazines. R. Lowitt

1: 503. MED 1871
Berry, Theodore J. (U. of Pennsylvania School of Medicine). "A LETTER TO PROFESSOR SAMUEL D. GROSS FROM JULIUS S. THEBAUD, M.D.--LITHOTOMIST." Bull. of the Hist. of Medicine 1963 37(1): 72-77. On 18 September 1871, Dr. Julius S. Thebaud of New York wrote to his friend Dr. Samuel D. Gross, the renowned Philadelphia surgeon, about the successful removal of what was then considered an unusually large urinary bladder stone from a wealthy New York banker. Prior to the operation Thebaud had conferred with Drs. Gurdon Buck and William H. Van Buren, two reputable surgeons, as he stated in the letter which Dr. Barry believed "illuminated a vignette of American medical history in an age rich in memorable names and men of heroic stature." The careers and contributions of the four doctors--Thebaud, Gross, Buck, and Van Buren--are the focus of this article. W. L. Fox

1: 504. MIL 1886-91
Smythe, Donald, S. J. JOHN J. PERSHING: FRONTIER CAVALRYMAN. New Mexico Hist. R. 1963 38(3): 220-243. General Pershing spent four and a half years in the Western cavalry. The author makes a detailed exposition of these years, interspersing anecdotes with comments, as one on Pershing, "(few people ever looked better astride a charger)." D. F. Henderson

1: 505. NEG POL: Fed. gov. 1912-20
Blumenthal, Henry (Rutgers U.). WOODROW WILSON AND THE RACE QUESTION. J. of Negro Hist. 1963 48(1): 1-21. Despite Woodrow Wilson's vague pre-election assurances given to American Negroes, the Wilson administration actually set back the cause of civil rights for colored Americans. Wilson defended the status quo for Negroes partly because he believed that their lot could only be gradually improved through education, vocational training, and improved economic opportunities, and partly because he shared the assumptions of racial inequality which most Americans held to be true. Political expediency also led Wilson to emphasize domestic reforms other than Negro rights. Well documented. L. Gara

1: 506. NEG SOC: Crime 1900 (1890-1910)
Ososky, Gilbert (Hunter Coll.). RACE RIOT, 1900: A STUDY OF ETHNIC VIOLENCE. J. of Negro Education 1963 32(1): 16-24. Racial violence marked the formative years of the northern Negro communities (1890-1910). In New York City the arrival of Negroes heightened tensions between Irish and Negro communities, and a fatal knifing of a policeman by a Negro and a subsequent fight between a Negro and a white near the scene of the dead policeman's home set off a race riot on 15 August 1900. Police brutality against the Negro community was unchecked and unpunished, though it was later made a political issue by the Republican Party. S. C. Pearson

1: 507. NEG SOC: Welf. 1865-80's
Drake, Richard Bryant (Berea Coll.). FREEDMEN'S AID SOCIETIES AND SECTIONAL COMPROMISE. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(2): 175-186. Numerous Freedmen's aid societies were established at the end of the Civil War to work with the government's Freedmen's Bureau and Radical Republicans for education and equality of Negroes. But in the 1870's, as the politicians gradually abandoned the Negro to the political tutelage of the New South's leaders, the zeal of the various freedmen's aid societies waned and they too began to seek accommodation with Southern whites. Nonsectarian societies showed this compromise first, then the societies related to churches which were strongly represented in both North and South, and finally the Congregationalist society, and the American Missionary Association. By accommodation with the South, under the leadership of General Samuel C. Armstrong, principal of Hampton Institute, the association in turn got Southern acceptance and effective support for its Negro colleges--Hampton, Atlanta, Fisk and Talladega. In 1875, Frederick Douglass asserted the Negro had been "more injured than benefitted" by the freedmen's aid societies. S. E. Humphreys

- 1: 508. POL 1869-70
Ketchum, Richard M. FACES FROM THE PAST - X. Am. Heritage 1963 14(3): 38-39. A biographical sketch of George Francis Train, who campaigned for president in 1869-1870. S
- 1: 509. POL 1877-1901
De Santis, Vincent (U. of Notre Dame). AMERICAN POLITICS IN THE GILDED AGE. R. of Politics 1963 25(4): 551-561. Reassesses the period and suggests that political leaders in the decades of the 1870's and 1880's, especially the presidents from Hayes to McKinley, commonly characterized as respectable mediocrities, deserve to be measured by the standards and ideas then prevalent and not to be condemned for their inability to recognize the major problem of their time--the adjustment of American politics to the great economic and social change imposed by industrialism and urbanism. The very lack of agreement generated by sectionalism and the opposition of agriculture to industrialism resulted in a degree of freedom for individual candidates that would have been otherwise impossible, and in the contemporary setting, the spoils system served a necessary purpose--a method of financing political parties. Sr. Mary McAuley
- 1: 510. POL 1880-1906
Lambert, John R., Jr. (North Carolina State Coll.). THE AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL WRITINGS OF SENATOR ARTHUR PUE GORMAN. Maryland Hist. Mag. 1963 58(2): 93-122. "In the final decade of his long and active political career, Senator Arthur Pue Gorman of Maryland penned several short autobiographical memoranda dealing with key events in which he had played an active role." Gorman (1839-1906) was an important figure in the Democratic Party from about 1880 until his death and after the Democratic National Convention in 1892 was frequently mentioned as a possible nominee for the Presidency. Article to be continued. W. L. Fox
- 1: 511. POL FOR 1882-1924
Kennedy, Padraic Colum (Peace Corps, Washington Division). LA FOLLETTE'S FOREIGN POLICY. Wisconsin Mag. of Hist. 1963 46(4): 287-293. La Follette, although today seen as an isolationist and a pacifist, was originally an eloquent spokesman for American imperialism. He changed his view only when it appeared that it was not international harmony but American business interests which were promoted by it. W. F. Peterson
- 1: 512. POL FOR: Mexico, Germany 1907-18
Coker, William Sidney (Student, U. of Oklahoma). PAT HARRISON: THE FORMATIVE YEARS. J. of Mississippi Hist. 25(4): 251-278. Examines the development of Byron Patton Harrison as a politician in the period prior to his Senate career of 1918-1941. After four years as district attorney on the Mississippi Gulf Coast, Harrison won a seat in the United States House of Representatives in 1911 and was re-elected three times. In Congress Harrison was an ardent supporter of Wilson's Mexican and German policies, and endorsed such Progressive measures as did not infringe upon his states-rights philosophy. In 1918 he defeated James Vardaman, a vociferous critic of Wilson, for the Senate seat which he then held over two decades. Harrison's pre-1918 House experience had marked him as a "young, dynamic, and intelligent" politician. Based on the author's 1962 M.A. thesis, U. of Southern Mississippi. D. C. James
- 1: 513. POL NEG 1901 (1917)
Meyer, Howard N. HOW J. F. K.'S GRANDFATHER FOUGHT THE GRANDFATHER CLAUSE. Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 27(2): 27. Briefly relates how in 1901 Congressman John F. Fitzgerald, President Kennedy's maternal grandfather, supported an amendment to a reapportionment bill which attempted to limit the representation of any state denying Negroes to the vote. Although the amendment was based on a clause of the Fourteenth Amendment, only three Congressmen supported it. It was not until 1917 that its target, southern grandfather clauses, was eliminated by a Supreme Court decision. Not documented. L. Gara
- 1: 514. POL REL 1861-75
Ringold, May S. (Clemson Coll.). JAMES LUSK ALCORN. J. of Mississippi Hist. 1963 25(1): 1-14. Traces James Lusk Alcorn's career, 1861-1875. Though a prominent Mississippi Whig in the 1850's, Alcorn reluctantly voted with the disunionists at the secession convention and became a brigadier-general of state troops. Elected to the state legislature in 1863 and 1865, the Delta lawyer-planter won the governorship in 1869 as a Scalawag. As governor, he employed "incisive logic" in promoting levee, railroad, and school construction, despite lack of conservative support. Elected as United States Senator in 1871, Alcorn co-operated with the conservatives in overthrowing Adelbert Ames' Carpetbag regime. Based on the Alcorn Papers, Mississippi Department of Archives and History. D. C. James
- 1: 515. POL SOC: Ref. 1898-1916
Margulies, Herbert F. (U. of Hawaii). RECENT OPINION ON THE DECLINE OF THE PROGRESSIVE MOVEMENT. Mid-America 1963 45(4): 250-268. A survey of current historical opinion to investigate what factors have been emphasized, what measure of agreement has been achieved, and what remains to be done on the decline of the Progressive movement. L. D. Silveri
- 1: 516. POL SOC: Ref. LAN: Con. 1907-11
Brewer, Helene Hooker (Queens Coll.). A MAN AND TWO BOOKS. Pacific Hist. R. 1963 32(3): 221-234. Explores the influence of J. Allen Smith's Spirit of American Government (1907) and Frederic Howe's Privilege and Democracy (1910) on the thinking of Francis J. Heney, a "radical" Progressive who fought for judicial recall in California in 1911 and for conservation. J. McCutcheon
- 1: 517. POL TRA: Rail. ca. 1870
Farnham, Wallace D. (U. of Alberta). "THE WEAKENED SPRING OF GOVERNMENT": A STUDY IN NINETEENTH CENTURY AMERICAN HISTORY. Am. Hist. R. 1963 68(3): 662-680. Examines the relations of the Union Pacific Railroad and federal and local government as a case study of the effects of the weakness of government during the 19th century. "It was not so much a government of limited powers, based on notions of laissez faire, as a government that failed to use the powers it had. . . . The task of government was left to private enterprise or a social compact, the use of which is a venerable part of American political behavior. Following this custom, the Union Pacific created its own law. But when the citizens of Omaha, the officers of the Central Pacific, and the speculators of Wall Street each in turn followed suit, the law of the social compact was found to resemble closely the law of the jungle. Corruption and robber barons were only the most fascinating results, the creations of an ungoverned people." Based on manuscript and printed sources. M. Berman
- 1: 518. POL: Elec. HSS 1896 (1872-1910)
Hollingsworth, J. Rogers (U. of Illinois, Urbana). THE HISTORIAN, PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS, AND 1896. Mid-America 1963 45(3): 185-192. Historical studies of presidential elections have not revealed very much about voting behavior. They do not demonstrate the changes in voting patterns which have taken place over an extended period of time. As a result historical forces are minimized as factors in voting behavior while the personalities of candidates assume major importance. The presidential election of 1896 is examined in the light of previous elections having a marked bearing upon the Bryan-McKinley outcome. L. D. Silveri
- 1: 519. POL: Fed. gov. LAN 1906-13
Scott, Anne Firor (Duke U.). A PROGRESSIVE WIND FROM THE SOUTH, 1906-1913. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(1): 53-70. Seeks to discover the relation of Southern congressmen toward Progressivism before Woodrow Wilson became president. Finds that wherever Progressivism took its impulse from agrarian reform the South was in the fore-front. After 1906, furthermore, Southern congressmen were increasingly responsive to a broader Progressive impulse and, in conjunction with Midwestern insurgents, were responsible for the adoption of considerable reform legislation. To any political observer who had been alert to the situation since the adoption of the Hepburn Act, the role of the South in Congress under Wilson would come as no surprise and the Hills, Sparksman and Fulbrights of the present generation would appear as part of a continuing pattern. Based on The Congressional Record, newspapers and published letters. S. E. Humphreys
- 1: 520. POL: Fed. gov. MIL 1899-1903
Semsch, Philip L. (Maj., U.S. Army). ELIHU ROOT AND THE GENERAL STAFF. Military Affairs 1963 27(1): 16-27. Describes the steps taken 1899-1903 by Secretary of War Elihu Root to secure passage of legislation creating a general staff over the opposition of entrenched interests in the army led by the commanding general, Nelson M. Miles. Based on printed sources. K. J. Bauer

SECTION 7. 1861-1917

1: 521. POL: Part.

1876-88

Doolen, Richard M. (Michigan Hist. Collections). THE NATIONAL GREENBACK PARTY IN MICHIGAN POLITICS, 1876-88. *Michigan Hist.* 1963 47(2): 161-83. Traces the development and dissolution of Michigan's Greenback party, concluding that this process paralleled the history of the national organization. In 1876, its first election, the Michigan party failed to win a single seat in the legislature and its candidate was overwhelmed in the gubernatorial race. But two years later eighteen Greenbackers were elected to the legislature and the party's total popular vote almost equalled that of the Democrats who, in turn, gained on the Republicans. This marked the apogee of Greenback strength. Running fusion tickets with Democrats attenuated its independent importance in the eighties, although a Greenbacker was elected governor in 1882. A sectional party within the state, drawing support from western and northern counties of the lower peninsula, the temporary success of this harbinger of populism was directly related to depressed agricultural prices. Yet, while farmers acted in response to genuine economic grievances, the party's leaders, "men of considerable wealth and prestige," were motivated by resentment toward eastern bankers and considerations of security and status. J. K. Flack

1: 522. POL: Part.

1880

Casdorf, P. D. WEST VIRGINIA AND THE 1800 REPUBLICAN CONVENTION. *West Virginia Hist.* 1963 24(2): 147-155. Reviews the Republican National Convention of 1880 which became one of the hardest fought political battles in American history. Each of the giants of the Republican Party, Roscoe Conkling, James G. Blaine and James A. Garfield fought bitterly in an effort to advance his own candidate's cause. Conkling sought to force the unit rule upon the convention and in this effort carry out Grant's nomination for a third term. Garfield became leader of the anti-Grant forces and started a move to block Conkling's plan to enforce unit rule. Conkling's efforts were thwarted on the convention floor by three West Virginia delegates. Success in breaking Conkling's unit rule plan ended Grant's chances and after thirty-six ballots Garfield was nominated. M. M. Kanin

1: 523. POP: Hungarians LAB SOM FOR: Hungary ca. 1910 Jemnitz, J. THE RELATIONS OF THE AMERICAN AND THE AMERICO-HUNGARIAN LABOUR MOVEMENT AS REVEALED IN THE CORRESPONDENCE OF ERVIN SZABÓ. *Acta Historica* 1963 9(1/2): 179-214. Letters by young Hungarian Socialists, visiting the United States before World War I, written to Ervin Szabó (1877-1918), the most prominent contemporary ideologist of Hungarian Socialism. The correspondents were Ödön Pór (1883-), Elek Bolgár (1883-1955), Imre Bárd (1884-1958), and Imre Basch (1886-1952). They reported on Socialist work among Hungarian immigrants and on the American labor movement. S. Borsody

1: 524. POP: Imm., Jews

1870-91

Panitz, Esther L. THE POLARITY OF JEWISH ATTITUDES TOWARDS IMMIGRATION (1870-1891). *Am. Jewish Hist. Q.* 1963 53(2): 99-130. While the climate of opinion in the United States was as a whole favorable toward increased and continuous immigration, American Jews of German origin pursued restrictionist attitudes toward their East European co-religionists. On the basis of letters, communications and similar documents, the spokesmen of American Jewry, including the Board of Delegates, expressed fears as to mass immigration from Russian-held territories. In the nineties, finally, a reversal of this trend is noted, both because of certain pressures within the Jewish group and because of the force of external events. F. Rosenthal

1: 525. POP: Jews EDU

1890-1902

Karp, Abraham J. SOLOMON SCHECHTER COMES TO AMERICA. *Am. Jewish Hist. Q.* 1963 53(1): 44-62. A significant achievement for American Jewry was accomplished when American-Jewish leaders of intellect and wealth joined forces to bring Professor Solomon Schechter to America as head of the reorganized and endowed Jewish Theological Seminary (1902). Hitherto unknown documents and letters are used in presenting this story which stretched over twelve years and involved a great number of people of New York (J. H. Schiff, Guggenheim, etc.) and Philadelphia (Judge Sulzberger, Dr. Cyrus Adler, Louis Marshall, etc.). F. Rosenthal

1: 526. POP: Jews EDU

1895-1901

Ben-Horin, Meir, ed. (Dropsie Coll. for Hebrew and Cognate Learning). SOLOMON SCHECHTER TO JUDGE MAYER

SULZBERGER: PART I. LETTERS FROM THE PRE-SEMINARY PERIOD (1895-1901). *Jewish Social Studies* 1963 25(4): 249-286. Written before his coming to America, these letters by a future president of the Jewish Theological Seminary throw light on his own life and thought, the negotiations for his removal to the United States, and academic life in England at the turn of the century. A. B. Rollins

1: 527. POP: Jews PUB: Press

1902-04

Dawidowicz, Lucy S. (Am. Jewish Committee). LOUIS MARSHALL'S YIDDISH NEWSPAPER, THE JEWISH WORLD, A STUDY IN CONTRASTS. *Jewish Social Studies* 1963 25(2): 102-132. Discusses the editorial policies, staff and backers of the newspaper which Marshall hoped would act as an Americanizing influence on the new Jewish immigrants. Its brief career (1902-1904) under Marshall's leadership was a case study in the cultural conflict between the older German Jews and the newer Eastern European Jews. It failed when it deepened the chasm between them rather than building a bridge of mutual understanding. A. B. Rollins

1: 528. POP: Slovaks

1893-99

Paučo, Joseph. THE MATICA SLOVENSKÁ IN AMERICA. *Slovakia* 1963 13(1): 77-82. The Matica Slovenská of America was organized in 1893. Its purpose was to make the Slovaks in America more aware of their cultural heritage and to aid those suffering from Hungarian oppression in Slovakia. Religious differences between Protestants and Catholics undermined the unity of the group and it ceased to function as an effective organization in 1899. J. T. Williams

1: 529. PUB LIT

1906-15

Semonche, John E. (U. of North Carolina). THE "AMERICAN MAGAZINE" OF 1906-15: PRINCIPLE VS. PROFIT. *Journalism Q.* 1963 40(1): 36-44. The *American Magazine* was founded by John S. Phillips, Ida M. Tarbell, Ray Stannard Baker, Lincoln Steffens, William Allen White, Finley Peter Dunne, John M. Siddall and others of the muck-raker tradition after a break with McClure's Magazine in 1906. It had financial help from William Kent, millionaire reformer from California, and had an outstanding series on the Negro and a controversial one on the Mexico of Porfirio Diaz, and took part in the opposition to President William Howard Taft. Financial difficulties, particularly lack of capital, plagued the group, which finally sold out to the Crowell Company, which began to moderate the muck-raking slightly, so that most of the original group resigned in 1915 and the Crowell management created a different kind of magazine under Siddall. S. E. Humphreys

1: 530. PUB NEG

1905-06

Partington, Paul G. THE MOON ILLUSTRATED WEEKLY--PRECURSOR OF THE CRISIS. *J. of Negro Hist.* 1963 48(3): 206-216. Relates the brief history of *The Moon Illustrated Weekly*, published in Memphis, by W. E. B. DuBois in 1905-1906. The magazine was DuBois' personal project though he had previously described his publication plans to a number of people from whom he sought financial and other support. The magazine found few subscribers, mostly in Memphis and Atlanta, and ran into financial trouble immediately. However, it was the first attempt at a quality Negro weekly magazine and in its pages were items concerning the struggle for equality and freedom, Africa, and the Niagara movement. The journal gave DuBois his first editorial experience and was the precursor of the much more successful *Crisis*. Documented. L. Gara

1: 531. PUB: Press

1893

Chambers, Henry Kellett [died 1935], with an introduction by Lawrence Pratt (U. of Missouri). A PARK ROW INTERLUDE: MEMOIR OF ALBERT PULITZER. *Journalism Q.* 1963 40(4): 539-547. Relates incidents surrounding the introduction of practice of signing news articles to the United States, by Albert Pulitzer while he was publisher of the *New York Morning Journal*, about 1893. Albert Pulitzer, who died in 1909, was the younger brother of Joseph Pulitzer, who became the great publisher of the *New York World*. The younger brother's *Journal*, sold first to John R. McLean of Cincinnati *Enquirer* and then to William Randolph Hearst, was at the turn of the century to become the great rival of Joseph Pulitzer's paper. S. E. Humphreys

1: 532. PUB: Press FOR: Cuba

1870-73

Graham, Philip (U. of Texas). RALPH KEELER, JOURNALISM'S MYSTERY. *Journalism Q.* 1963 40(1): 45-52. Ralph O. Keeler (1840-1873), author of the book *Vagabond Adventures* and close friend of William Dean Howells, did his most

distinguished work for Every Saturday, issued by the publishers of the Atlantic Monthly and edited by Thomas Bailey Aldrich. After the Virginian filibustering incident in which eight Americans were shot by the Spanish in Cuba as pirates, Keeler went to Cuba, wrote stirring anti-Spanish articles, and apparently was thrown into the sea from the deck of a ship by Spanish sympathizers. S. E. Humphreys

1: 533. PUB: Pub. opin. ECO 1887-90
Gordon, Sanford D. (State U. Coll., Oneonta, New York). ATTITUDES TOWARDS TRUSTS PRIOR TO THE SHERMAN ACT. Southern Econ. J. 1963 30(2): 156-167. An exhaustive examination of the press, popular and scholarly journals, and congressional debates, reveals that from 1887 public interest in the trusts grew rapidly from small beginnings, and probably influenced the passage of the Sherman Act in 1890. The views of various groups are discussed, especially the professional economists, who were quick to appreciate the importance of trusts, but who disagreed as to their consequences and the appropriate remedies. The economists exerted little or no influence on public policy. A. W. Coats

1: 534. REL ca. 1850-1900
Suderman, Elmer F. (Gustavus Adolphus Coll., Minnesota). TWO MENNONITE PIONEERS. Mennonite Life 1963 18(3): 124-127. A review article of two recently published autobiographies--Christian Krehbiel's Prairie Pioneer and C. Henry Smith's Mennonite Country Boy--which contribute to our knowledge of the formative period of the Mennonite church in the Midwest, both east and west of the Mississippi, during the mid- and late-19th century. D. J. Abramowski

1: 535. REL 1889, 1893
Francis, Sister M. Adele, O.S.F. LAY ACTIVITY AND THE CATHOLIC CONGRESSES OF 1889 AND 1893. Records of the Am. Catholic Hist. Soc. of Philadelphia 1963 74(1): 3-23. An attempt to set up lay mass meetings was approved, but ran into too many complications after 1893. The laity were not native enough to feel assurance and the clergy were unable to arouse the lay interest they desired. This is a full treatment of these meetings. C. G. Hamilton

1: 536. REL 1892-1909
Dodd, Gladys (Westminster, Colorado). THE EARLY CAREER OF ABRAHAM L. EISENHOWER, PIONEER PREACHER. Kansas Hist. Q. 1963 29(3): 233-249. Abraham Lincoln Eisenhower was a veterinarian in Hope and Abilene, Kansas. In 1892 he became an itinerant preacher after turning his home in Abilene over to his brother, Dwight Eisenhower's father. Until 1899 Abraham Eisenhower toured Kansas in a Gospel wagon preaching the Word at many places. In 1899 he and his wife established an orphanage in Oklahoma. During the ten years the Eisenhowers operated their home, they cared for thirty-five children. They operated their orphanage until Eisenhower's health failed, and the institution was turned over to the Brethren in Christ Church. The Eisenhowers continued their religious work in Iowa, Ohio, and California. Based on newspapers, church publications, and personal interviews. W. F. Zornow

1: 537. REL SOC: Cus. 1904
Hogue, William M. (The Tome School). THE BISHOP'S SALOON. Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church 1963 31(4): 341-350. As a result of William Rainsford's defense of the saloon as "the poor man's club," individual churchmen opened saloons in 1904, one of which, because of Bishop Henry Codman Potter's presence, was dubbed "Potter's Saloon." While The New York Times defended the bishop, New York Episcopalians voiced their doubts, and prohibitionists blandly distorted the meaning of Potter's presence. E. Oberholzer

1: 538. SCI 1871-1903
Fleck, George M. (Smith Coll.). ATOMISM IN LATE NINETEENTH-CENTURY PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY. J. of the Hist. of Ideas 1963 24(1): 106-114. Unlike the situation in structural organic chemistry, leading experimenters in physical chemistry, like Lord Kelvin (1824-1907), Wilhelm Ostwald (1853-1932), Pierre Duhem (1861-1916), and Josiah Willard Gibbs (1839-1903), found atomism to be no longer a fruitful hypothesis. But "protagonists of the non-atomism school, were not the prophets of a new order, but had become the last vestiges of an old order." W. H. Coates

1: 539. SCI 1880-91
Bassett, Preston R. (New-York State Hist. Assoc.)

CARLOTTA, THE LADY AERONAUT OF THE MOHAWK VALLEY. New York Hist. 1963 44(2): 145-172. The story of Mary H. Myers (Carlotta) and her pioneer flights in balloons invented and manufactured by her husband, Carl E. Myers. The author covers their flights from 1880 until her retirement in 1891, and the activities of their "Balloon Farm" at Frankfort, New York, where the vehicles were manufactured.

A. B. Rollins

1: 540. SCI ALM FOR: Russia 1855-1916
Reingold, Nathan (Library of Congress). "A GOOD PLACE TO STUDY ASTRONOMY". Lib. of Congress Q. J. of Current Acquisitions 1963 20(4): 211-217. Intellectual, institutional, and international aspects of American science, 1855-1916, are all vividly documented in the 5,500-item collection of the papers of Cleveland Abbe (1836-1916), pioneer U.S. astronomer, meteorologist and government scientist and editor, 1870-1916. Professional and family correspondence (2,400 items), lecture notes, diaries, drafts of scientific papers, and an unpublished autobiography composed 1888 or 1889 comprise the bulk of the collection. Abbe's stay in Russia, 1864-1866, as a guest astronomer and student at Pulkovo, and his later correspondence with the director, Otto Struve, and with other distinguished Russian scientists is extensively recorded. Also stressed is the collateral value of other parts of the collection to social and medical historians as well as to students of the Civil War and Reconstruction period. The place referred to in the title is the Central Imperial Observatory, Pulkovo. H. J. Graham

1: 541. SCI MIL 1861-1912
Bassett, Preston R. (New-York State Hist. Assoc.) CARL E. MYERS OF THE BALLOON FARM. New York Hist. 1963 44(4): 365-390. Describes the pioneering experiments of Carl E. Myers (1842-1923) in building and sailing navigable balloons, and in using them for attempts at rain-making. The experiments with setting off dynamic blasts at altitude were both dangerous and inconclusive, but Myers went on to furnish balloons for the Army Signal Corps during and after the Spanish-American War and to demonstrate widely his sky-cycle for aerial transport. A. B. Rollins

1: 542. SCI TRA: Road 1891
McClellan, Keith (Hammond, Indiana Public School System). THE MORRISON ELECTRIC: IOWA'S FIRST AUTOMOBILE. Ann. of Iowa 1963 36(8): 561-568. William Morrison, a Des Moines inventor, built an automobile run by electric battery power. It was the first to appear in Iowa and, although it never gained great popular appeal, it did help to make a prosperous career for Morrison in the field of electric products when he became associated with the Vesta Accumulator Company of Chicago and later the Vesta Battery Company. W. F. Peterson

1: 543. SCI TRA: Road 1913
Waters, Alvin W. THE LAST OF THE GLIDDEN TOURS. MINNEAPOLIS TO GLACIER PARK, 1913. Minnesota Hist. 1963 38(1): 205-215. Describes the last of one of the famous annual automobile reliability runs. S

1: 544. SOC 1874-1900
Gettleman, Marvin E. (New York City Coll.). CHARITY AND SOCIAL CLASSES IN THE UNITED STATES, 1874-1900. Am. J. of Econ. and Sociology 1963 22(2): 313-329, and (3): 417-426. Attempts to show how the "Simultaneous recognition and evasion of the problem of social classes were ... the dominant characteristics of the formative years of the American profession and institution of social work." Part I: The author examines the program and ideology of the Charity Organization movement, and its relationship to 19th century business enterprise and social Darwinism. Part II: The author concludes that the 19th century charity movement failed in its attempt to engage in interclass communication. The COS (Charity Organization Society) program had ill-formulated goals and great duplication. B. E. Swanson

1: 545. SOC POL: Part. 1912-13
Sherman, Richard B. (Coll. of William and Mary). THE STATUS REVOLUTION AND MASSACHUSETTS PROGRESSIVE LEADERSHIP. Pol. Sci. Q. 1963 78(1): 59-65. Suggests a few reservations about the concept of the status revolution advanced by Richard Hofstadter, The Age of Reform (New York: Knopf, 1955), based on an analysis of fifty leaders of the Progressive Party in Massachusetts as compared with Republican and Democratic leaders in the period around 1912-

1913. The author finds that the status of the Progressives in Massachusetts was not an independent variable and that the most striking difference between the Progressive Party and the regular Republican leadership was not in class origins, but in the degree of political experience. Caution is urged lest conclusions be drawn from a class analysis of Progressives alone. Based on standard references, newspapers, and a few manuscript collections. Sr. Mary McAuley, R.S.M.

1: 546. SOC: Crime 1889
Beichman, Arnold (free lance writer). THE FIRST ELECTROCUTION. Commentary 1963 35(5): 410-419. Describes the first electrocution on 29 March 1889, of a young produce peddler, William Kemmler, under the New York State Electrical Execution Law of 1889. J. J. Appel

1: 547. SOC: Phil. 1890's
Curti, Merle, Judith Green, and Roderick Nash. ANATOMY OF GIVING: MILLIONAIRES IN THE LATE 19TH CENTURY. Am. Q. 1963 15(3): 416-435. The validity of the American reputation for generosity is one of the concerns of the University of Wisconsin Project on the History of American Philanthropy. Tables show that almost all giving was directed toward the local community. Other tables show allocation of gifts and bequests in relation to sex, to philanthropic categories, to residence, to religion, while another indicates allocation to categories compared with the extent of education of the donors. Apparently the most significant differences in philanthropic habits existed--contrary to expectations--between the possessors of self-made and inherited wealth, the former being distinctly more generous. Based largely on newspapers and periodicals of the period. Edith P. Stickney

1: 548. SOC: Recr. ECO: Hunt. 1897-1919
Hahn, Emily. "MY DEAR SELOUS..." Am. Heritage 1963 14(3): 40-42, 92-99. Discusses Theodore Roosevelt's correspondence, mostly on game hunting, with Frederick Selous, an African game hunter. S

1: 549. SOC: Welf., Ref. POL: Fed. gov. 1911-14
Davis, Allen T. (U. of Missouri). THE CAMPAIGN FOR THE INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS COMMISSION, 1911-1913. Mid-America 1963 45(4): 211-228. More than most progressives, social workers combined an almost naive faith in progress and reform with a realistic understanding of the workings of the American political system. The campaign for the federal industrial relations commission is an illustration of their realistic reform tactics, while the failure of the commission to live up to the social workers' expectations, and their own disillusionment with reform in the face of World War I, help to define some of the limitations and frustrations of reform in the progressive era. L. D. Silveri

1: 550. SOM 1901-12
Bolino, August C. (Saint Louis U.). AMERICAN SOCIALISM'S FLOOD AND EBB: THE RISE AND DECLINE OF THE SOCIALIST PARTY IN AMERICA, 1901-1912. Am. J. of Econ. and Sociology 1963 22(2): 287-301. Surveys the growth and the institutional and economic factors which retarded the growth of Socialism in America, and also analyzes the Marxists' explanation of the role of the Socialists. The author lists the factors which impeded Socialism, proposed by John R. Commons, M. Beers, Werner Sombart, and G. D. H. Cole. He concludes that the unity of the movement was a façade which split because "the revolutionaries wished to socialize the means of production (the impossibilists), and the evolutionaries wished to reform from within the trade unions through the ballots (the possibilists)." B. E. Swanson

SEE ALSO:

1: 408. CIV MIL GEN 1864 (-1914)
1: 406. CIV MIL FOR: Mexico, France 1862-67
1: 439. CIV MIL: Nav., Confed.
FOR: Gt. Britain IRL 1864-65, 1871-72
1: 970. POL 1863 (1846-68)

8. 1917-1945

A. GENERAL

1: 551. CUL: Theatre 1921-41
Ruland, Richard (Yale U.). THE AMERICAN PLAYS OF BERTOLT BRECHT. Am. Q. 1963 15(3): 371-389. In In the Jungle of Cities (1921-23) and The Rise and Fall of the City of Mahagonny (1927-29), America serves as a boundless, unfamiliar land where anything is possible. In his later plays he made somewhat different use of America. With Saint Joan of the Stockyards (1929-30), The Seven Deadly Sins of the Petty Bourgeois (Anna Anna) (c. 1933) and The Resistible Rise of Arturo Ui (1941), America is equated with capitalism and made to bear an impassioned indictment for all Brecht found awry in his native Germany. The bitterness of these plays is a direct result of America's impact on Europe in the 1920's and 1930's, reflecting his disillusion with a Germany dominated by the influence of American capitalism. His indictment is directed at his image of America, not at America itself. "But America is clearly guilty of providing a serviceable substitute for midwar Germany." The influence of Sinclair's The Jungle is frequently apparent, especially in Saint Joan. Edith P. Stickney

1: 552. CUL: Theatre 1935-36
Kaplan, Charles (San Fernando Valley State Coll.). TWO DEPRESSION PLAYS AND BROADWAY'S POPULAR IDEALISM. Am. Q. 1963 15(4): 579-585. Odets' Awake and Sing and Kaufman and Hart's You Can't Take It With You were successful and popular in 1935 and 1936; both are basically sentimental comedies restating the principle of the integrity of the individual and his right to assert himself. "The terms of assertion are different in the two plays, but the underlying theme, evoked by the times, is identical." At a time when the world seemed at the mercy of impersonal and powerful economic forces, the theme of individual dignity and freedom was a criticism of conditions then existing. Edith P. Stickney

1: 553. ECO POL: Fed. gov. 1929-58
Law, Warren A. CONFLICTS BETWEEN MONETARY POLICY AND FEDERAL CREDIT PROGRAMS. Southwestern Social Sci. Q. 1963 44(1): 35-42. The proliferation of federal credit programs makes it more and more imperative that these programs be co-ordinated with Federal Reserve and Treasury actions. Conflicts have arisen and will continue to arise between monetary policy and credit programs. Federal credit programs are "selective economic controls of great promise," but must not be misused. D. F. Henderson

1: 554. ECO: Ind. POL: Fed. gov. WWI 1917, 1933
Nash, Gerald C. (U. of New Mexico). EXPERIMENTS IN INDUSTRIAL MOBILIZATION: WIB AND NRA. Mid-America 1963 45(3): 157-174. President Franklin D. Roosevelt relied, to a large extent, on his World War I experience with mobilization of the domestic economy. This resemblance was especially apparent in his attempts to mobilize industry, for the National Recovery Administration of 1933 was modeled on the War Industries Board of 1917. Relevant institutional relationships between these two are delineated. L. D. Silveri

1: 555. FOR: Latin America 1920-21
Smith, Daniel M. (U. of Colorado). BAINBRIDGE COLBY AND THE GOOD NEIGHBOR POLICY, 1920-1921. Mississippi Valley Hist. R. 1963 50(1): 55-78. The static interpretation of Wilsonian South American and Caribbean policy has been that idealistic pronouncements did not equate with armed intervention. Through Bainbridge Colby's Good Will Tour and a policy of avoiding further intervention, a constructive basis for a Good Neighbor policy had been laid down. G. M. Gressley

1: 556. FOR: League of Nations 1919-20
Wimer, Kurt (Pennsylvania State Coll., East Stroudsburg). SENATOR HITCHCOCK AND THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS. Nebraska Hist. 1963 44(3): 189-204. Examines in detail the role of Gilbert M. Hitchcock in the Senate fight over the League of Nations, 1919-1920. Senator Hitchcock had to mediate between a rebellious Senate and an ailing president. Though Hitchcock favored compromise and tried to influence the president and the Senate along this line, nevertheless he followed presidential leadership because other courses seemed less promising. R. Lowitt

1: 557. LAB 1920-60
Rezler, Julius (Loyola U., Chicago). LABOR ORGANIZATION AT DUPONT: A STUDY IN INDEPENDENT LOCAL UNIONISM. *Labor Hist.* 1963 4(2): 178-195. Presents a study of labor organization at Du Pont de Nemours and Company for 1920-1960. Only independent local unions operated at Du Pont from 1920 to 1940. Locals of national unions which competed with the independent organizations were established after 1940. The labor force at Du Pont was then made up of three components: the independent local unions, the locals of national unions, and a large bloc of unorganized workers. Factors of union development are analyzed. J. H. Krenkel

1: 558. LAB ECO: Mining (coal) 1927-28
Bayard, Charles J. (Colorado State U.). THE 1927-1928 COLORADO COAL STRIKE. *Pacific Hist. R.* 1963 32(3): 235-250. Examination of the role of the IWW and the events of the coal strike. Relates it to the cyclical pattern of strikes in the mining industry of the region. J. McCutcheon

1: 559. LAN 1932
Johnson, William R. (Austin Peay Coll.). NATIONAL FARM ORGANIZATIONS AND THE RESHAPING OF AGRICULTURAL POLICY IN 1932. *Agric. Hist.* 1963 37(1): 35-42. Early in 1932, each of the three major farm organizations favored different plans for farm relief. The American Farm Bureau Federation supported the equalization fee, the National Grange favored the export debenture plan, and the Farmers' Union supported a proposal to fix prices based upon the cost of production. A composite bill failed to pass in June 1932. By December 1932, the three organizations had agreed to support the domestic allotment plan proposed by M. L. Wilson.

W. D. Rasmussen

1: 560. LAN POL 1921-33
Kirkendall, Richard S. (U. of Missouri). L. C. GRAY AND THE SUPPLY OF AGRICULTURAL LAND. *Agric. Hist.* 1963 37(4): 206-214. Lewis Cecil Gray, a Wisconsin-trained agricultural economist, attempted to bring about changes in land policy when he was head of the Land Utilization Division of the Department of Agriculture. He particularly urged that land policies be based upon research. As a result of research, he concluded that the nation had too much farm land and too many farmers. Any expansion of farm land must be in a slow, careful fashion. All government agencies dealing with land should co-ordinate their efforts in accordance with a national land policy. A National Conference on Land Utilization, which met in 1932, reflected Gray's ideas and foreshadowed the land retirement programs of the New Deal. Based upon manuscript records. Paul W. Gates' comments follow the article on pages 214-216. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 561. LAW: Con. 1939
Dewey, Donald O. A VOTE OF CONFIDENCE FOR THE BILL OF RIGHTS. *Am. J. of Legal Hist.* 1963 7(2): 137-141. Account of the ratification of the Bill of Rights of the U.S. Constitution in 1939 by Massachusetts, Georgia, and Connecticut, the three original states which had not done so in 1791.

N. Brockman, S. M.

1: 562. LAW: Courts 1934
Nathanson, Nathaniel L. (Northwestern U.). MR. JUSTICE BRANDEIS: A LAW CLERK'S RECOLLECTIONS OF THE OCTOBER TERM, 1934. *Am. Jewish Archives* 1963 15(1): 6-16. Notes on Brandeis' methods of work and his relations with his law clerks. A. B. Rollins

1: 563. LIT 1869-1946
Wilson, William E. (Indiana U.). THE TITAN AND THE GENTLEMAN. *Antioch R.* 1963 23(1): 25-34. Compares the lives and the works of Theodore Dreiser and Booth Tarkington, Indiana novelists of the same period. After summarizing the lives of both men, the author discusses Tarkington's success and Dreiser's poverty. Dreiser is now considered a writer of significant stature, whereas Tarkington's place might improve only if the art of leaving out parts of reality again becomes important in writing. M. Gordon

1: 564. LIT SOC SCI 1921-25
Rosenberg, Charles E. (U. of Pennsylvania). MARTIN ARROWSMITH: THE SCIENTIST AS HERO. *Am. Q.* 1963 15(3): 447-458. The young de Kruif provided Lewis with the characters for his novel, the details of laboratory procedure, a plausible scientific setting, and the scientist's "philosophy." "The conclusion of Arrowsmith is not only an indictment of the

handicaps placed in the scientist's path by American society, it is a rejection at the same time of the scientific community whose values justify this indictment." His ultimate rejection of society and its demands may be callow romanticism but it is "the logical result of Lewis' desire to depict greatness and his inability to conceive of its being allowed to exist within American society." Based largely upon periodical literature.

Edith P. Stickney

1: 565. MAR 1931
Carrothers, John Carroll. I WILL NOT ABANDON YOU. *United States Naval Inst. Pro.* 1963 89(8): 58-61. Describes the 1931 rescue of the crew of the damaged freighter "Antinoe" by the SS "President Roosevelt" in the midst of a mid-winter Atlantic storm. Undocumented. W. C. Frank

1: 566. MAR FOR: Japan 1919-20
Holdcamper, Forrest R. (Archivist, National Archives). THIRTY 'EASTERS' AND OTHERS: SHIPS BUILT IN JAPAN FOR THE UNITED STATES, 1919-1920. *Am. Neptune* 1963 23(4): 270-276. Pressures of World War I necessitated the purchase and charter of Japanese vessels. A series of negotiations, involving the release of steel needed by Japan, saw her sacrifice possible war profits by chartering ships to the United States. Thirty vessels were also built in Japan and delivered in 1919 and 1920. Again steel was released as part of the agreement. The building was supervised by John A. McGregor of Bethlehem Shipbuilding Co. and overseen by the Emergency Fleet Corporation, a government war agency. The vessels proved sound and saw long service. Six were torpedoed during W W II. The term "Eastern" derives from their designation as "Eastern Leader," "Eastern Dawn," etc. Based on records of the U.S. Shipping Board in the National Archives.

J. G. Lydon

1: 567. MED POL 1933-63 (19c-)
---. GOVERNMENT AND MEDICINE IN THE UNITED STATES. *Current Hist.* 1963 45(264). Anderson, Odin W. THE NATION'S HEALTH, pp. 65-70, 117. Carleton, William G. GOVERNMENT AND HEALTH BEFORE THE NEW DEAL, pp. 71-76. Lubove, Roy. THE NEW DEAL AND NATIONAL HEALTH, pp. 77-86, 117. Folsom, Marion B. HEALTH, EDUCATION AND WELFARE: THE FIRST DECADE, pp. 87-91, 117. Becker, Harry J. VOLUNTARY HEALTH INSURANCE, pp. 92-97, 118. Cohen, Wilbur J. MEDICAL CARE FOR THE AGED, pp. 98-103, 118. Annis, Edward R. GOVERNMENT HEALTH CARE: FIRST THE AGED, THEN EVERYONE, pp. 104-109, 119. Harris, Seymour E. NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE?, pp. 110-114. A detailed examination of the state of health services in the U.S., considering what has been accomplished in the past thirty years and what is now proposed or may be proposed in the future. W. J. Schellings

1: 568. MIL 1911-45
Wilson, Eugene E. THE GIFT OF FORESIGHT. *United States Naval Inst. Pro.* 1963 89(3): 46-53. Defends the opponents of the attempt by General William "Billy" Mitchell to create one unified air force in the 1920's. The existence of a separate air arm under the navy, argues the author, a leader in the aircraft industry, has greatly advanced naval aviation as a weapon of the United States, whereas in Great Britain the growth of effective naval aviation was retarded during the inter-war years by the appropriation of the naval air arm by the Royal Air Force. Undocumented. W. C. Frank

1: 569. MIL ECO: Comm. 1934-63
Jones, Louis B. (U.S. Air Force). THREE DECADES OF AIR FORCE COMMUNICATIONS. *Airpower Historian* 1963 10(2): 57-60. Sketches the development of the airways communications network within the air corps and air force, 1934-1963. K. J. Bauer

1: 570. MIL: Nav. SCI MET ca. 1910-30's
---. RECOLLECTIONS OF THE EARLY HISTORY OF NAVAL AVIATION: A SESSION IN ORAL HISTORY. *Technology and Culture* 1963 4(2). Nunis, Doyce B., Jr. ORAL HISTORY AND THE HISTORY OF TECHNOLOGY, pp. 149-153. An introduction to the uses to be made of oral history. Fulton, Garland (Captain, U.S.N., ret.). THE GENERAL CLIMATE FOR TECHNOLOGICAL DEVELOPMENTS IN NAVAL AERONAUTICS ON THE EVE OF WORLD WAR I, pp. 154-164. An account of what it was like to be a young naval officer when the navy was making its first ventures into

flying. McCarthy, Charles J. (Chairman of the Board, Aircraft Industries Assn.). NAVAL AIRCRAFT DESIGN IN THE MID-1930's, pp. 165-173. As a participant in both naval aviation administration and in the manufacture of aircraft, McCarthy tells of the various technical improvements in aircraft during the 1930's and about problems in production techniques. Rae, John B. (Harvey Mudd Coll.). COMMENTARY, pp. 174-176. Tells why the private interview, tape-recorded, as oral history is superior to the prepared 'session,' which eliminates the initiative of the interviewer and often repeats facts accessible to historians elsewhere. C. O. Smith

1: 571. NEG FOR: Germany 1919-33
Beck, Earl R. (Florida State U., Tallahassee). GERMAN VIEWS OF NEGRO LIFE IN THE UNITED STATES, 1919-1933. J. of Negro Hist. 1963 48(1): 22-32. Concludes that many of the German travelers who visited the United States and later recorded their experiences believed that the position of the Negro in American society constituted the nation's most pressing social issue. The visitors from Germany noted the inconsistency of American democratic ideals and the denial of civil rights to Negroes, the economic improvement of Negroes, the lack of a rational basis for racial segregation and discrimination, the desirable effects of racial mixture, and the contributions of Negroes to American music and dance. Based on original published sources. L. Gara

1: 572. POL 1865-1923
Russell, Francis. THE FOUR MYSTERIES OF WARREN HARDING. Am. Heritage 1963 14(3): 4-9, and 81-86. Deals with these allegations about President Warren Harding: 1) that he had Negro blood, 2) that he was father of an illegitimate daughter, 3) that he met death by murder or suicide rather than a heart attack; also that his widow behaved curiously in the destruction of the president's correspondence. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 573. POL 1919
Russell, Francis. THE STRIKE THAT MADE A PRESIDENT. Am. Heritage 1963 14(6): 44-47, 90-94. Deals with the role played by Calvin Coolidge, as governor of Massachusetts, in the Boston Police Strike of 1919, which placed him in the national limelight and resulted in his nomination to the vice-presidential place on the Republican ticket. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 574. POL 1922-62
Press, Charles (Michigan State U.). PRESIDENTIAL COAT-TAILS AND PARTY COHESION. Midwest J. of Pol. Sci. 1963 7(4): 230-335. "Most congressmen feel the impact of the outcome of presidential races in their districts. This influence is clearly discernible in the correspondence of gains and losses in their percentage of district vote and presidential race outcome . . . The analysis presented shows presidential influence was greatest where the local party was weakest, but also that it was significantly important in marginal districts already held by the winning party. . . Three reasons were found for failure of districts to be influenced by presidential trends. In 1934 and 1960 there were markedly different sectional responses to presidential appeals but such reactions were found to be rare. A related finding was that districts that frequently were uninfluenced by the national trend were those undergoing an internal realignment generally in the direction of making them more competitive. Finally, one local cause of such counter trends was suggested in a concentration of counter trends in favor of newly-elected candidates in second or third races." Data covers the period 1922 to 1962. B. W. Onstine

1: 575. POL 1932-33
Kohn, Walter S. G. (Illinois State Normal U.). ILLINOIS' CONVENTION RATIFIES THE TWENTY-FIRST AMENDMENT. J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc. 1963 56(4): 692-712. Of the Illinois congressional delegation, the six members who voted against the proposed Twenty-First Amendment were defeated in their bids for re-election. Since all of the delegates to the state ratification convention were "wet," ratification was a formality. D. L. Smith

1: 576. POL 1933-37
Richardson, Elmo R. (Washington State U.). WESTERN POLITICS AND NEW DEAL POLICIES. Pacific Northwest Q. 1963 54(1): 9-18. A study of the political and bureaucratic life of Theodore A. Walters of Idaho, who served for four years (1933-1937) as assistant secretary of interior. Appointed by F. D. Roosevelt as a sop for Westerners who were

disgruntled over the appointment of Secretary Harold Ickes, Walters was more interested in patronage and in resource interests of his own state than in the over-all responsibilities of his job, and was distrusted by Ickes as a petty politician. Although he declined to run for political office, preferring his departmental job, he played an active role in Democratic politics in Idaho during the early New Deal years. R. E. Wilson

1: 577. POL 1933-45, 1960
Frisch, Morton J. (Coll. of William and Mary). ROOSEVELT THE CONSERVATOR: A REJOINDER TO HOFSTADTER. J. of Pol. 1963 25(2): 361-372. The author challenges Richard Hofstadter's sense of failure of the American political tradition. In The American Political Tradition and the Men Who Made It (New York, 1960) Hofstadter sees the liberal tradition as "ruderless and demoralized," and says that Americans need a clearly articulated break with tradition. But the author is not informed "what the character of that break should be like or in what direction that break should move." The author questions "whether Roosevelt's or Hofstadter's understanding of the importance of continuity is the better." B. E. Swanson

1: 578. POL FOR: Philippines 1929-33
Friend, Theodore A. III. AMERICAN INTERESTS AND PHILIPPINE INDEPENDENCE, 1929-1933. Philippine Studies 1963 11(4): 505-523. Re-examination of pressures contributing to passage of the 1932 Independence Act, using a wider range of sources than predecessors. There is more emphasis upon non-economic interests and pressures, including strategic and political considerations. In addition to U.S. archival materials, sources include the Quezon Mss. (Manila) and a wide range of newspapers. Sr. Mary Elizabeth

1: 579. POL MIL 1932
Weaver, John D. BONUS MARCH. Am. Heritage 1963 14(4): 18-23, and 92-97. Tells the story of the "Bonus Expeditionary Force" of veterans of World War I, under the leadership of Walter W. Waters, which in the depression year 1932, marched on Washington, D.C., in an effort to pressure Congress into passing a soldier's bonus bill. They were charged with subversion by the Hoover administration. The army was called out under the direction of Chief of Staff Douglas MacArthur and drove the marchers from the city. Undocumented. Illus. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 580. POL: Elec. 1924
Allen, Lee N. (Howard U.). THE MCADOO CAMPAIGN FOR THE PRESIDENTIAL NOMINATION IN 1924. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(2): 211-228. The deadlock between William Gibbs McAdoo and Alfred E. Smith in the Democratic national convention of 1924 was a reflection of the divided nature of the Democratic Party in the 1920's. The emerging urban groups supporting Smith were challenging the reigning rural factions supporting McAdoo. The urban groups were only partly successful, blocking McAdoo without putting in their own first choice. So long as any candidate consistently rejected the views of the potent urban east, as the McAdoo campaign showed, he was doomed to defeat. From the days of Bryan, the rural forces had generally been dominant, but they were not so after 1924. Based on voluminous correspondence accumulated by McAdoo and now in the Library of Congress. S. E. Humphreys

1: 581. POL: Elec. ECO: Oil 1924
Stratton, David H. SPLATTERED WITH OIL: WILLIAM G. MCADOO AND THE 1924 DEMOCRATIC PRESIDENTIAL NOMINATION. Southwestern Social Sci. Q. 1963 44(1): 62-75. The defeat of James M. Cox, 1920 Democratic presidential candidate, left William Gibbs McAdoo the strongest contender for the Democratic nomination in 1924. During the period from 1920-1924 McAdoo made careful preparations, only to see his work melt away in the oil scandals of 1924. Edward L. Doheny, a principal in the Teapot Dome scandal, baited by James A. Reed, an anti-Wilson, renegade Democrat from Missouri, and Irvine L. Lenroot, Republican of Wisconsin, revealed that McAdoo had been paid an annual retainer of \$50,000 or a total of \$250,000 by his company. Although his employment had nothing to do with the naval oil leases, he was placed under the cloud of guilt by association. In the Democratic convention, although he made enough of a comeback to win the number of delegates needed to dictate the organization of the convention, he could not obtain the necessary two-thirds majority for the nomination. D. F. Henderson

1: 582. POL: Elec. REL 1928, 1960
Avey, Edward W. (Bethel Coll., St. Paul). CHANGE IN

ATTITUDES TOWARD A CATHOLIC FOR PRESIDENT.

Journalism Q. 1963 40(1): 98-100. Twelve state publications of the Baptist denomination were compared in the period of June-November 1928, when Alfred E. Smith was Democratic nominee for president, and June-November 1960, when John F. Kennedy was the nominee. These men were the only Catholics to be nominated for the presidency by major U.S. political parties. Slightly less space was given to the presidential campaign in 1960 issues than in 1928, but comment upon the religious aspect of the campaign was more open in 1960. Attention in 1928 was chiefly upon the prohibition issue and alleged corruption of Tammany Hall, but liquor interests were attacked as "solid Catholic" and Tammany was criticized as being largely led by Catholics. In 1960 attention was given to problems of church-state relations, religious freedom, and alleged papal authority over civil officials, with public aid to parochial schools being the only important indirect issue. The change of emphasis, perhaps, indicated a growth of tolerance.

S. E. Humphreys

1: 583. POL: Elec. REL 1929
Carter, Paul A. (U. of California, Berkeley). THE CAMPAIGN OF 1929 RE-EXAMINED. Wisconsin Mag. of Hist. 1963 46(4): 263-272. Refutes the theory that Al Smith lost because of his religion. Several other reasons are suggested, including his big city image with its effect on the strong rural vote and the issue of prohibition. W. F. Peterson

1: 584. POL: Fed. gov. 1933-45, 1960-63
Neustadt, Richard E. (Columbia U.). APPROACHES TO STAFFING THE PRESIDENCY: NOTES ON FDR AND JFK. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(4): 855-863. Brownlow, Louis. APPENDIX: A LETTER FROM LOUIS BROWNLOW, pp. 863-864. "Kennedy... has run his personal staff with a feeling as keen as Roosevelt's (or was it Brownlow's?) for organizing around action-forcing processes. Like FDR, this President has operated with a small core of senior aides on relatively fixed assignments, and as with Roosevelt's men these have been action-sphere, not program-area assignments... In his relations with department heads, JFK has evidently sought to steer a course between Roosevelt's 'disorder' and Eisenhower's 'system.' Kennedy appears to view the formal meeting-with-fixed-membership and ponderous procedures much as Roosevelt did: a waste of energy and time and a restriction on the President." B. W. Onstine

1: 585. POL: Fed. gov. CUL: TV 1927-34
Stern, Robert H. (State U. of New York, Buffalo). REGULATORY INFLUENCES UPON TELEVISION'S DEVELOPMENT: EARLY YEARS UNDER THE FEDERAL RADIO COMMISSION. Am. J. of Econ. and Sociology 1963 22(3): 347-356. A study of the Radio Act of 1927 and the early decisions of the Radio Commission. The author concludes that the commission established a definite influence over television before it came to be explicitly a matter of governmental concern.

B. E. Swanson

1: 586. PUB: Press POL: Elec. 1928
Kelley, Donald Brooks (Tulane U.). DEEP SOUTH DILEMMA: THE MISSISSIPPI PRESS IN THE PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION OF 1928. J. of Mississippi Hist. 1963 25(2): 63-92. Twenty-seven Mississippi newspapers representing twenty-five towns and cities are cited in this analysis of the dilemma that Mississippi citizens faced in deciding between Herbert Hoover and Alfred Smith in the 1928 presidential campaign. The author maintains that "the moral crusade to perpetuate white supremacy by supporting the Democratic Party clashed with the equally militant determination to preserve a close-knit Anglo-Saxon, Protestant and agrarian America by repudiating the Democratic nominee." D. C. James

1: 587. REL 1918-63
McCutcheon, William J. (Beloit Coll.). PRAXIS: "AMERICA MUST LISTEN." Church Hist. 1963 32(4): 452-472. Examines the influence of biblical interpretation, social criticism, Wesley studies, and the crisis theology on American Methodist thought since World War I. Although American Methodism was aware of these movements, it was too deeply rooted in Brightman's Personalism and in an emphasis on ethics to respond. Nevertheless, Clarence Tucker Craig reflected the influence of contemporary continental exegesis and Edwin Lewis turned from Pringle-Pattison's idealism towards Barth, but never accepted his theology unreservedly. E. Oberholzer

1: 588. REL POL: Pol. th. 1930-60
Carter, Paul A. (Smith Coll.). THE IDEA OF PROGRESS IN MOST RECENT AMERICAN PROTESTANT THOUGHT, 1930-1960. Church Hist. 1963 32(1): 75-89. In the early 1930's the prevailing optimism of religious observers was already being challenged. The progress idea declined during the depression and disappeared with the Second World War and the atom bomb. Ironically, the idea of progress has recently been expounded by the Pope and by a Russian writer. E. Oberholzer

1: 589. REL POL: Pol. th. 1930-60
Iggers, George G. (Dillard U.). COMMENT ON PROF. CARTER'S PAPER: "THE IDEA OF PROGRESS IN MOST RECENT AMERICAN PROTESTANT THOUGHT, 1930-1960." Church Hist. 1963 32(1): 90-95. Notes that historians, too, were influenced by European thinking, and agrees with Carter "that there was a noticeable shift in opinion," but queries whether it was as radical as Carter depicts it. E. Oberholzer

1: 590. REL WOM 1914-29
Gingerich, Melvin. THE MENNONITE WOMAN'S MISSIONARY SOCIETY. Mennonite Q. R. 1963 37(3): 214-233. A study of this society from 1914 to 1929, with names, dates, and quotes. The society came in conflict with the traditional male Mennonite leadership, but succeeded in doing its share of missionary work. C. G. Hamilton

1: 591. SOC: Crime LAW 1920-63
---. TRAGEDY IN DEDHAM: A FINAL NOTE. Am. Heritage 1963 14(2): 92-93. Two letters concerning two previously published articles on the Sacco-Vanzetti case. S

1: 592. SOC: Hum. POL 1919
Seymour, Charles (Yale U.). END OF A FRIENDSHIP. Am. Heritage 1963 14(5): 4-9, 78-80. The first publication of Colonel Edward M. House's explanation of the reasons for the break between him and President Woodrow Wilson in 1919. The statement was made to the author in 1938 as House was dying, with the understanding that it would not be made public for twenty-five years. Illus. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 593. SOC: Ref. 1933-45
Conkin, Paul (U. of Maryland). IT ALL HAPPENED IN PINE MOUNTAIN VALLEY. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(1): 1-42. An analysis of the New Deal community experiment in Pine Mountain Valley, Georgia. R. Lowitt

1: 594. TRA: Rail. 1920-27
Ross, R. Controneo (Valley City State Coll., North Dakota). THE GREAT NORTHERN PACIFIC PLAN OF 1927. Pacific Northwest Q. 1963 54(3): 104-112. Efforts of major railroads in the Northern and Western United States to combine operations, following national railroad legislation of 1920, and reasons for lack of progress. C. C. Gorchels

SEE ALSO:

1: 618.	ECO: Bus.	SOC	1933-63
1: 789.	ECO: Pub. fin.	LAN	1913-60
1: 654.	FOR: Latin America		1933-62
1: 1034.	HSS	PUB	1920's
1: 672.	LAB	SOC CUL FOR	1930-62
1: 1046.	LAW	MET	1930-63
1: 703.	MIL: Nav.	SCI	1940-63
1: 712.	NEG	REL YOU EDU	1963 (1930-)
1: 931.	POL: Elec.		1938
1: 732.	POL: Fed. gov.		1938-61
1: 738.	POL: Fed. gov.	SOC FOR	1939-63
1: 741.	POL: Part.	ECO SOC: Welf.	1938-60
1: 749.	POP	FOR MIL	1939-63
1: 769.	WW II	MIL	1940-59
1: 770.	WW II	MIL	1942-62

B. WORLD WAR I

(Antecedents and Peace Conferences)
1: 595. MIL 1917-18
S. S. U. 583 (Iowa unit of the 165th French Division, W. W. I). IOWA CITY TO THE HINDENBURG LINE. Ann. of Iowa 1963 36(7): 481-497. The diary of the Iowa unit which served as ambulance drivers in World War I tells of their experiences in France. W. F. Peterson

1: 596. MIL 1917-18
Tynan, John E. (New York). U.S. AIR SERVICE EMERGING FROM ITS CRADLE. Airpower Historian 1963 10(3):

85-89. Reminiscence of the author's service in the 1st Reserve Aero Squadron and at the Issoudun training field in France, April 1917 - December 1918. K. J. Bauer

1: 597. POL 1919
Wimer, Kurt (Pennsylvania State Coll., East Stroudsburg). WOODROW WILSON TRIES CONCILIATION: AN EFFORT THAT FAILED. *Historian* 1963 25(4): 419-438. Stresses that historians have not recognized the extent of Wilson's efforts to conciliate United States senators concerning the Versailles settlement and shows how Wilson's talks with senators gave hope of some compromise between himself and some moderate Republicans during July 1919. However, the impasse of late August left the president with the possibility of obtaining concession through public pressure, though his writings reveal that precedents on this point held little promise. Based on manuscripts of significant public figures in the Library of Congress; on the Thomas W. Lamont Papers, Baker Library, Harvard; and the Charles L. Swem collection of Woodrow Wilson, Firestone Library, Princeton. Sr. Mary McAuley

1: 598. POL: Fed. gov. 1916
McDonald, Timothy G. (U. of Kansas). THE GORE-MCLEMORE RESOLUTIONS: DEMOCRATIC REVOLT AGAINST WILSON'S SUBMARINE POLICY. *Historian* 1963 26(1): 50-74. Discusses the extent to which Democratic congressmen supported Wilson and the extent to which they opposed him on the issue of United States submarine policy by tracing the abortive efforts of the party leadership to oppose the chief executive's position especially as seen through the tabling of resolutions by Senator Thomas P. Gore of Oklahoma and Representative Jeff McLeMore of Texas. Documented. Sr. Mary McAuley

1: 599. POL: St. rts. 1941-45
Newby, I. A. STATES' RIGHTS AND SOUTHERN CONGRESSMEN DURING WORLD WAR I. *Phylon* 1963 24(1): 34-50. Southern congressmen during World War I wittingly helped undermine states' rights principles by supporting administration wartime measures. They played dominant roles in Congress. They included reactionaries and progressives. Acts which affected states' rights included the Conscription Act, the Espionage Act, the Lever Food Control Act, and the Railroad Act, among others. Most remarkably, Southerners approved efforts to prevent Senate filibustering which interfered with the passage of war measures, believing white supremacy would survive their opportunism. L. Filler

1: 600. SOC: Ref. 1917-18
Hirschfeld, Charles (Michigan State U.). NATIONAL PROGRESSIVISM AND WORLD WAR I. *Mid-America* 1963 45(3): 139-156. American progressivism did not come to a dead stop when the United States entered the war. For some progressives of the nationalist school there was even a necessary, positive, and reciprocal relationship between reform and war. They were certain that war and the preparation for war were advancing their cause and that reforms were indispensable for the winning of the war. For them the domestic war measures of the Wilson Administration were, in large part, a realization of the Progressive program. L. D. Silveri

C. WORLD WAR II

(and Antecedents)

1: 601. GEN 1941
Haislip, Harvey. (Capt. USN, ret.). "SUMMIT MEETING." *United States Naval Inst. Pro.* 1963 89(11): 76-80. An eyewitness describes anecdotal incidents preceding the 1941 shipboard meeting of F. D. Roosevelt and Winston Churchill which culminated in the Atlantic Charter. W. C. Frank

1: 602. FOR: Gt. Britain MIL 1941
Esthus, Raymond A. (Tulane U.). PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT'S COMMITMENT TO BRITAIN TO INTERVENE IN A PACIFIC WAR. *Mississippi Valley Hist. R.* 1963 50(1): 28-38. Did the United States offer assurances to the British government that the United States would come to the aid of the British even if Japan did not attack American territory? Yes, with implied qualifications. However, as time ran out in the days before Pearl Harbor, Roosevelt was not in a militant mood. G. M. Gressley

1: 603. LAB 1941-45
Ayer, Hugh M. (North Texas State U.). HOOSIER LABOR IN THE SECOND WORLD WAR. *Indiana Mag. of Hist.* 1963

59(2): 95-120. Outlines the impact of the war on Indiana labor and labor's contribution to the war effort. Emphasis is placed on changing relations between the worker and the government, his employer, and his fellow worker; strengthening of the organized labor movement during the war; and a detailed description of the results of the production efforts of the Hoosier working force. Government records, newspapers, and manuscript materials are all utilized. J. Findlay

1: 604. LAN 1938-45
Blum, Albert A. (Michigan State U.). THE FARMER, THE ARMY AND THE DRAFT. *Agric. Hist.* 1964 38(1): 34-42. In spite of America's unsatisfactory experience with group deferment from selective service in World War I, numerous attempts were made early in World War II to obtain industry-wide deferments. The army opposed successfully all such demands except the one for West Coast aircraft workers. The American farmer, as a result, came close to receiving group deferment. The special deferment for farmers was achieved through political pressure on federal officials by members of the farm bloc rather than by mandatory legislation. The pressure on federal officials was reflected in instructions to local boards. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 605. MIL 1939-45
Bowman, Richard C. (Major, U.S. Air Force Academy). ORGANIZATIONAL FANATICISM: A CASE STUDY OF ALLIED AIR OPERATIONS AGAINST THE U-BOAT DURING WORLD WAR II. *Airpower Historian* 1963 10(2): 50-53. Contrasts the control of aerial anti-submarine warfare by the Coastal Command of the Royal Air Force with the 1941-1942 interservice dispute in the United States over the control of aircraft assigned to that mission. Based on printed memoirs and secondary sources. K. J. Bauer

1: 606. MIL 1941-45
Stratton, Roy (Commander, U.S.N.). NAVY GUERRILLA. *United States Naval Inst. Pro.* 1963 89(7): 83-87. Story of the guerrilla warfare carried out under American and Chinese leadership in China against the Japanese in World War II. Guerrilla warfare was not considered to be a legitimate or profitable enterprise, yet it achieved amazing results. W. C. Frank

1: 607. MIL 1942-44
Leighton, Richard M. (Industrial Coll. of the Armed Forces). OVERLORD REVISITED: AN INTERPRETATION OF AMERICAN STRATEGY IN THE EUROPEAN WAR, 1942-1944. *Am. Hist. R.* 1963 68(4): 919-937. Examines the development of American strategy prior to the invasion of Normandy and argues that previous descriptions of the debate over strategy have been oversimplified. "This picture of a Western Allied strategy oscillating between two fixed and rigidly opposed [British and American] national concepts is an interpretation that, even in 1950, strained the evidence. Subsequent research in official records has filled in the detailed record of strategic planning, negotiation, and confrontation, and illuminated the rich variety and internal cleavages of strategic thinking on both sides. In doing so, it has undermined the validity of many inferences that contemporaries and historians alike have drawn from the events." M. Berman

1: 608. MIL SCI 1944
Dixon, Thomas F. (National Aeronautics and Space Administration). SOLVING THE V-2 MYSTERY IN 1944. *Airpower Historian* 1963 10(2): 46-49. On 13 June 1944, a German V-2 rocket crashed near Kalmar, Sweden. From its fragments, an Anglo-American scientific team, of which Dixon was a member, reconstructed the rocket and deduced its characteristics. Allied countermeasures, however, could not overcome the German mobile launching techniques during the time the Germans held firing sites within range of Britain and Antwerp. K. J. Bauer

1: 609. MIL: Nav. 1942
Morison, Samuel Eliot. SIX MINUTES THAT CHANGED THE WORLD. *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(2): 50-55, and 102-103. Treats the brief period from 10:24, 4 June 1942, when it seemed that Japan had won the Battle of Midway, to 10:30 during which time three Japanese carriers were destroyed and the tide of battle turned. Undocumented. Illus. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 610. MIL: Nav. 1942
Tanabe, Yahachi, with Joseph D. Harrington. I SANK THE YORKTOWN AT MIDWAY. *United States Naval Inst. Pro.*

89(5): 58-65. The commander of the Japanese submarine "I-168" relates how he sank the damaged United States aircraft carrier "Yorktown" in June 1942 and then made a very narrow escape. W. C. Frank

1: 611. MIL: Nav. 1944
Gile, Chester A. (Commander, U.S. Naval Reserve, ret.).
THE MOUNT HOOD EXPLOSION. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(2): 88-93. Description of the disaster of the mysterious explosion of the American ammunition ship "Mount Hood" in a Pacific anchorage on 10 November 1944. The author was a witness. W. C. Frank

1: 612. MIL: Nav. 1945
Heinl, Robert D., Jr. (Colonel, U.S.M.C.). TARGET: IWO. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(7): 70-82. Demonstrates that the invasion of Iwo Jima in 1945 was not preceded by sufficient naval bombardment of the island's defenses. Takes issue with Samuel Eliot Morison, who argues in his Victory in the Pacific (Boston, 1960) that a more lengthy bombardment would not have had much effect. W. C. Frank

PART IV: UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

1945 to Present

SEE ALSO PART III, SECTION 1. GENERAL, and SECTION 8. 1917-1945,
and PART V, USA: REGIONAL, STATE, AND LOCAL HISTORY.

- 1: 613. COM ECO: Bus. 1960-63
Westin, Alan F. (Columbia U.). ANTI-COMMUNISM AND THE CORPORATIONS. Commentary 1963 36(6): 479-487. Corporate "education" programs designed to inform Americans about the nature and threat of Communism, which include openly "Birchite," radical-right indoctrination, are usually sponsored by small and middle-sized firms located in the fundamentalist centers of the nation and by a few larger firms led by single individuals. Many large, publicly-owned and executive-managed "blue-chip" corporations have also used radical-rightist materials and employed irresponsible, self-styled anti-Communist experts. Nevertheless, the author rejects the charge that "these programs present a military-industrial conspiracy" and a cover for big business anti-union activity and an arms-race drive. Important management groups and business leaders have become aware of the situation, distribute information about balanced, objective educational materials, and support many intelligent, liberal, corporate anti-Communist information programs. J. J. Appel
- 1: 614. COM EDU -1963
Downey, Lloyd A. (Pittsboro, Indiana). CANCER IS POLITICAL AS WELL AS PHYSICAL. Social Studies 1963 54(7): 254-256. The dangers of political cancer -- Communism -- are clearly set forth and timely proposals made to combat this deadly menace. A successful attack can be made with cooperation from the following: 1) state legislatures, 2) teachers and administrators, 3) college teachers, teacher training institutions especially, 4) students, and 5) parents. The author calls for licensed courses in Communism at both the college and secondary school levels. At this latter level, the course would be a prerequisite for graduation. It is thought that the proper dissemination of knowledge about this menace would tend to weaken it. L. Raife
- 1: 615. CUL: TV ALM 1950-58
Parker, Edwin B. (Stanford U.). THE EFFECTS OF TELEVISION AND PUBLIC LIBRARY CIRCULATION. Public Opinion Q. 1963 27(4): 578-589. This study attempts to measure the effects of television on public library circulation by comparing communities with and without television as an experiment during 1950, 1953, and 1958. The author found that circulation is less after the adoption of television and that it affects fiction more than non-fiction. B. E. Swanson
- 1: 616. CUL: TV POL 1960-63
Roucek, Joseph S. THE INFLUENCE OF TELEVISION ON AMERICAN POLITICS. Il Politico 1963 28(1): 124-147. Describes the early uses of television in American politics and their shortcomings. Author concludes, "Today, American TV is changing the very character of American politics. . . In 1960, to a greater extent than in any other campaign in American history, the broadcast media granted the voter the opportunity -- only partially realized, but still the opportunity -- to know the men and the issues at first hand." Documented. R. R. Mertz
- 1: 617. ECO: Bus. 1945-63
Megginson, Leon C. LESSONS FROM EUROPE FOR AMERICAN BUSINESS. Southwestern Social Sci. Q. 1963 44(1): 3-13. Following a summation of Western Europe's growth after World War II, backed with pertinent statistics, reviews some outstanding differences between the European and American businessman. The results of the differences, along with other factors, have enabled Europe to undersell us in world markets today. There are dark spots, however, for the European Economic Community. "The rate of increase in the competitive position of Europe, relative to the U. S., is beginning to slow down. However, we must continue to improve our position and try to become more competitive." D. F. Henderson
- 1: 618. ECO: Bus. SOC 1933-63
Rockefeller, David (Pres., Chase Manhattan Bank). THE CHANGING ROLE OF BUSINESS IN OUR SOCIETY. Pro. of the Am. Philosophical Soc. 1963 107(2): 112-116. Describes the altered role of business in social, geographical, cultural, and economic terms, and recommends that business firms and colleges collaborate on a long-term program of sabbatical leaves for management. Undocumented. R. G. Comegys
- 1: 619. ECO: For. inv. FOR: France 1963
Sadrin, Jean. LES INVESTISSEMENTS AMERICAINS EN FRANCE ET EN EUROPE [American investments in France and in Europe]. Revue de Défense Nationale 1963 3F: 1110-1115. American investments in France and Europe are not new. However, it will be well for France to watch the investment procedure followed by American big business and banking. While these investments, since World War II, have rendered a great service to Europe's economy, and especially to France, it is necessary to estimate their present meaning. The Common Market has placed a new interpretation on foreign investment for France. France does not want to prohibit American investments, but only to examine carefully their repercussions. J. J. Flynn
- 1: 620. ECO: Pub. Fin. 1963
Lekachman, Robert (Barnard Coll.). THE TAX TRIMMERS. Commentary 1963 35(4): 289-295. The Kennedy administration's tax program for 1963 was a timid and inadequate exercise in fiscal policy. The President's tax emphasis, by recommending tax cuts rather than increased public expenditures, fails to provide cures for a deep-seated, largely urban, domestic ill. J. J. Appel
- 1: 621. EDU 1945-63
Hutchins, Robert M. (Pres., Fund for the Republic). OUR EDUCATIONAL HERITAGE. Colorado Q. 1963 11(3): 245-256. A discussion of the many weaknesses in the American educational system today. A. Zilversmit
- 1: 622. EDU 1960-63(1800-1960)
Smith, Wilson (Johns Hopkins U.). THE NATIONALIZATION OF THE HIGHER LEARNING. Am. Q. 1963 15(4): 589-591. A review article on Allan Nevins: The State Universities and Democracy (U. of Illinois Press, 1962); Frederick Rudolph, The American College and University. A History (Knopf, 1962); and four volumes in The Carnegie Series in American Education; Harold W. Dodds, with the collaboration of Felix C. Robb and R. Robb Taylor, The Academic President - Educator or Care-taker? (McGraw-Hill, 1962); T. R. McConnell, A General Pattern for American Public Higher Education (McGraw-Hill, 1962); Russell Thomas, The Search for a Common Learning: General Education, 1800-1960 (McGraw-Hill, 1962); Edward W. Weidner, The World Role of Universities (McGraw-Hill, 1962). The authors are optimistic for our educational future, committed to action and program in the present and more sensitive (except Thomas) to the history of institutions than of ideas. Thomas has written a brilliant essay on the hard substance of academic intellect. These volumes suggest to Smith that "we are nationalizing higher learning, perhaps to a greater degree than did the nineteenth century German universities." Edith P. Stickney
- 1: 623. EDU ca. 1963
Brameld, Theodore, Daniel H. Calhoun, and Kathleen Gough. DISCUSSION: EDUCATION IN AMERICA. Harvard Educational R. 1963 33(4): 492-516. This discussion of Solon T. Kimball and James E. McClellan, Jr., Education and the New America, turns on the question of whether an intellectual, scientific approach to the problems of contemporary America -- an approach which is set forth in the book under discussion -- can offer a promising blueprint for American education in the 20th century. Calhoun is impressed by the authors' avoidance of sentimentalism, but he and his two colleagues deplore the exclusive reliance on intellectual means, and the lack of attention given to the personal, purposive, and emotional aspects of individual commitment. In reply, Kimball and McClellan restate their belief in the primary importance of the intellectual labors and concerns of American educators. J. Herbst
- 1: 624. EDU ca. 1963
Friedenberg, Edgar Z. (Brooklyn Coll.). THE MODERN

HIGH SCHOOL. Commentary 1963 36(5): 373-380. The authoritarian pattern of student control in American public high schools regulates student behavior but does little to facilitate instruction, to protect the individual from petty restraints, or to accelerate the social mobility of working class students. Students learn that they have few inalienable rights and are subject to arbitrary restraints imposed by principals who respect neither the students nor the staffs who teach them. Differences between schools where constraints and humiliations of students are the rule and those where the atmosphere is less rancorous and choleric are the result of structural factors (the kind of superintendent in charge) and demographic influences (the composition of the student body), not fundamentally divergent attitudes towards students' rights and responsibilities as maturing youths. J. J. Appel

1: 625. EDU 1963
Barzun, Jacques (Provost, Columbia U.). A DILLER, A DOLLAR, A VERY EXPENSIVE SCHOLAR. Horizon 1963 5(7): 60-63. A satirical fable ridiculing current tendencies of academic pretense. Describes the deplorable system in American universities whereby professors must publish, or fail to gain promotions. The result is often neglect of teaching responsibilities, enormous expense to the taxpayer or private underwriters, and frustration of scholars. The author says his moral is not to abolish research but to find out what you really want, then see that you get it, and that finding out what you want is a subject for meditation, not research. R. E. Wilson

1: 626. EDU 1963
Punke, Harold H. (Auburn U.). EDUCATION AND LEADERSHIP BY WESTERN DEMOCRACIES. Social Studies 1963 54(1): 17-21. "Developing the potentialities of the common man is democracy's greatest tool - and greatest achievement." S

1: 627. EDU REL ca. 1963
Campanelle, Thomas (U. of Dayton). A CRITIQUE ON CATHOLIC HIGHER EDUCATION. Catholic Educational R. 1963 61(5): 313-321. "Too frequently we find our (Catholic) university emulating our sectarian graduate schools." The author stresses need for continual recognition of truths of revelation as eternal verities that cannot contradict science, or natural reason. Reason, being from God, should shine without hindrance as it cannot lead to "a contradiction with the lumen supernaturale." Dangers inherent in the aping of subjectivists must be confronted with Catholic universality of view, the Catholic tradition, and "real" research attitudes. According to Newman, scholarship can never contradict the dogmas of faith. K. V. Lottich

1: 628. EDU REL ca. 1963
David, Clement, F.S.C. (Christian Brothers Academy, Syracuse, N. Y.). FROM PRACTICES TO ASSUMPTIONS. Catholic Educational R. 1963 61(5): 328-334. Catholic educators may expect to gain support from the general public not on the superficial level of educational practice but on the basic level of educational philosophy. This point is illustrated by an account of the ripping of four pages (dealing with the early Puritan practice of bundling) from American history textbooks in an eastern high school, a chairman's decision eventually reversed by the school principal. Slipshod philosophic decisions are beguiled through quotation from William Buckley (National Review, 29 January 1963): "All distinctions are blurred, all analysis fouled, and in the murk clear thought is forever impossible." The author concludes his call for clear-cut educational philosophizing with "Dewey's followers [are] on the run for the first time; parochial school teachers should continuously present to the public the Neo-Thomist principles of learning." K. V. Lottich

1: 629. EDU REL YOU 1962
Kinnane, Mary (Boston Coll.). CATHOLIC STUDENTS' ATTITUDES TOWARD COLLEGE AUTHORITY. Catholic Educational R. 1963 61(5): 294-301. The hypothesis of rebelliousness and rejection of college authority was tested as far as Boston College is concerned by questionnaires administered to 412 students including 354 males and 58 females. The response was generally high on the side of authority. Three hundred students answered "No" to "Students... should not be subject to regulations regarding their conduct or behavior." One hundred and eighty-one were favorable to "editors of student publications should be responsible to a student-faculty committee." There were three hundred and ten positive responses to "I believe that B. C. standards for students are part of the B. C. tradition and should be maintained." The author's

final question "Do you believe B. C. administration should have the ultimate power of veto. . . ?" answered with 293 "Yesses" appears to substantiate her conclusion that Boston College students responded "maturely and responsibly," at least for the situation tested. K. V. Lottich

1: 630. EDU SOC ca. 1963
Friedenberg, Edgar Z. (Brooklyn Coll.). AN IDEOLOGY OF SCHOOL WITHDRAWAL. Commentary 1963 35(6): 492-500. American public high schools, geared to mobility, high status, and success as first goals, are of little value to the children of the poor. Their curricula perpetuate official middle class myths, clichés, and morality. Today's drop-outs, who fifty years ago would not have attended high school and made up the "working class," distrust middle class values and culture. They may sense, dimly, that the highly touted economic value of an education depends ultimately on its scarcity. The "moral resources" of youths who drop out of school may be ultimately of higher value to society than those of the students who remain in school. Drop-outs are not "alienated from themselves" as are their opportunistic middle class peers, and ought to be helped to "deal with their situation on their terms." J. J. Appel

1: 631. FOR 1960-63
Lavergne, Bernard. LES LIGNES GENERALES DE LA POLITIQUE AMERICAINE [The general lines of American policy]. L'Année Politique et Economique 1963 36(173/174): 228-240. An analysis of the speech of President Kennedy of 10 June 1963, at American University and the connection which it has with the search for peace. Although favorable to the comments of Kennedy, the author expresses concern for the difficulties in the way of implementing his hopes and argues that the majority of Americans are opposed to East-West understanding. American defense policy and the role of the Secretary of Defense is discussed for the period of the Kennedy administration, especially in relation to the speech at American University. R. Howell

1: 632. FOR 1961-62
Watt, D. C. (London School of Econ.). KENNEDY IN MID-PASSAGE: TWO YEARS OF AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY, 1961-62. British Survey 1963 166: 1-20. Sees Kennedy's doctrine as idealistic goals tempered by realistic assessments of their chances of achievement. This position is seen as a union of two potentially conflicting extremes existing within the Democratic Party and within the President's personality: the realistic and the idealistic. The application of the doctrine is observed in connection with the principal foreign affairs developments of 1961-1962: the Bay of Pigs invasion, the launching of the Alliance for Progress, the Congo situation, the Berlin Wall, holding the line in Southeast Asia, and finally the Cuban blockade of October 1962 and its aftermath. Kennedy's greatest proven strength lies in his courage, resolution, judgment, and powers of endurance. He has yet to show great strength as an effective negotiator with equals who can score success at summit meetings. R. E. Wilson

1: 633. FOR COM 1945-1963
Morgenthau, Hans J. (U. of Chicago). THE IMPOTENCE OF AMERICAN POWER. Commentary 1963 36(5): 384-386. The history of American foreign aid policy reveals a pattern of failure caused by "organic disabilities" in our policies rather than by personal shortcomings or accidents. Among impediments to the effective exercise of American power are the availability of nuclear weapons and the moral stigma attached to colonial policies; the assumption that equality and non-intervention should govern the actual conduct of foreign policy; and American commitment to anti-Communism as the overriding foreign policy aid. J. J. Appel

1: 634. FOR COM ca. 1960
--. AMERICA AND THE WORLD REVOLUTION: A ROUND-TABLE DISCUSSION. Commentary 1963 36(4): 278-296. A slightly abridged transcript of a three-hour discussion concerning America's role in the underdeveloped countries. The participants, including Lewis A. Coser (Brandeis U.); Oscar Gass (Washington, D. C., economist); Hans J. Morgenthau (U. of Chicago); and Arthur Schlesinger, Jr. (Harvard U.), commented upon the thesis that the United States cannot compete with Communism in the foreign aid sphere unless we also help the countries aided to achieve a liberal, progressive society as an alternative to Communist promises of economic development and social improvement. J. J. Appel

1: 635. FOR COM 1961-63
Manning, Clarence A. THE CONFUSION IN AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY. Ukrainian Q. 1963 19(2): 160-166. Analyzes the fatal split in American foreign policy between ideals and reality. On the one hand, the United States dedicates itself to the cause of liberty and liberation, but on the other hand it denies, through Secretary of State Rusk's statements, the recognition of the formerly independent nations. As a result, Secretary Rusk defines the Ukraine, Armenia, and Georgia as "traditional parts of the Soviet Union" thus evoking considerable confusion in U.S. foreign policy. Y. Slavutych

1: 636. FOR COM 1963
Bilynsky, Ihnat M. THE FALSE COURSE OF THE PRESENT AMERICAN POLICY. Ukrainian R. 1963 10(1): 12-18. Discusses Soviet aggression and emphasizes that the Ukrainian problem, as well as that of Armenia, Georgia and the Baltic states, are not the main questions of interest in the international forum. The State Department maintains the view that the Russian empire is indivisible and must be preserved. The author also maintains that Secretary of State Rusk favors Moscow rather than the enslaved nations within the U.S.S.R. Y. Slavutych

1: 637. FOR MIL 1940's-63
Schelling, Thomas C. (Harvard U.). DETERRENCE; MILITARY DIPLOMACY IN THE NUCLEAR AGE. Virginia Q. R. 1963. 39(4): 531-547. Deals with the nature of military and diplomatic "deterrence" in world affairs, using the involvements of the United States in world affairs during the recent past as examples. Undocumented. C.R. Allen, Jr.

1: 638. FOR MIL ca. 1945-63
Stambuk, George (George Washington U.). FOREIGN POLICY AND THE STATIONING OF AMERICAN FORCES ABROAD. J. of Pol. 1963 25(3): 472-488. A review of United States policy on the stationing of military forces in overseas bases. New military arrangements confirm the theory of the increasing obsolescence of the territorial state and the need for a substitute. Attempts at transnational integration are insufficient, as is military integration in isolation from the political and the economic systems. B.E. Swanson

1: 639. FOR MIL 1949-63
Possony, Stefan (Hoover Inst.). TOWARD NUCLEAR ISOLATIONISM? Orbis 1963 6(4): 623-644. In recent years, several factors seem to indicate that the United States, in its relations with NATO allies, is moving in the direction of nuclear isolationism, possibly reflecting a strategy of nuclear disengagement in Europe. These factors include a refusal to arm NATO allies with nuclear weapons, lack of concept and program to arm allies on a multilateral basis, cutback of nuclear weapons suitable for the European theatre, and some contradictory policies with respect to the European purchase of delivery means. American policy-makers are not hostile to NATO, but they fear escalation. The author argues that American nuclear policy has weakened NATO, that a firm NATO nuclear deterrence actually would lessen escalation, and above all, that unity in NATO is a prerequisite to peace in a nuclear age. R. Goldstein

1: 640. FOR MIL SCI PUB: Pub. Opin 1945-63
Erskine, Hazel Gaudet (ed., Public Opinion Q.). THE POLLS: ATOMIC WEAPONS AND NUCLEAR ENERGY. Public Opinion Q. 1963 27(2): 155-190. Reproduces most of the nationally posed questions available on the subject of atomic weapons and nuclear energy from 1945 to 1963. Questions from other countries are included for purposes of comparison. Control of atomic energy and the moral aspect of the bomb predominated in the postwar years, 1945-50; expectations, fears, and competitive attitudes toward other nations prevailed during the year 1951-56; more recently, 1957-63, questions on fear and nuclear testing have come to the fore. B.E. Swanson

1: 641. FOR PUB: Cens. 1946-63
Barkocy, Michael A. (Syracuse U.). CENSORSHIP AGAINST TIME AND LIFE INTERNATIONAL EDITIONS. Journalism Q. 1963 40(4): 517-524. Between February 1946 and July 1963, acts of censorship were applied abroad 857 times against Time and Life, 94 per cent of the time for political reasons. Nearly three-fourths of the actions were against Time. Confiscations occurred in 39 per cent of the cases, bannings in 31 per cent, and clippings in 20.5 per cent; other actions (delays, destructions, license refusals, etc.) made up the

remainder. The Dominican Republic took the greatest number of individual actions, Saudi Arabia maintained the most extended ban (more than five years), and Communist countries imposed the most stringent measures. Pakistan took the most actions on moral grounds and Australia the chief one on economic grounds. Statistics. S.E. Humphreys

1: 642 FOR: China 1945-52
Dzelepy, E. N. LES ETATS-UNIS ET LE DRAGON ROUGE [The United States and the red dragon]. L'Année Politique et Economique 1963 36(173/174): 241-286, and (175): 356-389. Part I: An analysis of U.S. policy in China from the Second World War to 1950. The author criticizes the Nationalist regime and points out that the Americans were among the first to recognize its weaknesses. The mission of General Marshall to China is scrutinized and the reasons for its failure are treated largely in terms of the actions of the Nationalists. The change from a policy of conciliation between the two opponents to one of backing Nationalist China is traced in terms of the Truman Doctrine and the question of recognition of the Communist regime. Part II: U.S. relations with China are discussed in connection with the "battle of Formosa" and the Korean War. The American version of the outbreak of the war is based on reports from the South Korean army. The truth of these accounts was doubted by American officers on the spot at the outbreak of hostilities. The author suggests that the original attacks came from South Korea and were encouraged by extreme elements in the American services and by John Foster Dulles. Documentation is mainly from newspapers. Article to be continued. R. Howell

1: 643. FOR: Cuba IRL 1962
-- [THE U. S. QUARANTINE OF CUBA, OCT., 1962]. Am. J. of Internat. Law 1963 57(3): 515-565; 588-604. Meeker, Leonard C. (Dept. of State). DEFENSIVE QUARANTINE AND THE LAW. From the point of view of one who saw the U. S. government working out the problem, concludes that the quarantine was clearly legal under provisions of the U. N. Charter and the Rio Pact of 1947. Christol, Carl Q. (U. S. Naval War Coll.), and Charles R. Davis (U. S. Naval War College). MARITIME QUARANTINE: THE NAVAL INTERDICTION OF OFFENSIVE WEAPONS AND ASSOCIATED MATERIEL TO CUBA, 1962. Surveys naval and diplomatic action, analyzes relevant principles of international law and treaties in force and concludes that the U. S. action was legal on each of three grounds: (a) the inherent right of self-defense, (b) Article 51 of the Charter, and (c) "the right of collective action to maintain Hemispheric peace." Appendices with documents. Wright, Quincy (Columbia U.). THE CUBAN QUARANTINE. Upholds the right of the Soviet Union to "sell" missiles to Cuba and the right of Cuba, a sovereign state, to have them installed on her territory. Believes the Rio Pact gave the U. S. no authority to act against the Soviet Union, a nonsignatory, and that the right of defense of a member of the U. N. applies to resistance to "actual armed attack," and that the Security Council is designed for stopping "threats to the peace." EDITORIAL COMMENT, with less documentation. Fenwick, C. G. (Washington, D. C.). THE QUARANTINE AGAINST CUBA: LEGAL OR ILLEGAL? MacChesney, Brunson (Northwestern U. Law School). SOME COMMENTS ON THE "QUARANTINE" OF CUBA. McDougal, Myres S. (Yale Law School). THE SOVIET-CUBA QUARANTINE AND SELF-DEFENSE. Supports the legality of the quarantine and carries the argument into new ground by challenging the right of Cuba or the Soviet Union to claim all the benefits of the treaties or Charter which they have frequently refused to observe, and by asserting that new weaponry and other developments have made the older rules of law inapplicable and that international law does not require the U. S. to allow herself to become a "sitting duck" for an attack by nations "who do not genuinely accept the principle of minimum order." Sources: State papers, treaties, Dept. of State Bulletins, U. N. records, court reports, monographs, digests, O. A. S. papers, periodicals, and newspapers. G. L. Lyan

1: 644. FOR: Europe 1943-63
Tennyson, Leonard B. (European Community, Washington, D. C.). THE UNITED STATES IN THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY. Current Hist. 1963 45(267): 264-270, 302. Traces the development of American-European economic and political relations since 1945, and the stimulus given to the concept of European Unity as developed in the EDC and the EEC. With the emergence of France's bid for leadership, use of

the term Atlantic partnership began to replace the term Atlantic Community. The author reviews the difficulties which have arisen, and sees U. S. policy as being still valid though undergoing reconsideration. W. J. Schellings

- 1: 645. FOR: Europe 1945-63
Charlesworth, James C., special editor (U. of Pennsylvania). THE NEW EUROPE: IMPLICATIONS FOR THE UNITED STATES. Ann. of the Am. Acad. of Pol. and Social Sci. 1963 (348): 1-155. The greater part of this issue is devoted to speeches and articles dealing with different aspects of the general implications for the United States in the development of the integrated Europe. A foreword by the special editor relates the timeliness of the whole discussion to De Gaulle's dramatic veto of Britain's application for membership in the Common Market. Articles are divided into five major groups: [I] Economic Effects of the European Community. Gore, Sir David. BRITAIN AND THE NEW EUROPE, pp. 1-14. van der Lee, Jacob. COMMUNITY ECONOMIC RELATIONS WITH ASSOCIATED AFRICAN STATES AND OTHER COUNTRIES, pp. 15-24. [II] Cultural Interchanges Resulting from the Community. Padover, Saul K. CULTURAL PLURALISM IN THE UNITED STATES AND IN THE PROJECTED EUROPEAN UNION, pp. 25-33. Lerner, David. WILL EUROPEAN UNION BRING MERGED NATIONAL GOALS?, pp. 34-45. Kilijarvi, Thorsten V. OBSTACLES TO EUROPEAN UNIFICATION, pp. 46-53. [III] The Military and Political Potential of the Projected European Union. Barghoorn, Frederick C. THE STRENGTH OF THE PROJECTED UNION VIS-A-VIS RUSSIA, pp. 54-64. Tyler, William R. THE EFFECT ON NATO OF THE PROJECTED EUROPEAN UNION, pp. 65-72. Knapstein, K. Heinrich. THE PROJECTED EUROPEAN UNION AND THE QUESTION OF GERMAN UNITY, pp. 43-81. [IV] Power Blocs within the Projected European Union. Deutsch, Harold C. THE IMPACT OF THE FRANCO-GERMAN ENTENTE, pp. 82-94. Kohn, Hans. THE FUTURE OF POLITICAL UNITY IN WESTERN EUROPE, pp. 95-101. Bolles, Blair. RESIDUAL NATIONALISM: A RISING THREAT TO PROJECTED EUROPEAN UNION, pp. 102-109. [V] American Relations with the Projected European Union. Johnson, C. Griffith. WESTERN EUROPE AND THE AMERICAN BALANCE OF PAYMENTS, pp. 110-120. Kintner, William R. THE PROJECTED EUROPEAN UNION AND AMERICAN MILITARY RESPONSIBILITIES, pp. 121-131. Wright, Quincy. THE PROJECTED EUROPEAN UNION AND AMERICAN INTERNATIONAL PRESTIGE, pp. 132-140. Fleming, D. F. THE NEW EUROPE AND THE COLD WAR, pp. 141-155.
R. E. Wilson

- 1: 646. FOR: Europe 1947-63
Merchant, Livingston T. (Research associate, Washington Center for Foreign Policy Research, Johns Hopkins U.). EVOLVING UNITED STATES RELATIONS WITH THE ATLANTIC COMMUNITY. Internat. Organization 1963 17(3): 610-627. The appeal in North America of the Atlantic Community would be greater if the possible consequences for the U. S. were more widely understood. Difficult problems ahead loom up: that the United Kingdom might become a member on terms that would damage the Commonwealth, that its trading philosophy of protectionism, and that its attitude on matters of collective defense would run counter to U. S. interests. The U. S. would have to consider to what extent it must be prepared to merge its sovereignty with that of others. The attitude of the Community of Europe toward the U. S. may harden if the U. S. continues its policy of waiting before entering into preliminary discussions regarding their relationship.
Edith P. Stickney

- 1: 647. FOR: Europe 1963
-- PRESIDENT KENNEDY'S EUROPEAN TRIP. Current Hist. 1963 45(267): 304-306, 308. Texts of the joint communiques issued by Kennedy and Chancellor Adenauer, 24 June 1963, at Bonn; by Kennedy and Prime Minister Macmillan, 30 June 1963, at Sussex, England; by Kennedy and President Segni, 2 July 1963, at Rome. W. J. Schellings

- 1: 648. FOR: Europe 1963
Vernant, Jacques. LE RAPPROCHEMENT FRANCO-ALLEMAND ET LES RELATIONS EUROPE-ETATS-UNIS [The French-German agreement and American-European relations]. Revue de Défense Nationale 1963 19(3): 501-507. The French-German understanding is not to be looked upon as a dangerous move. The sinister charges made against it are unwarranted. De Gaulle's government sees in the treaty a strengthening of

the anti-Communist bloc. It is not a step by France to keep England out of the Common Market. We must begin to think of a Europe distinct from the United States and in a large degree autonomous. This treaty is a movement in that direction.

J. J. Flynn

- 1: 649. FOR: Europe COM 1948-63
Albrecht-Carrié, René (Barnard Coll.). CAN THE WEST REGAIN THE INITIATIVE? South Atlantic Q. 1963 62(2): 159-168. Feeling that the U. S. has, for a variety of reasons, lost the initiative in relations with the Communist world, the author considers some current developments, contending that "a fast changing situation contains possibilities which, if successfully carried out and exploited, may serve to restore to the West the sense of initiative." These include: 1) development of the European Economic Community, producing an economic bloc roughly equivalent to the U. S. or the Soviet Union; 2) development of inner contradictions within the Communist sphere, including the development of the heresy of "national Communism" and other internal divisions within Russia itself. Concludes that perhaps in these are to be found the seeds for the development of a new Western policy for the future. Undocumented.
C. R. Allen, Jr.

- 1: 650. FOR: Europe ECO MIL 1949-62
Hallstein, Walter (Pres., Commission of the European Economic Community). NATO AND THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY. Orbis 1963 6(4): 564-574. An adaptation from an address given by Professor Hallstein, at a meeting of NATO parliamentarians on 12 November 1962. Dr. Hallstein analyzes the relationships among the integrative factors at work in NATO and the EEC. Military and political integration in NATO has evolved since 1949, while recently, economic integration among six NATO nations has progressed considerably with the formation of the EEC. In addition, the integrative relationship between NATO and the EEC economically has been reinforced with the establishment of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development and the passage of President Kennedy's Trade Expansion Act. Hallstein feels that these integrative relationships indicate the emergence of an Atlantic partnership, and a possible step toward a true Atlantic Community.
R. Goldstein

- 1: 651. FOR: Europe IRL 1945-63
Hartley, Livingston (Associate Director, Declaration of Atlantic Unity). ON THE POLITICAL INTEGRATION OF THE ATLANTIC COMMUNITY. Orbis 1963 6(4): 645-655. A striking phenomenon since 1945 has been the gradual abandonment of the nation-state idea, and instead, a movement toward supranational political integration. Western Europe, aided by the United States, has been instrumental in this movement. The challenge to the United States and other free peoples is to have integration proceed by agreement and not by force. The practical approach toward achieving this objective is to proceed deliberately and as speedily as possible with the voluntary integration of the Atlantic Community. The author favors the adoption of the recommendations made in January 1962 by the Atlantic Convention of NATO nations for the creation of a suitably organized Atlantic Community. An evaluation of these recommendations reveals that, if they were implemented, satisfactory progress would be made toward international integration by agreement. From contemporary periodicals and various NATO documents. R. Goldstein

- 1: 652. FOR: Gt. Britain MIL 1963
Gallois, Pierre. LES NOUVEAUX BUDGETS DE DEFENSE BRITANNIQUE ET AMERICAINE [The new British and American defense budgets]. Politique Etrangère 1963 (1): 21-32. Compares the 1963 budgets of the two countries. The British have made few departures from their plans of previous years. The United States, which has increased its budget while that of Britain has remained substantially the same, is making significant additions to both nuclear and conventional striking forces.
J. E. Helmreich

- 1: 653. FOR: India 1956-63
Chakravarti, P. C. (Jadavpur U., Calcutta). INDIAN NON-ALIGNMENT AND UNITED STATES POLICY. Current Hist. 1963 44(259): 129-134, 179. A summary of factors, mostly economic and ideological, which have drawn the United States and India together, along with those factors and forces, mostly psychological and historical, which have kept the two nations apart in their foreign policies. The article traces the events since 1956 which have tended to eliminate friction between the two, despite continuing differences in the methods of handling the Communists. W. J. Schellings

- 1: 654. FOR: Latin America 1933-62
Dreier, John C. (Johns Hopkins U.). THE ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES AND UNITED STATES POLICY. Internat. Organization 1963 17(1): 36-53. Traces the history of inter-American relations, including the OAS, in the light of recent developments. First made effective by U.S. concession of the principle of non-intervention (1933) and cemented by the Good Neighbor Policy and mutual fear of foreign aggression during World War II, the Inter-American policy effectively served as an instrument of preserving peace in the Americas during the late 1940's and early 1950's. It deteriorated in the late 1950's, especially when met by a new challenge in the Cuban situation. The second great U.S. concession was big-scale participation in Latin American economic and social development programs (Alliance for Progress) which, together with the overt Soviet aggression threat in Cuba, have engendered new continental solidarity, and led to unprecedented and prompt action in authorizing use of armed force under the Rio Treaty (23 October 1962). Future success of the OAS and inter-American system depends largely on how effectively the American republics cope with problems confronting the Alliance for Progress and in building solid political defense against communism. R. E. Wilson
- 1: 655. FOR: Latin America 1961-63
Graham, David L. WHAT PROGRESS IN THE ALLIANCE? Virginia Q. R. 1963 39(4): 563-573. Appraises the progress to date of the U.S. economic program with Latin America known as the Alliance for Progress, and concludes that the lack of development under the plan has been the result of ignoring the basic problems of militarism and over-population. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.
- 1: 656. FOR: Latin America 1961-63
Lebre, Henri. L'ALLIANCE POUR LE PROGRES ET SES RESULTATS [The Alliance for Progress and its results]. Ecrits de Paris 1963 215: 25-29. A summary of the program's failures and achievements, with the conclusion that a total reconsideration of American aid programs is necessary. F. F. Ritsch
- 1: 657. FOR: Okinawa MIL 1945-63
Linebarger, Paul M. A. AMERICA'S OKINAWA POLICY. World Affairs 1963 126(2): 85-91. An appeal for a rational and just U.S. policy on the future of Okinawa, described as "America's least-known possession." The history of the archipelago is briefly summarized, leading up to its seizure from Japan at heavy cost of lives, and the subsequent U.S. occupation. American government on Okinawa is praised as efficient and democratic, but Okinawans are frustrated because of uncertainty about their future. The author proposes a plebiscite and a definite, though remote, target date for restoration of the islands to Japan if desired by the people, with arrangement for maintenance of U.S. bases as long as world conditions require. R. E. Wilson
- 1: 658. FOR: Okinawa, Bolivia 1945-63
Tigner, J. L. (U. of Nevada). THE RYUKYUANS IN BOLIVIA. Hispanic Am. Hist. R. 1963 43(2): 206-229. A historical analysis of Japanese and Ryukyuan migrations to Bolivia from 1899 to date, the article stress developments since World War II. The first migrants crossed from Peru to Bolivia to work as rubber gatherers. Joined by others before World War I, the Japanese and Ryukyuan eventually settled largely in urban areas as small businessmen. Assimilated to a large degree, the community has been considerably enlarged since World War II by immigration from Okinawa in the Ryukus, under a program supported by the U.S. Government as a means of lessening population pressures in the United States' occupied islands. The settlers, in turn, have opened up new agricultural lands as small farmers, and thus made a major contribution to the economic life of Bolivia. B. B. Solnick
- 1: 659. FOR: South and Southeast Asia 1950-60
Nichols, Jeannette P. (U. of Pennsylvania). UNITED STATES AID TO SOUTH AND SOUTHEAST ASIA, 1950-1960. Pacific Hist. R. 1963 32(2): 171-184. Surveys American foreign aid, especially to Colombo Plan nations; describes changes in administration of this aid, and indicates some of the problems which were encountered. J. McCutcheon
- 1: 660. FOR: USSR 1945-63
Strausz-Hupé, Robert (ed., Orbis). SOVIET ECONOMIC GROWTH PERFORMANCE AND PROSPECT. Orbis 1963 6(4): 656-669. While the performance of the Soviet Union since 1945 in increasing domestic productivity and expanding foreign trade is impressive, it probably cannot catch up with the United States for decades, nor can the Communist bloc catch up with Western Europe in partnership with the United States for many years. Soviet economic plans are instruments of military and political warfare. The task of the United States and its allies, therefore, is to keep sight of the fact that in competing economically with the United States, the USSR is competing militarily and politically as well. Sources include numerous books and periodicals. R. Goldstein
- 1: 661. FOR: USSR MIL 1945-63
Alexandrov, Victor. VA-T-ON UN "DIRECTOIRE MONDIAL" K ET K? LES EFFORTS TENACES DE KHROUCHCHEV POUR ARRIVER A UN DESARMEMENT NUCLEAIRE [Are we moving towards a world-wide directory of K and K? The tenacious efforts of Khrushchev to attain nuclear disarmament]. L'Année Politique et Economique 1963 36(171): 55-70. The Cold War is traced against the background of attempts at Russian-American understanding over nuclear weapons. The death of Roosevelt is seen as crucial to early fears that the U.S. would force a "final solution" on Russia by war, while the death of Stalin is seen as a significant factor in the reappearance of the idea of a Russo-American duumvirate. Chinese intervention as an influence on Khrushchev's policy is stressed. His efforts for a nuclear understanding to prevent a world war are presented as being consistently followed by him and persistently blocked by American attitudes; Dulles is severely taken to task. The article, said to be based on a wide knowledge of the Soviet press and Soviet literature, is not documented. R. Howell
- 1: 662. FOR: USSR, China 1941-46, 1957-63
Dallin, Alexander (Columbia U.). RUSSIA AND CHINA VIEW THE UNITED STATES. Ann. of the Am. Acad. of Pol. and Social Sci. 1963 349: 153-162. Epitomizes the differences between the Soviet and the Communist Chinese attitudes toward the United States. Chinese hostility is much more profound, and in fact, the difference in attitudes toward the U.S. is the most important element in the Sino-Soviet schism. The U.S. is the major obstacle to Chinese unification and achievement of world-power status. There is no parallel situation to becloud U.S.-Soviet relations. The Soviet Union is striving uncertainly for a detente while China insists on "struggle" and "action." It is greatly in the U.S. interest that the Soviet Union, rather than China, emerge victorious in this power struggle. R. E. Wilson
- 1: 663. FOR: USSR, Cuba 1962
Karbovich, Z. AFTER THE CUBA CRISIS. Ukrainian R. 1963 10(1): 3-5. Acclaims President Kennedy's victory in the Cuba conflict as an event of far-reaching historical significance. Khrushchev capitulated because Moscow is terrified of revolutions breaking out in the U.S.S.R. Y. Slavutych
- 1: 664. FOR: USSR, Cuba 1962-63
Crane, Robert D. THE CUBAN CRISIS: A STRATEGIC ANALYSIS OF AMERICAN-SOVIET POLICY. Orbis 1963 6(4): 528-563. The Soviet Union's effort to establish a strategic weapons base in Cuba is examined on the basis of Soviet strategic objectives and philosophy. The author's analysis of the planning and execution of Soviet and American policy during the Cuban missile crisis shows that the conclusion that either party had won a decisive victory is not warranted. The immediate benefits seemingly are greater for the United States, but Soviet analysts may conclude that, for purposes of long range planning, the Soviet Union came out ahead. Sources include scholarly periodicals, journals, and newspapers. R. Goldstein
- 1: 665. IRL 1958-63
Wagar, W. Warren (Wellesley Coll.). BEYOND THE PEACE MOVEMENT: THE IDEA OF A WORLD CIVILIZATION. Virginia Q. R. 1963 39(3): 353-368. Argues that the peace movement itself is inadequate as a solution to world problems without a commitment to a unified world. C. R. Allen, Jr.
- 1: 666. IRL MIL -1963
Powers, Robert D., Jr. (Rear Adm., U.S. Navy, Deputy Judge Advocate General). GUERRILLAS AND THE LAWS OF WAR. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(3): 82-87. The captured guerrilla fighter lacks the protection of international law as enjoyed by the more conventional combatant. Yet, modern warfare employs guerrilla tactics as part

of regular operations. Therefore, argues the author, recognition of guerrillas as combatants in international law is now in order. W. C. Frank

1: 667. LAB 1896-1963
Mangum, Garth L. (Brigham Young U.). THE DEVELOPMENT OF LOCAL UNION JURISDICTION IN THE INTERNATIONAL UNION OF OPERATING ENGINEERS. Labor Hist. 1963 4(3): 257-272. "Traces the impact of changing technological and market forces in the construction industry upon the geographical jurisdiction of local unions in the International Union of Operating Engineers from its establishment in 1896 to the present. As the construction contractors widened the geographical scope of their operations, the Operating Engineers developed the marketwide local, "making possible marketwide bargaining with a minimum of internal friction." J. H. Krenkel

1: 668. LAB 1945-63
Raskin, A. H. (member, N. Y. Times editorial board). THE OBSOLESCENT UNIONS. Commentary 1963 36(1): 18-25. Holds that the principal business of American unions in the future is political commitment, not the negotiation of contracts and the adjustment of narrowly economic grievances. American labor organizations could become technology's "most spectacular victims" despite present high membership and treasury figures and union participation in management and government councils. The future erosion in membership, increased mechanization of bargaining, the bureaucratization of the work process, and the demise of the strike as labor's big weapon will require a degree of political and ideological involvement which American labor has not shown in the past. J. J. Appel

1: 669. LAB FOR: Mexico 1914-63
Gilmore, N. Ray, and Gladys W. Gilmore (Monterey Peninsula and San Jose). THE BRACERO IN CALIFORNIA. Pacific Hist. R. 1963 32(3): 265-282. Describes the bracero (temporary Mexican agricultural worker) system in California from World War I to the end of 1963 in terms of how it works, what political and economic issues have been involved, which groups favor and oppose it and what U.S. policy has been.

J. McCutcheon

1: 670. LAB FOR: Mexico 1942-47
Scruggs, Otey M. (U. of California, Santa Barbara). TEXAS AND THE BRACERO PROGRAM, 1942-1947. Pacific Hist. R. 1963 32(3): 251-264. Traces the pattern of American-Mexican relations over admission of temporary Mexican agricultural workers (braceros). Describes the discrimination they encountered and the steps taken to counteract it. J. McCutcheon

1: 671. LAB POL: Fed. gov. 1950-53
Stein, Bruno (New York U.). WAGE STABILIZATION IN THE KOREAN WAR PERIOD: THE ROLE OF THE SUBSIDIARY WAGE BOARDS. Labor Hist. 1963 4(2): 161-177. Examines the decentralized system of wage control established during the Korean War by the Wage Stabilization Board. Generally wage problems were heard by fourteen Regional Wage Stabilization Boards. Special boards were set up for the railway and airline unions, and for the construction industry. A Review and Appeals Committee heard appeals and reviewed wage increases.

J. H. Krenkel

1: 672. LAB SOC CUL FOR 1930-62
Barkin, Solomon (Organization for Econ. Co-operation and Development, Paris), and Albert A. Blum (Michigan State U.), special eds. THE CRISIS IN THE AMERICAN TRADE UNION MOVEMENT. Ann. of the Am. Acad. of Pol. and Social Sci. 1963 350. The entire issue is devoted to different aspects of the trade union movement, with articles grouped under headings as follows: [I] Views on the Existence of a Crisis. Townsend, Edward T. (Labor Editor, Bus. Week). IS THERE A CRISIS IN THE AMERICAN TRADE UNION MOVEMENT? YES, pp. 1-9; Taft, Philip (Brown U.). IS THERE A CRISIS IN THE LABOR MOVEMENT? NO, pp. 10-15; Barkin, Solomon, and Albert A. Blum. IS THERE A CRISIS IN THE AMERICAN TRADE UNION MOVEMENT?--THE TRADE UNIONISTS' VIEWS, pp. 16-24. [II] The Crisis in Structure. Stern, James L. (U. of Wisconsin). AUTOMATION--END OR A NEW DAY IN UNIONISM?, pp. 25-35; Raskin, A. H. (New York Times). AFL-CIO: A CONFEDERATION OR FEDERATION? WHICH ROAD FOR THE FUTURE?, pp. 36-45; Stein, Emanuel (New York U.). THE DILEMMA OF UNION DEMOCRACY, pp. 46-54; Shister, Joseph (State U. of New York, Buffalo). THE OUTLOOK FOR UNION GROWTH, pp. 55-62. [III] The Crisis in Goal Realization.

Marshall, Ray (U. of Texas). ETHNIC AND ECONOMIC MINORITIES: UNIONS' FUTURE OR UNRECRUITABLE?, pp. 63-73; Ross, Philip (U. of Pittsburgh). THE ROLE OF GOVERNMENT IN UNION GROWTH, pp. 74-85; Strauss, George (U. of California, Berkeley). UNION BARGAINING STRENGTH: GOLIATH OR PAPER TIGER?, pp. 86-94; Rothbaum, Melvin (U. of Illinois). ECONOMIC DILEMMAS OF COLLECTIVE BARGAINING, pp. 95-103; Windmuller, John P. (New York State School of Industrial and Labor Relations, Cornell U.). LABOR: A PARTNER IN AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY?, pp. 104, 114; Neufeld, Maurice F. (Cornell U.). THE HISTORICAL RELATIONSHIP OF LIBERALS AND INTELLECTUALS TO ORGANIZED LABOR IN THE UNITED STATES, pp. 115-128. [IV] The Road Ahead. McCarthy, W. E. J. (Oxford). THE CHALLENGE FACING BRITISH UNIONS, pp. 129-137; Barkin, Solomon. THE ROAD TO THE FUTURE: A TRADE UNION COMMISSION FOR SELF-ANALYSIS, pp. 138-147. R. E. Wilson

1: 673. LAW SOC BIB 1955-62(19c-20c)
Schubert, Glendon (Michigan State U.). BEHAVIORAL RESEARCH IN PUBLIC LAW. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL ESSAY. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(2): 433-445. A summary and critique of scholarly work in public law in the United States undertaken since the mid-1950's, chiefly by political scientists using the behavioral approach. These materials are analyzed under four categories: courts as small groups, political socialization of judges, group interaction, and the social psychology of judicial attitudes. A significant proportion of the works discussed, however, analyzes data covering the 19th and the first half of the 20th centuries. B. W. Onstine

1: 674. LAW: Courts 1954-63
Vines, Kenneth N. (Tulane U.). THE ROLE OF CIRCUIT COURTS OF APPEAL IN THE FEDERAL JUDICIARY PROCESS: A CASE STUDY. Midwest J. of Pol. Sci. 1963 7(4): 305-319. Examines the role of the circuit court of appeals in the policy process of the federal court. "In race relations cases decided in the South after May 1954 the Circuit courts reversed nearly half (45 per cent) of all cases appealed to them. This means that policy changes affected in the appeal from district to circuit courts were frequent and important. . . The findings here suggest the inadequacy of both the hierarchical and the Supreme Court bureaucracy models of the federal judicial process." B. W. Onstine

1: 675. LAW: Courts 1961
Wright, Benjamin F. (U. of Texas). THE RIGHTS OF MAJORITIES AND OF MINORITIES IN THE 1961 TERM OF THE SUPREME COURT. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(1): 98-115. Reviews the cases considered by the U.S. Supreme Court in their 1961 term, which involved major interpretations of either the Constitution or state or national legislation. B. W. Onstine

1: 676. LAW: Courts 1962
Bickel, Alexander M. (Yale U.). REAPPORTIONMENT AND LIBERAL MYTHS. Commentary 1963 35(6): 483-491. Reapportionment, the power to create constituencies and thereby to influence the manner of election of public officials and legislators, is difficult to test by rational legal standards. Recent Supreme Court decisions, as in *Baker vs. Carr*, laid down no "viable principle" for correcting faulty representation in state legislatures and are therefore not likely to play a substantial part in shaping American society. Ironically, "super-demoscrats" look for a remedy for malapportioned representative institutions to unrepresentative courts rather than the executive, which represents the majority. They could influence and strengthen the executive if they want legislatures to act affirmatively. A tenable principle for apportionment, when found, will proceed from a better understanding of how politics, fiscal policy, the power structure, and other factors really work and interrelate. J. J. Appel

1: 677. LAW: Courts LAB 1953-59
Spaeth, Harold J. (U. of Detroit). AN ANALYSIS OF JUDICIAL ATTITUDES IN THE LABOR RELATIONS DECISIONS OF THE WARREN COURT. J. of Pol. 1963 25(2): 290-311. An analysis of the United States Supreme Court decisions on labor relations during the period 1953-1959. Cumulative scale analysis is used to ascertain the basis of decisions, the values of the justices, and the attitudinal effects of secondary variables within the labor relations field. The author found labor union sentiment dominates the Warren Court. Neither federalism nor WLRB administrative expertise disturbed this influence. B. E. Swanson

- 1: 678. LAW: Courts MET 1930's-1963
Becker, Theodore L. (Oakland U.). INQUIRY INTO A SCHOOL OF THOUGHT IN THE JUDICIAL BEHAVIOR MOVEMENT. Midwest J. of Pol. Sci. 1963 7(3): 254-266. A critique of the methods used by Glendon Schubert, Herman Pritchett, Sidney Ulmer and others in analyzing the behavior of the Supreme Court of the U.S. B. W. Onstine
- 1: 679. LAW: Courts, Con. 1939-62
McWilliams, Wilson C. (Oberlin Coll.). THE CONSTITUTIONAL DOCTRINE OF MR. JUSTICE FRANKFURTER. Pol. Sci. 1963 15(1): 34-44. Argues that Justice Frankfurter has attempted to impose a constitutional doctrine on the American system which is quite alien to it, and that this imposition led to a serious contradiction in Frankfurter's own doctrine. R. Alvis
- 1: 680. LAW: Courts, Con. REL 1963
Hamilton, Howard D. (Indiana State Coll.). GOD IN THE CLASSROOM: THE NEW YORK REGENTS' PRAYER CASE. Social Sci. 1963 38(2): 92-98. Criticizes the Supreme Court's decision in the Regents' case and establishes criteria for judging cases arising from the First Amendment. The disputed decision is neither a blow for freedom nor the "triumph of Lucifer," but a decision which poses more questions than it answers. He argues that the Fourteenth Amendment extends control of the First Amendment over the states only insofar as civil rights are concerned. Thus, he contends, the "establishment of religion" portion of the First Amendment is inapplicable. M. Small
- 1: 681. MED POL 1963(1891-1963)
Gantt, W. Horsley (Pavlovian Laboratory, Johns Hopkins U.). THE OUTLOOK FOR NATIONAL MEDICINE. Current Hist. 1963 44(262): 321-325, 368-369. A survey of health and medical systems in Great Britain, Scandinavia, Russia, and the United States, with emphasis on the part played by the government. The article examines the question as it stands today in the United States, and concludes that the American decision for or against further governmental medical services will be based on emotional and political grounds. Chiefly secondary sources. W. J. Schellings
- 1: 682. MED SOC FAM EDU 1930-63
Clausen, John A., and Robert Straus, eds. MEDICINE AND SOCIETY. Ann. of the Am. Acad. of Pol. and Social Sci. 1963 346: 1-148. Clausen, John A., and Robert Straus. HEALTH, SOCIETY, AND SOCIAL SCIENCE, pp. 1-8. [I] Society and Medicine: Perspectives. Pellegrino, Edmund D. MEDICINE, HISTORY, AND THE IDEA OF MAN, pp. 9-20. Parsons, Talcott. SOCIAL CHANGE AND MEDICAL ORGANIZATION IN THE UNITED STATES: A SOCIOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVE, pp. 21-33. Paul, Benjamin D. ANTHROPOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVES ON MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH, pp. 34-43. [II] The Organization of Medical Resources. Roemer, Milton I. CHANGING PATTERNS OF HEALTH SERVICE: THEIR DEPENDENCE ON A CHANGING WORLD, pp. 44-56. Freidson, Eliot. MEDICAL CARE AND THE PUBLIC: CASE STUDY OF A MEDICAL GROUP, pp. 57-66. Wilson, Robert N. THE SOCIAL STRUCTURE OF A GENERAL HOSPITAL, pp. 67-76. [III] Education for the Health Professions. Bloom, Samuel W. THE PROCESS OF BECOMING A PHYSICIAN, pp. 77-86. Mauksch, Hans O. BECOMING A NURSE: A SELECTIVE VIEW, pp. 88-98. Straus, Robert. A ROLE FOR BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE IN A UNIVERSITY MEDICAL CENTER, pp. 99-108. [IV] Health and Human Behavior. Vincent, Clark E. THE FAMILY IN HEALTH AND ILLNESS: SOME NEGLECTED AREAS, pp. 109-116. Brown, Esther Lucile. MEETING PATIENTS' PSYCHOSOCIAL NEEDS IN THE GENERAL HOSPITAL, pp. 117-125. Cottrell, Leonard S., Jr., and Eleanor Bernert Sheldon. PROBLEMS OF COLLABORATION BETWEEN SOCIAL SCIENTISTS AND THE PRACTICING PROFESSIONS, pp. 126-137. Clausen, John A. SOCIAL FACTORS IN DISEASE, pp. 138-148. S
- 1: 683. MIL 1962
Clapp, Archie J. (Lt. Col., U. S. Marine Corps). SHU-FLY DIARY. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(10): 42-53. Account of the 1962 operations of a U. S. Marine helicopter squadron in supporting South Vietnam against the Viet Cong. The author was a participant. W. C. Frank
- 1: 684. MIL -1963
Mrazek, James E. (U. S. Army, ret.). WAR AS AN ART. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(3): 65-71. Discussion of the inspirational and creative process in achieving military victories which makes military command a form of art. Undocumented. W. C. Frank
- 1: 685. MIL 1963
Ponturo, John. (Inst. for Defense Analyses). THE DETERRENCE OF LIMITED AGGRESSION: STRATEGIC AND NONSTRATEGIC INTERACTIONS. Orbis 1963 6(4): 593-622. An examination of some of the principles governing the role of strategic weapons in the deterrence of limited aggression. Availability of strategic weapons is crucial, even if they are not to be used, in offering options in addition to local defense, where local defense alone might be unfeasible, or too costly. Moreover, because the possibility of their use makes limited aggression incalculably risky, strategic weapons have a major role in preconflict deterrence of limited aggressions. The author presents a comprehensive treatment of the interactions between strategic and nonstrategic forces in deterring limited aggression and fighting limited wars. Drawn chiefly from leading contemporary works. R. Goldstein
- 1: 686. MIL FOR 1945-63(1917-63)
Hayward, John T. (Vice Adm., USN), and Paul J. Keaney (Lt. j.g., USNR). COMMAND AND CONTROL IN THE NUCLEAR AGE. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(11): 38-43. Argues that the knowledge and skill of military commanders, coupled with the most sophisticated data processing systems, have become fundamental for accurate and rapid decision making in international crises in the nuclear age. Undocumented. W. C. Frank
- 1: 687. MIL FOR 1945-63
--. [COUNTERINSURGENCY]. World Affairs 1963 126(3): 159-185. The entire issue deals with counterinsurgency and its relation to the preservation of peace, with special articles by guest contributors from United States Government agencies: Linebarger, Paul M. A., INSURGENCY, COUNTERINSURGENCY, CONFRONTATION, pp. 159-162. Vallance, Theodore R. (Director, Special Operations Research Office, Am. U.). HOW AND WHETHER TO COUNTER INSURGENCY: SOME MATTERS RELATING TO TACTICS, POLICY, AND RESEARCH, pp. 163-168. Hawkins, Jack (Col., U. S. Marine Corps). GUERRILLA WARS--THREAT IN LATIN AMERICA, pp. 169-175. Kelly, Francis S. (Lt. Col. U. S. Army). THE U. S. ARMY'S ROLE IN SPECIAL WARFARE, pp. 176-180. Price, James R. (Am. Peace Soc.). IN MEMORY OF A MAN, [J. F. Kennedy], p. 181. Atkinson, James D. (Georgetown Center for Strategic Studies). INSURGENCY AND COUNTER-INSURGENCY IN THE 1960'S, pp. 182-185. R. E. Wilson
- 1: 688. MIL FOR 1952-62(1914-62)
Edinger, Lewis J. (Michigan State U.). MILITARY LEADERS AND FOREIGN POLICY-MAKING. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(2): 392-405. The literature on "civil-military" relations lacks "unity of focus or method." Little, if any, agreement on crucial definitions and terms such as "military," "civilian," or "national security," is found. If institutional comparisons in space as well as time are to be made, a common frame of reference needs to be developed. The major part of the article is devoted to 1) "Military Elites and Foreign Policy: Proposal for a Conceptual Framework," and 2) "The Extent and Intensity of Military Influence in Foreign Policy-Making." The latter section includes a discussion of pertinent variables and methodology as well as notes on secondary sources for the use of historical data from the U. S., Great Britain, France, Japan, and Germany. B. W. Onstine
- 1: 689. MIL FOR 1962
Steel, Ronald. FORTRESS AMERICA. Commentary 1963 36(2): 119-124. An analysis of U. S. defense strategy based on the "counterforce theory for the conduct of nuclear war" described by Secretary McNamara at Ann Arbor, June 1962. The Fortress America concept leads toward a "gradual disengagement of American nuclear forces from Europe and an exclusive reliance on an American-based defense," resting on inter-continental U. S.-based missiles and mobile army units. The new strategy has made the allies question America's commitment to their defense. J. J. Appel

1: 690 MIL FOR: France ca. 1963
Moch, Jules. FORCES DE FRAPPE ET DEFENSE DE LA PAIX: A PROPOS DE LA FORCE DE FRAPPE [Striking forces and defense of the peace: concerning striking forces]. *L'Année Politique et Economique* 1963 36(173/174): 191-227. A general discussion of nuclear weapons, their cost, and their utility. Although primarily concerned with France, it discusses also the position of the United States and the relation to it of national and independent nuclear forces. The author argues against the national striking force and for disarmament.
R. Howell

1: 691. MIL FOR: USSR 1958-63
Maddox, John (affiliate, Rockefeller Inst., N. Y.). AT THE BRINK OF A TEST BAN. *Commentary* 1963 35(6): 461-66. Technical differences like the number of on-site inspections, military considerations, and suspicion of the actions of other powers like France and China, do not stand in the way of a treaty between Russia and the USA to ban the testing of nuclear weapons. While no panacea, a treaty between the major powers "could well lead to more far-reaching agreements with some real promise" to limit further the risks of nuclear war and remove universal anxiety over it. J. J. Appel

1: 692. MIL IRL ca. 1960-63
Lavergne, Bernard. ABSURDITE DES ARMEMENTS MODERNES ET REFUS DES ETATS-UNIS DE DESARMER [The absurdity of modern armaments and the refusal of the United States to disarm]. *L'Année Politique et Economique* 1963 36(172): 183-191. Maintaining that the defense of Europe is an unhealthy obsession and that, even in the unlikely situation that Russia attacked it, it would be indefensible, the author indicates the present cost of armaments and lays the blame on the Pentagon. The present day motives of the United States for refusing to disarm are analyzed. Fear that Latin American countries will follow the pattern of Cuba is taken to be a strong contributing factor. R. Howell

1: 693. MIL IRL 1962(1914-63)
Singer, J. David (U. of Michigan), ed. WEAPONS MANAGEMENT IN WORLD POLITICS: PROCEEDINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL ARMS CONTROL SYMPOSIUM, DECEMBER, 1962. *J. of Conflict Resolution* 1963 7(3) [Combined with] *J. of Arms Control* 1(4): 185-646. Singer, J. David. WEAPONS MANAGEMENT IN WORLD POLITICS: AN INTRODUCTION, pp. 185-190. Schilling, Warner R. WEAPONS, DOCTRINE, AND ARMS CONTROL: A CASE FROM THE GOOD OLD DAYS, pp. 192-214. Phipps, Thomas E., Jr. STRATEGY OF WAR LIMITATION, pp. 215-227. McNaughton, John T. ARMS RESTRAINT IN MILITARY DECISIONS, pp. 228-234. Bondurant, Joan V. PARAGUERILLA STRATEGY: A NEW CONCEPT IN ARMS CONTROL, pp. 235-245. Coser, Lewis. PEACEFUL SETTLEMENTS AND THE DYSFUNCTIONS OF SECRECY, pp. 246-253. Goldstein, Walter. THE PEACEFUL LIMITATION OF DISPUTES: POLICE POWERS AND SYSTEM PROBLEMS, pp. 254-264. Humphrey, Hubert H. REGIONAL ARMS CONTROL AGREEMENTS, pp. 265-271. Huddle, Franklin P. MILITARY ASPECTS OF INDEPENDENT INITIATIVE IN ARMS CONTROL, pp. 272-285. Wright, Quincy. CONDITIONS FOR SUCCESSFUL DISARMAMENT, pp. 286-292. Abt, Clark C. DISARMAMENT AS A STRATEGY, pp. 293-308. McClelland, Charles A. UNMANAGED WEAPONS AND THE CALCULATED CONTROL OF INTERNATIONAL POLITICS, pp. 309-325. Foster, William C. RISK AND SECURITY IN THE AGE OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS, pp. 326-332. Karpov, Victor P. SOVIET STAND ON DISARMAMENT, pp. 333-337. Matteson, Robert E. DISARMAMENT PROSPECTS AFTER CUBA, pp. 338-350. Lyons, Gene M. THE PROBLEM OF COMPLIANCE UNDER ARMS CONTROL AGREEMENTS, pp. 351-358. Deutsch, Karl W. THE COMMITMENT OF NATIONAL LEGITIMACY SYMBOLS AS A VERIFICATION TECHNIQUE, pp. 360-369. O'Sullivan, Thomas C. SOCIAL INSPECTION, pp. 370-378. Bohn, Lewis C. WHOSE NUCLEAR TEST: NONPHYSICAL INSPECTION AND THE NUCLEAR TEST BAN, pp. 379-393. Wheeler, Gershon J. INSPECTION IN A NUCLEAR-FREE ZONE, pp. 394-397. Orear, Jay. SAFEGUARDED ZONAL DISARMAMENT, pp. 398-403. Bornstein, Morris. INSPECTION OF ECONOMIC RECORDS AS AN ARMS CONTROL TECHNIQUE, pp. 404-412. Hunter, Holland. THE CONTROL OF UNKNOWN ARMS, pp. 413-425. Bowen, Russell J. SOVIET RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT: SOME IMPLICATIONS

FOR ARMS CONTROL INSPECTION, pp. 426-448. Taylor, Harold. THE AMBIGUITIES OF PUBLIC MORALITY, pp. 450-457. Boulding, Kenneth E. THE UNIVERSITY, SOCIETY, AND ARMS CONTROL, pp. 458-463. O'Neal, Russell D. INDUSTRY, SOCIETY, AND ARMS CONTROL, pp. 464-468. Hanson, Joseph O. Jr. PUBLIC UNDERSTANDING OF DISARMAMENT, pp. 469-473. Hammond, Paul Y. THE INHIBITORY EFFECTS OF UNDEFINED POLITICAL OBJECTIVES, pp. 474-483. Knorr, Klaus. CONTRIBUTIONS OF UNITED STATES INDUSTRY TO ARMS CONTROL RESEARCH, pp. 484-490. Barber, Arthur. SOME INDUSTRIAL ASPECTS OF ARMS CONTROL, pp. 491-493. Bluestone, Irving. PROBLEMS OF THE WORKER IN INDUSTRIAL CONVERSION, pp. 495-502. Nadler, Eugene B. SOME ECONOMIC DISADVANTAGES OF THE ARMS RACE, pp. 503-508. Nogee, Joseph L. PROPAGANDA AND NEGOTIATION: THE CASE OF THE TEN-NATION DISARMAMENT COMMITTEE, pp. 510-521. Jensen, Lloyd. SOVIET-AMERICAN BARGAINING BEHAVIOR IN THE POSTWAR DISARMAMENT NEGOTIATIONS, pp. 522-541. Jack, Homer A. NONALIGNMENT AND A TEST BAN AGREEMENT: THE ROLE OF THE NONALIGNED STATES, pp. 542-552. Pomerance, Josephine W. THE CUBAN CRISIS AND THE TEST BAN NEGOTIATIONS, pp. 553-559. Cory, Robert H. Jr. IMAGES OF UNITED STATES DISARMAMENT POLICY IN THE INTERNATIONAL DISARMAMENT NEGOTIATING SYSTEM, pp. 560-568. Rapoport, Anatol. FORMAL GAMES AS PROBING TOOLS FOR INVESTIGATING BEHAVIOR MOTIVATED BY TRUST AND SUSPICION, pp. 570-579. Crow, Wayman J. A STUDY OF STRATEGIC DOCTRINES USING THE INTER-NATION SIMULATION, pp. 580-589. Davis, Robert H. ARMS CONTROL SIMULATION: THE SEARCH FOR AN ACCEPTABLE METHOD, pp. 590-602. Patterson, Richard L. and Richardson, Wyman. A DECISION THEORETIC MODEL FOR DETERMINING VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS, pp. 603-607. Holsti, Ole R. THE VALUE OF INTERNATIONAL TENSION MEASUREMENT, pp. 608-617. Goldman, Ralph M. THE POLITICAL CONTEXT OF ARMS CONTROL: A SYSTEMS APPROACH, pp. 618-646. BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES, pp. 648-651. REFERENCES, pp. 652-661. Political scientists, economists, sociologists, historians, psychologists, and men from industry and government sought a mixture of "innocence and realism" in an approach to weapons management. Such recent developments as game theory, operations analysis, and the use of mathematical models in the social sciences are accentuated throughout the articles. A group of the articles devotes full attention to new research methods in the problems of weapons management. B. W. Onstine

1: 694. MIL IRL 1963
Amme, Carl H. (Capt., U. S. Navy, Ret.; Stanford Research Inst.). THE CHANGING NATURE OF POWER. *United States Naval Inst. Pro.* 1963 89(3): 26-35. Argues that modern military capabilities and ever more obvious interrelatedness of political and military considerations have produced a growing realization of the fact that older ideas of power, particularly in its military application, are obsolete and must be superseded. Military thought must switch from emphasis on manpower and weapons to the problem of exercising command and control in the nuclear age. Specific recommendations and observations are included. W. C. Frank

1: 695. MIL IRL MET 1939-63
Abelson, Robert P. (Yale U.). A 'DERIVATION' OF RICHARDSON'S EQUATIONS. *J. of Conflict Resolution* 1963 7(1): 13-15. A derivation from Lewis F. Richardson's mathematical representation of armaments races between nations. Abelson's interpretation strengthens Richardson's model. B. W. Onstine

1: 696. MIL POL 1945-59
M McBride, Donald B. (Capt., U. S. Air Force). U. S. MILITARY-CIVIL RELATIONS, PART II, THE MILITARY IN AMERICAN LIFE. *Airpower Historian* 1963 10(3): 74-81. Attacks the concern of many writers that military requirements may encroach on the traditional rights of citizens by describing relations between the military and civilians at San Antonio, Texas, during 1945-1959. Based chiefly on correspondence and local press reports. K. J. Bauer

1: 697. MIL SCI 1961
Katz, Amrom H. (Rand Corp.). A TRIBUTE TO GEORGE W. GODDARD. *Airpower Historian* 1963 10(4): 101-109. Text of a speech honoring Goddard, 10 August 1961, with

PART IV: USA: 1945 TO PRESENT

reminiscences and appreciation of Brigadier General Goddard as a champion of aerial photography. K. J. Bauer

1: 698. MIL SCI COM 1950's-63
deSeversky, Alexander P. (Major). THE MILITARY ACCOMMODATION TO THE EXPANDING COMMUNIST CHALLENGE. Airpower Historian 1963 10(1): 11-17. U. S. aerospace response to the Soviet military challenge. S

1: 699. MIL: Nav. 1963
Walker, T. J. (Capt., U. S. Navy). USS CONSTELLATION (CVA-64). United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(3): 152-155. The commanding officer of this new United States aircraft carrier describes his ship, its capabilities, and its operational history. W. C. Frank

1: 700. MIL: Nav. IRL 1962
Valentine, Andrew J. (Commander, U. S. Navy). QUARANTINE. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(5): 38-50. A U. S. Navy legal officer discusses all the legal ramifications of the "naval quarantine" of offensive weapons to Cuba in October 1962. He concludes that the action was as legal as it was justified, as it was a limited collective action in pursuit of peace and not a sweeping unilateral belligerent act.

W. C. Frank

1: 701. MIL: Nav. POL 1949
Freund, James C. (Harvard U.). THE "REVOLT OF THE ADMIRALS." Airpower Historian 1963 10(1): 1-10, and (2): 37-42. Part I: Secretary of Defense Louis Johnson ordered the cancellation of aircraft carrier United States on 23 April 1949. One result was the "Revolt of the Admirals" during hearings before the House Armed Services Committee, 9 August - 21 October 1949. The "revolt" was less a dispute over strategic doctrine than the techniques of waging total war. Occurring, as it did, at the same time as the discussions over the production of the H-bomb and the Soviet explosion of an A-bomb, the hearings marked the end of the era of nuclear monopoly. In their arguments the naval leaders suggested concepts which were more applicable to the nuclear stalemate that followed. The hearings, in retrospect, accomplished little because the basic problems remained unsolved. Based chiefly on contemporary accounts. Part II: Conclusions based on the published transcript of the hearings, contemporary press accounts, and some private papers. K. J. Bauer

1: 702. MIL: Nav. POL 1963
Hagerman, George M. (Capt., U.S. Navy). THE NAVY'S POLITICO-MILITARY PROGRAM: WHERE PEN MEETS SWORD. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(11): 44-51. The current U.S. defense organization should not only produce and train officers as warriors, but also as competent components of a complex political and managerial structure, hitherto an aspect of preparedness largely neglected. Organization charts, undocumented. W. C. Frank

1: 703. MIL: Nav. SCI 1940-63
Unsigned. THE DAVID TAYLOR MODEL BASIN. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(3): 88-103. Pictorial essay on the United States Navy's laboratory for research in hydro-mechanics, aerodynamics, applied mathematics, and structural mechanics, located in Carderock, Maryland, and in use since 1940. W. C. Frank

1: 704. MIL: Nav. SCI 1963
Withington, Frederic G. THE OUTCOME OF THE ELECTRONIC REVOLUTION IN THE NAVY. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(11): 66-75. Analyzes the impact of electronics on naval warfare, and concludes that the period of rapid and far-reaching naval adaptation to electronic developments is currently drawing to a close. Undocumented. W. C. Frank

1: 705. NEG 1945-63
Unsigned. LE PROBLEME NOIR AUX ETATS-UNIS [The Negro problem in the United States]. Revue de Défense Nationale 1963 19(8/9): 1352-1365. Reviews the Negro problem through the eyes of the White, Negro, and political elements in the United States. Discusses the work of Truman, Eisenhower, and Kennedy on civil rights and lists the international reaction to the Birmingham disturbances. The conclusion calls for some positive action by the United States to retain its influence in world affairs. J. J. Flynn

1: 706. NEG EDU LAW: Courts 1954-63
Puryear, Paul L. (Tuskegee Inst.). EQUITY POWER AND

THE SCHOOL DESEGREGATION CASES. Harvard Educational R. 1963 33(4): 421-438. In implementing the Supreme Court decision on school desegregation, federal courts have been hesitant to order school boards to take positive action to eliminate all forms of segregation, and have frequently contented themselves with a board's action to allow individual students to escape segregation. The courts' caution plus the magnitude of the problem account for the slow pace of desegregation in the South. Nevertheless, the courts have barred the states' police power as a means of avoiding desegregation, have tended to veto pupil placement, districting, and testing when used to evade desegregation, and have encouraged boards to adopt the "track system" to avoid lowering of academic standards. Private school systems which receive public support through tuition grants or other means have been under attack by the courts. J. Herbst

1: 707. NEG POL: Civ. rts. 1960-63
Hurtig, Serge (Institut d'études politiques de Paris). LES NOUVEAUX ASPECTS DU PROBLEME NOIR AUX ETATS-UNIS [New aspects of the racial problem in the United States]. Politique Etrangère 1963 (6): 477-492. Estimates that demands for racial equality finally achieved primary political importance in the summer of 1963. The possibility of new political alignments on ideological bases has arisen; hence President Kennedy's fatal attempt to retain the loyalty of Texas. Economic and social changes are needed, for which opinion is not yet ready. Because of the long-range internal crisis, American foreign policy may fall into isolationism or into hyperactivity, diverting public opinion. J. E. Helmreich

1: 708. NEG POL: Elec. 1954-61
Holloway, Harry. THE TEXAS NEGRO AS A VOTER. Phylon 1963 24(2): 135-145. As an example of city Negro political participation, Austin reveals that the Negro's turnout to elections is well below that of whites. Republican Party loyalties persist, as for Eisenhower, in 1956, but city Negroes bloc-voted for liberal and/or Democratic candidates as do Negro voters in the north. They favored Negro candidates, when they were not "Uncle Toms." Rural Negro voters accept a humble status, vote as their patrons vote, or not at all, and are susceptible to corrupt influences and intimidation. NAACP chapters, unions, and local Negro colleges are affecting the pattern. The large potential of unused Negro suffrage makes it an important target for those with the will to cultivate it. L. Filler

1: 709. NEG POL: Elec. SOC ECO 1950(1900, 1940)
Matthews, Donald R., and James W. Prothro (U. of North Carolina). SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEGRO VOTER REGISTRATIONS IN THE SOUTH. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(1): 24-44. Makes a detailed analysis of the relationships between variations in rate of Negro voter registration in southern counties (in the USA) and the social and economic characteristics of those counties. Data is principally drawn for 1950 from the U. S. Census and a wide variety of other sources, but also comparisons are made with 1900 and 1940. "The correlation between all of the social and economic variables and county registration rates of Negroes is .53, which explains about 28 percent (R^2) of the variation in Negro registration." B. W. Onstine

1: 710. NEG POL: Fed. gov. 1954-63
Steamer, Robert J. PRESIDENTIAL STIMULUS AND SCHOOL DESEGREGATION. Phylon 1963 24(1): 20-33. Eisenhower as President, it is said, failed to rise to the spirit of the Supreme Court decision of 1954. Kennedy better appreciated the duty laid upon the President by his office. His strategy was to press foreign and domestic programs before entering civil rights controversies. His programs, including anti-recession and welfare measures, aided the Negro. He created a moral tone which furthers the cause of Negro equality. Kennedy opposed segregation at federally-sponsored meetings, made statements opposing discrimination, and made Negro appointments. L. Filler

1: 711. NEG PUB 1960
Berkman, Dave (New York U.). ADVERTISING IN "EBONY" AND "LIFE": NEGRO ASPIRATIONS VS. REALITY. Jour-nalism Q. 1963 40(1): 53-64. Four issues of Ebony, a leading Negro magazine, were compared with four issues of Life magazine, published in the same months of 1960 and having approximately the same total column inches of advertising. They were nearly identical in layout, format and typography, but there was a basic socio-economic difference which reflected

the hard reality that the American Negro as a race has a long way to go before achieving real equality of status. Some advertising, reflecting the general middle-class status to which the Negro aspires, was almost identical, but other advertising was quite different. Ebony had far fewer advertisements for products whose purchase involves heavy expenditure and much more advertising of alcoholic beverages. Considerable patent medicine advertising and "money-making opportunities" appeared in Ebony and little of either category in Life.

S. E. Humphreys

1: 712. NEG REL YOU EDU 1963(1930-)
Kirman, Joseph M. THE CHALLENGE OF THE BLACK MUSLIMS. Social Education 1963 27(7): 365-368. Reviews the history of the Black Muslims in America and analyzes their appeal to underprivileged Negroes, particularly adolescents. The author describes his own classroom response to the Muslims' challenge. M. Small

1: 713. NEG SOC 1940-60
Glenn, Norval D. SOME CHANGES IN THE RELATIVE STATUS OF AMERICAN NONWHITES, 1940 TO 1960. Phylon 1963 24(2): 109-122. The following applies mainly to Negroes. Examination of changes relative to occupational, income, and educational status shows advance as greater in the 1940's than the 1950's. Nationwide gain was greater than in any one region, except the West. A major influence was a movement of nonwhites from the South, where their status was lowest. The greatest gains came from war-induced opportunities in both the 1940's and 1950's. Nonwhite employment opportunities were hurt by mechanization, which profited whites. Education of nonwhites improved more than income. In desirable occupations, nonwhites gained greatest in professional capacities, rather than managerial and proprietary capacities. L. Filler

1: 714. NEG SOC 1955-60
Babow, Irving. RESTRICTIVE PRACTICES IN PUBLIC ACCOMMODATIONS IN A NORTHERN COMMUNITY. Phylon 1963 24(1): 5-12. Deals with San Francisco, in which one out of five residents is "nonwhite." Places of public accommodation play a major role in its economy. Despite gains made in recent years, Negroes experience restrictions, as do Orientals and Filipinos on occasion. Mexican Americans and Jews are rarely restricted. Those who do not employ "nonwhites" in public contact jobs also discourage "nonwhite" clientele. Exclusion, segregation, discourtesy, and quotas are among methods employed by a relatively small percentage of keepers of restaurants, motels, hotels, taverns, and other establishments. L. Filler

1: 715. NEG SOC 1961
Gulley, William H. RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS IN NEGRO AND WHITE VOLUNTARY ASSOCIATIONS. Phylon 1963 24(2): 172-183. This exploratory study employed a small sample, not using random procedures. Negroes tended to be more critical of their organizations than were whites. They felt, more than did the latter, that soliciting financial support from the public was essential to their operations. An NAACP official pointed to the drain on finances by court actions, and believed these were deliberately instigated by whites to bankrupt the NAACP. White voluntary organizations are much more adequately staffed than Negro, which are as large, and which seek to acquire voluntary workers. Contacts with the Negro community are impeded by illiteracy, fear of reprisal, and "lack of role definition." Lack of rewards may explain some voluntary worker inefficiency. Northern Negroes tend to pre-empt leadership, but there may be changes as a consequence of the "sit-in" movement. L. Filler

1: 716. NEG SOC ca. 1963(1800-)
Oppenheimer, Martin. CURRENT NEGRO PROTEST ACTIVITIES AND THE CONCEPT OF SOCIAL MOVEMENT. Phylon 1963 24(2): 154-159. The problem is to construct a conceptual model for analyzing modern Negro protest activity. History books treat protests as "accommodation" versus militancy, and relate changes to general socio-economic climates. Still lacking is an overall history of Negro social movements probing 1) slavery and slave uprisings; 2) the post-Civil War "rural" period, extending into the present; 3) the urban era, highlighting such movements as the NAACP, Garveyism, and Black Nationalism. Concepts which illuminate other movements do not aid analyses of Negro protest; such concepts as "left," "revolutionary," and "ideology" confuse rather than

clarify. Students of German Naziism have better helped explain protest dynamics. Anthropologists offer useful categories of culture contact which help explain such disparate movements as the millennial and nativist phenomena. Slave, rural, and urban Negro protest movements can be seen through such common concepts as "revivalistic" (protesting against existing conditions), and "perpetuative innovative" (seeking new and ideal systems). L. Filler

1: 717. POL 1948-60
Scobie, Harry M. (U. of California, Los Angeles). POLITICAL MONEY: A STUDY OF CONTRIBUTORS TO THE NATIONAL COMMITTEE FOR AN EFFECTIVE CONGRESS. Midwest J. of Pol. Sci. 1963 7(3): 229-253. Analyzes a national sample gathered by a mail questionnaire of contributors to the National Committee for an Effective Congress, an interest group involving itself in federal legislative elections. "The contributors were highly Democratic as well as high in status and liberal in ideology; but their relation to the party system was one of relative independence in which ideological conviction weighed more heavily than the transient attraction of candidate personalities or the inertia of traditional party loyalty." B. W. Onstine

1: 718. POL 1948-63
Patterson, Samuel C. (State U. of Iowa). LEGISLATIVE LEADERSHIP AND POLITICAL IDEOLOGY. Public Opinion Q. 1963 27(3): 399-410. The study tests two hypotheses on the role of a legislative leader. One, the "middleman" hypothesis, predicts that they will be ideological moderates. The other, or "extremity" hypothesis, predicts that they will tend to be more extreme ideologically than the rank-and-file legislators. Data are compiled from the 80th and 87th Congresses, the Wisconsin Assembly, and the Oklahoma House of Representatives. No uniform relationship between leadership status and ideological position was found. B. E. Swanson

1: 719. POL 1950-63
Percy, Charles H. (Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, Bell and Howell). THE RISING COST OF FREEDOM. Colorado Q. 1963 12(3): 222-229. American democracy must devise ways "in which the founding principles of our society can be adapted to swiftly changing conditions." A. Silversmit

1: 720. POL 1962
Clem, Alan L. (U. of South Dakota). MEASURING LEGISLATIVE MALAPPORTIONMENT: IN SEARCH OF A BETTER YARDSTICK. Midwest J. of Pol. Sci. 1963 7(2): 125-144. Presents a list of criteria for testing various systems of measurement for correcting legislative malapportionment. After surveying and evaluating previously suggested approaches, the paper presents a method for apportioning legislatures and then applies this system to Indiana, Kansas, South Dakota, Tennessee, and Wisconsin. Michigan is discussed in detail. B. W. Onstine

1: 721. POL FOR 1961-63
Marie, René. LA "NOUVELLE FRONTIERE" [The "New Frontier"]. Revue de Défense Nationale 1963 (5): 770-789. An essay on the Kennedy administration. Its political philosophy was expressed in the inaugural address: "Ask not what your country can do for you. Ask what you can do for your country." Much of Kennedy's opposition comes from his own party, especially from the South. The author examines the commercial situation, and Kennedy's attempt to force his nuclear policy on France. J. J. Flynn

1: 722. POL IRL 1955-63
Alger, Chadwick F. (Northwestern U.). COMPARISON OF INTRA-NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL POLITICS. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(2): 406-419. "Through the use of contributions to the study of the politics of developing nations and primitive societies, this paper has suggested a number of variables used in the study of these polities that might prove fruitful in the study of international politics: political socialization and recruitment, interest articulation, interest aggregation, political communication, contingency, differentiation, and overlapping memberships. These variables seem particularly relevant because of apparent similarities between some aspects of the politics of the developing nations and primitive societies on the one hand, international politics on the other." B. W. Onstine

- 1: 723. POL MET 1957-63
Greenstein, Fred I. (Wesleyan U.), and Elton F. Jackson (Yale U.). A SECOND LOOK AT THE VALIDITY OF ROLL-CALL ANALYSIS. Midwest J. of Pol. Sci. 1963 7(2): 156-166. A critique of Wilder Crane's report of a systematic attempt to validate roll-call measures, particularly in American legislative research. Crane used the 1957 Wisconsin Assembly session for data. The authors find several serious conceptual and statistical difficulties in Crane's report which suggested certain conclusions about using roll-call indices. B. W. Onstine
- 1: 724. POL PUB: Pub. opin. 1961-63
Yarmolinsky, Adam (Office of the Secretary of Defense). CONFESSIONS OF A NON-USER. Public Opinion Q. 1963 27(4): 543-548. The author discusses the limitations on the application of public opinion research for those engaged in specific decision-making of public policy. His illustrations are the TFX contract of 1961 and the Iodine 131 radiation threat to a half-dozen communities in the spring of 1962. He suggests that the function of public opinion research is not in the area of advice but "rather in providing analytical models of the process of opinion formation, so the mysterious process can be better understood." B. E. Swanson
- 1: 725. POL: Civ. rts. COM 1963
Drinnon, Richard (U. of Leeds). KEEPING U.S. REDS AT BAY. Twentieth Century 1963: 172(1017): 61-70. Commenting on the mixed nature of current American civil liberties, the author does not consider the suppression of dissent a vestige of McCarthyism. Historical evolution has changed the agency of suppression from the vigilante to the bureaucrat. The public enemies have become more sophisticated, and the problems of security have been lightened; the machinery to eliminate old enemies and problems and to make new ones goes on. L. A. Knafla
- 1: 726. POL: Elec. 1948 (1856-1948)
Lee, R. Alton. THE TURNIP SESSION OF THE DO-NOTHING CONGRESS: PRESIDENTIAL CAMPAIGN STRATEGY. Southwestern Social Sci. Q. 1963 44(3): 256-267. Emphasizes Truman's hard-hitting and at times bitter campaign against the 80th Congress as the key to his re-election. "Whether the American public voted its political philosophy in 1948, i.e., endorsement of the New Deal measures, or whether the people voted for the underdog who did not have a chance, the special session helped Truman to present his domestic program to the nation in a dramatic way. Moreover, his fighting campaign captured the imagination and support of enough voters to bring about his astounding victory." D. F. Henderson
- 1: 727. POL: Elec. 1956, 1958
Cutright, Phillips (Social Security Administration). MEASURING THE IMPACT OF LOCAL PARTY ACTIVITY ON THE GENERAL ELECTION VOTE. Public Opinion Q. 1963 27(3): 372-386. The author examines how much voters are swayed by active solicitation of their votes by local party workers and how much by the attractiveness of supporting the dominant or winning party. The hypothesis that the majority effect in voting behavior exists as the consequence of a differential distribution of party activity was rejected, as was the counter-notation that local party workers lack effectiveness. Both act to guide the voter. B. E. Swanson
- 1: 728. POL: Elec. PUB MET 1960
Westley, Bruce H., and Charles E. Higbie (U. of Wisconsin), and Timothy Burke, David J. Lippert, Leonard Maurer, and Vernon A. Stone (students, U. of Wisconsin). THE NEWS MAGAZINES AND THE 1960 CONVENTIONS. Journalism Q. 1963 40(4): 525-531, 647. "Evaluation assertion analysis" (developed by Charles E. Osgood) was used to test three hypotheses regarding election reporting in Newsweek, Time and U.S. News. In all, 572 assertions were coded. Strong support was received for the hypothesis that, taken together, the news magazines tend to put conservative candidates in a more favorable light than more liberal candidates, regardless of party. No significant support was found for the hypothesis that the news magazines tended to put Republican candidates in a more favorable light than Democratic candidates. Lack of conclusive evidence caused rejection of the third hypothesis that they tended to treat the candidates of a given party more alike after the nomination than before. Statistics. S. E. Humphreys
- 1: 729. POL: Elec. PUB: Press 1960
Mullen, James (U. of North Carolina). NEWSPAPER ADVERTISING IN THE KENNEDY-NIXON CAMPAIGN. Journalism Q. 1963 40(1): 3-11. Republicans may have followed a policy of placing advertising where the people were, and Democrats a policy of maintaining loyalty--both sound advertising practices. Some evidence rebuts the charge that "Madison Avenue" techniques make slick political advertising that sells candidates like toothpaste. S. E. Humphreys
- 1: 730. POL: Elec. PUB: Press 1960
Mullen, James J. (U. of North Carolina). HOW CANDIDATES FOR THE SENATE USE NEWSPAPER ADVERTISING. Journalism Q. 1963 40(4): 532-538. Study of advertisements in thirty U.S. newspapers involving sixteen races for seats in the Senate in 1960 showed that the two parties had fairly equal weight in their advertising of the candidates in these races, in contrast to Republican outspending of Democrats two to one in the presidential campaign. It was found also there was little evidence that political advertising at the senatorial level is yet in the hands of professional "image builders." Much amateurism was noted. Largely statistical. S. E. Humphreys
- 1: 731. POL: Elec. PUB: Pub. opin. 1956-62
Harris, Louis (Louis Harris and Associates, New York City). POLLS AND POLITICS IN THE UNITED STATES. Public Opinion Q. 1963 27(1): 3-8. Describes the development and use of private poll-taking as an important weapon in modern American political campaigns. In 1962 some two-thirds of the U.S. senatorial candidates and three-quarters of the gubernatorial candidates employed pollsters. The poll provides a realistic appraisal of the political anatomy of the electorate, their public image, and a clear definition of the issues at stake. The author believes that the pollster, however, "will not take over the political machinery of this country." B. E. Swanson
- 1: 732. POL: Fed. gov. 1938-61
Scher, Seymour (Rochester, New York). CONDITIONS FOR LEGISLATIVE CONTROL. J. of Pol. 1963 25(3): 526-551. Attempts to identify the conditions under which U.S. congressional committees will review administrative agency activity and the factors which explain why frequently they do not. Hearings and reports for the period 1938 to 1961 were surveyed. There are long periods of time when the Congress conducts no reviews. When it does so, the political costs and gains are carefully calculated. B. E. Swanson
- 1: 733. POL: Fed. gov. 1944-60
Graham, Otis L., Jr. (Mount Vernon Junior Coll., Washington, D.C.). HISTORIANS AND THE NEW DEALS: 1944-1960. Social Studies 1963 54(4): 133-140. Contends that there were in fact two "New Deals." The author cites the authority of Basil Rauch for support of his position. The first "New Deal" had as its heart NRA and AAA, and represented a conservative cautious beginning aimed at recovery. The second "New Deal" began in 1934 as Roosevelt drifted toward a political alliance with progressives. The authorities herein differ significantly in their analysis of the "New Deals." L. Raife
- 1: 734. POL: Fed. gov. 1952-60
Kempton, Murray (staff writer, New Republic). EPISTLES FROM THE EISENHOWER AGE. Commentary 1963 35(3): 232-238. Based on the study of the Robert K. Gray, Ezra Taft Benson, Sherman Adams, and Lewis L. Strauss memoirs, and appraisals of the Eisenhower administration by Richard Good-Adams and Emmet J. Hughes. The author concludes that the "tone" created by the president and the men around him - a "conviction of America's divine election" - derived "from the peculiar pietism" of this inner circle. Kempton sees the disappearance of this style of public rhetoric and demeanor as the most pronounced and perhaps only significant change that has occurred since Kennedy moved into the White House. J. J. Appel
- 1: 735. POL: Fed. gov. 1958-62
Office of Educational Programs and Services, National Aeronautics and Space Administration. HISTORICAL ORIGINS OF N.A.S.A. (REVISED). Airpower Historian 1963 10(1): 18-23. Foreword by Eugene M. Emme. Describes the formation of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration in October 1958 as a result of the need for a sound, long-range space program, and sketches NASA's growth, aims, and history, 1958-1962. "Select Historical References" are given on pp. 22-23. K. J. Bauer
- 1: 736. POL: Fed. gov. FOR 1962-63
Rippy, J. Fred (U. of Chicago). THE ROLE OF THE

SOUTH IN THE STRUGGLE FOR FOREIGN AID; FISCAL YEAR, 1962-1963. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(2): 180-188. A pessimistic but provocative analysis of the procedural struggle for foreign aid funds during the fiscal year 1962-63, with slight attention to the role of Southern congressmen in securing them. Particular emphasis is placed on funds for Latin America. R. Lowitt

1: 737. POL: Fed. gov. FOR SOC: Welf. 1958
Miller, Warren E., and Donald E. Stokes (U. of Michigan). CONSTITUENCY INFLUENCE IN CONGRESS. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(1): 45-56. Three normative models of representation are presented: Burkean, delegate-instructed, and responsible party. These are related to a scheme of constituency control over representatives' roll call votes consisting of 1) constituency's attitudes, 2) representatives' attitudes, 3) representatives' perception of constituency's attitude, and 4) representatives' roll call behavior. From this are drawn several necessary conditions for constituency influence. In the three policy areas studied -- civil rights, government action in social welfare, and foreign affairs -- it was found that no single tradition of representation accords with the realities of American legislative politics. Data were drawn from sample surveys of congressional districts taken in 1958 and from interviews with members of Congress. B. W. Onstine

1: 738. POL: Fed. gov. SOC FOR 1939-63
Bazelon, David T. (Inst. for Policy Studies, Washington, D. C.). NON-RULE IN AMERICA Commentary 1963 36(6): 438-445. The failure of Congress, particularly the House of Representatives, to use national power in a sustained, purposeful fashion to cope with the problems facing American society has created a crisis in a country too big and complex to continue under "inherited principles and techniques of non-government." Urban and other population problems at home require decisive control and support by the national government; abroad the power to "spend the Soviets into submission" is needed. Congressional non-rule reveals a flaw in American character: unwillingness to plan purposefully for an age of abundance and to discard the concept of infinite individualism. The author concludes that a shift of 20-40 votes in the House of Representatives could change this pattern of non-rule on domestic issues and bring about at least a minimal adjustment to new realities. J. J. Appel

1: 739. POL: Loc. gov., Elec. 1961
Booth, David A., and Charles R. Adrian (Michigan State U.). ELECTIONS AND COMMUNITY POWER. J. of Pol. 1963 25(1): 107-118. A 1961 replication of a community power structure study by Ralph Smuckler and George Belknap, Leadership and Participation in Urban Affairs (East Lansing: Government Research Bureau, 1956). A newcomer rose to political power, demonstrating a direct relationship between the change in the composition of the electorate and the change in community power structure. The author concludes that "the circumstances appear to be the typical flight to the suburbs accelerated by the effects of urban renewal projects ... access to mass media by the new leader, an issue meaningful to the public, and an important schism within the traditional city leadership." B. E. Swanson

1: 740. POL: Loc. gov. SOC: Urb. ca. 1963
Dye, Thomas R. (U. of Wisconsin), Charles S. Liebman (Yeshiva U.), Oliver P. Williams, and Harold Herman (U. of Pennsylvania). DIFFERENTIATION AND COOPERATION IN A METROPOLITAN AREA. Midwest J. of Pol. Sci. 1963 7(2): 145-155. "A central hypothesis of this paper... is that social and economic differentiation among communities in a metropolitan area is associated with differing local policies." Finds evidence drawn from the Philadelphia metropolitan area (238 municipalities) support the hypothesis. "Because of the highly differentiated character of urban communities, integrative demands are likely to be accommodated through patterns of cooperation which least conflict with the divisive effects of differentiation." B. W. Onstine

1: 741. POL: Part. ECO SOC: Welf. 1938-60
Dawson, Richard E., and James A. Robinson (Northwestern U.). INTER-PARTY COMPETITION, ECONOMIC VARIABLES, AND WELFARE POLICIES IN THE AMERICAN STATES. J. of Politics 1963 25(2): 264-289. A systematic investigation to discover the relationship among inter-party competition, economic factors, and public welfare policies. The hypothesis tested was: "The greater the degree of inter-party competition within a political system, the more liberal

the social welfare measures that system will adopt." Data from 1938 to 1960 on American state elections, census, and welfare policies were used. The hypothesis was rejected as the authors found that welfare programs were more a function of socio-economic factors. B. E. Swanson

1: 742. POL: Part. ECO: Trade FOR 1948-58
Froman, Lewis A., Jr. (U. of Wisconsin). THE IMPORTANCE OF INDIVIDUALITY IN VOTING IN CONGRESS. J. of Pol. 1963 25(2): 324-331. An examination of the proposition that party affiliation is the single best predictor of legislative voting. Separating party, constituency, and personal influences, the author analyzes congressional roll-call votes on reciprocal trade amendments between 1948 and 1958. He concludes that it makes a difference which incumbent is in office. B. E. Swanson

1: 743. POL: Part. MET 1920-63
Stokes, Donald E. (U. of Michigan). SPATIAL MODELS OF PARTY COMPETITION. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(2): 368-377. Criticizes spatial models of party competition, particularly the one of Anthony Downs (An Economic Theory of Democracy, Harper, New York, 1957). An example of such a model would be "the conception of a liberal-conservatism dimension on which parties maneuver for the support of a public that is itself distributed from left to right." Using data drawn from the Survey Research Center's files at the University of Michigan, the author shows that American voting behavior has involved many dimensions such as domestic social-economic issues, foreign policy -- particularly since 1952, and race relations. Such variables as these need to be considered in model building of party competition. Documented. B. W. Onstine

1: 744. POL: Part., Fed. gov. 1960-61
Froman, Lewis A., Jr. (U. of Wisconsin). INTER-PARTY CONSTITUENCY DIFFERENCES AND CONGRESSIONAL VOTING BEHAVIOR. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(1): 57-61. Attempts to show with the use of roll call votes for the 87th Congress and U. S. Census data that the differences between Democrats and Republican representatives in the U. S. Congress "are not merely a matter of party label or ideology, but that they are rooted in basic differences in the kinds of constituencies from which Democrats and Republicans come." B. W. Onstine

1: 745. POL: Pol. th. -1963
Larson, Allan (Evanston, Illinois). THE CONSERVATIVE TRADITION. Social Studies 1963 54(3): 97-101. In response to present debate in America with regard to the conservative mentality and tradition, the author cites significant conservative intellectuals, in terms of proper historical perspective, to clarify their central philosophic principles of government and society. Among the most significant conservatives alluded to are: Edmund Burke, Samuel Coleridge, Alexis de Tocqueville, and John Adams. Though the details of the conservative task may change periodically, the ultimate ends of conservatism remain grounded in Western civilization. L. Raife

1: 746. POL: Pol. th. -1963
Torres, José Arsenio (U. of Puerto Rico). THE POLITICAL IDEOLOGY OF GUIDED DEMOCRACY. R. of Pol. 1963 25(1): 34-63. Demonstrates, by an analytical and historical approach, the old philosophic purpose of understanding political discourse and activities, and, by a more practical approach, the new purpose of exploring the possibility of translating the synoptic and dialectical mode of the reasoning characteristic of guided democracy (understood as a totalitarian ideology) into simple literal terms, by contrasting it to the type of Western democratic thought and suggesting its proto-Platonic philosophic affiliation. The author urges a sympathetic concern for world problems and suggests that "perhaps philosophy's principal contribution to the problems of the world today is clarity of thought and expression." Sr. Mary McAuley

1: 747. POL: Pol. th. REL 1960-63(4c-)
Speel, Charles J., II (Monmouth College, Illinois). THEOLOGICAL CONCEPTS OF MAGISTRACY: A STUDY OF CONSTANTINUS, HENRY VIII, AND JOHN F. KENNEDY. Church Hist. 1963 32(2): 130-149. Compares and contrasts the three positions. Constantinus, exploiting a subordinist Arian Christology to justify his position, regarded the Church as an aspect of the state. Henry VIII's theory of kingship, based on Davidic example and precedent, reflected the two natures of the Christ. Kennedy replaced the dualism with a triad in which society is reflected by Harvard, the Roman Catholic Church, and the United States, which represent prophet, priest, and king. E. Oberholzer

1: 748. POL: Pol. th. SOC 1940's-63
Lichtheim, George. THE POLITICS OF CONSERVATIVE REALISM. Commentary 1963 35(6): 506-518. An examination of the premises of the so-called conservative, realistic philosophy of politics as exemplified in the writings of Hans J. Morgenthau. In essence, the conservative realist accepts the truth of the Hegelian and Hobbesian world view -- man's lust for power, his fixed and wolfish nature cowed only by fear -- and its implications, and rejects the assumptions of liberalism concerning man's rationality and potential goodness. Despite his quasi-theological formulation of the eternal verities, the conservative realist forgets that conservative authoritarianism still operates in a particular social situation, similar to that described by Hobbes. Therefore rational men can reject the assumptions of the market-dominated social order which made Hobbes' account of political behavior plausible. J. J. Appel

1: 749. POP FOR MIL 1939-63
Bass, Bernard M., and George Dunteman (both U. of Pittsburgh). BIASES IN THE EVALUATION OF ONE'S OWN GROUP, ITS ALLIES AND OPPONENTS. J. of Conflict Resolution 1963 7(1): 26-42. Using small groups operating under laboratory conditions, the authors attempt to reproduce conflict between allied and competing groups. They suggest that "unrealistic overappraisal or underappraisal of nations depending on whether they are allies or enemies" have been common historical occurrences, e.g., underrating of the Japanese by Americans in World War II, or in 1939 when England and France overvalued each other as allies and undervalued Germany. B. W. Onstine

1: 750. POP: Jews CUL: Intell. 1963
Baron, Salo, W. AMERICAN JEWISH SCHOLARSHIP AND WORLD JEWRY. Am. Jewish Hist. Q. 1963 52(4): 274-282. Tasks facing Jewish scholarship in America to make it representative of its central function in modern Jewry.

F. Rosenthal

1: 751. POP: Puerto Ricans SOC ca. 1935-63
Glazer, Nathan. THE PUERTO RICANS. Commentary 1963 36(1): 1-9. Analyzes migration, assimilation, and adjustment patterns of Puerto Ricans who have settled in New York City, with emphasis on their family structure, housing, religion, voting habits, social and sexual mores, employment and business activities, organizational life, and relationships with other ethnic groups and with Puerto Rico. Though many of these newcomers live in a "veritable sea of misery" and present difficult problems for New York City's schools and welfare agencies, the migrants' experience has on the whole been "remarkably successful," following the path taken by earlier ethnic groups like the Jews and Italians rather than that of the American Negro. The Puerto Ricans' most significant contribution to New York may well turn out to be their indifference to the color bar which has marked American social behavior.

J. J. Appel

1: 752. POP: Puerto Ricans, Mexicans NEG EDU ca. 1963
Hobart, Charles W. UNDERACHIEVEMENT AMONG MINORITY GROUP STUDENTS: AN ANALYSIS AND A PROPOSAL. Phylon 1963 24(2): 184-196. Puerto Rican, Negro, and Mexican children are affected by damaged self concepts, inadequate motivation, unawareness of employment opportunities for which they could train themselves, and resistance by peers and community to self-advancement. A unified program might combat these tendencies by encouraging achievement, recognizing individual capacities and appealing to them. Enrichment procedures would inspire the under-achievers. Giving them the status of an elite group would support their efforts. Summers should be utilized so as not to lose the gains of the regular school year. With proper administration, the enriched minority student should be at one with his Anglo peers by the time he is in senior high school L. Filler

1: 753. PUB CUL: TV 1963
Samuelson, Merrill (U. of Washington), Richard F. Careter, and Lee Ruggels (both Stanford U.). EDUCATION, AVAILABLE TIME, AND USE OF MASS MEDIA. Journalism Q. 1963 40(4): 491-496, 617. Past findings have been that well-educated persons use the printed mass communications media more and the broadcast media less than the less-educated. However, data on adult males in Redwood City, Calif., when adjusted by measures of involvement in roles increased by education (such as job-connected activities, hobbies and organizations)

showed correlation between education and media that was always positive, even for television, where the unadjusted results showed a negative relationship. S. E. Humphreys

1: 754. PUB FOR 1963
Davison, W. Phillips (Council on Foreign Relations). POLITICAL COMMUNICATION AS AN INSTRUMENT OF FOREIGN POLICY. Public Opinion Q. 1963 27(1): 28-36. Discusses the prevailing conceptions of propaganda activities as an instrument of American foreign policy. Emphasis is given to the role of the press, aimed at a mass audience holding opinions different from those of the propagandist. Basing his judgment on social science research, the author proposes that propaganda, not necessarily political, should be directed to a set of groups and organizations. Lack of widespread understanding of the characteristics and capabilities of propaganda has interfered with its use. B. E. Swanson

1: 755. PUB HSS 1943-63
Berwick, Keith B. (U. of California, Los Angeles). A PERCUSSIONAL MONUMENT: THE THIRD SERIES OF THE WILLIAM AND MARY QUARTERLY. William and Mary Q. 1964 21(1): 3-17. Reviews the history of the series and concludes that "the achievement of the first twenty years is at once a monumental work of scholarship and a fascinating miscellany." The article includes a statistical survey of the types of articles and periods covered, noting a large proportion of articles on the "causes and consequences of the American Revolution," and suggests three areas in which the Quarterly "has failed to fulfill its early promise." E. Oberholzer

1: 756. PUB POP -1963
Peterson, Theodore (U. of Illinois). THE ROLE OF THE MINORITY MAGAZINE. Antioch R. 1963 23(1): 57-72. Discusses the role in contemporary society of magazines aimed at cultural minorities. They can be distinguished from specialized magazines which only seek to convey information and not capital "I" ideas. In a democratic society, they are essential to maintain the free trade in ideas. The author discusses the editors' concepts of their journals; the nature of their audiences gives these publications a great impact. They have influenced literature and politics. Famous writers contribute because of their influence and, in turn, increase their influence. However, these magazines have financial problems. They also tend to become intolerant of other opinions and instead of advocating new policies, as they once did, they now comment on policies developed by others. M. Gordon

1: 757. PUB SOC 1963
Mendelsohn, Harold (U. of Denver). SOCIO-PSYCHOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVE ON THE MASS MEDIA AND PUBLIC ANXIETY. Journalism Q. 1963 40(4): 511-516. Many irresponsible critics of mass media suggest that the only legitimate function of the media is to disclose the facts. If the mass media did nothing but report the news "as is," they would produce a sustaining cycle of self-perpetuating public anxiety with ugly consequences for both individuals and society. If irresponsible critics of the mass media lay all the social ills of our time at the feet of the mass communications, they will perform an incalculable disservice by diverting critical examination of the real roots of contemporary social anxiety. S. E. Humphreys

1: 758. PUB SOC: Crime, Cus. 1951-61
Otto, Herbert A. (U. of Utah). SEX AND VIOLENCE ON THE AMERICAN NEWSSTAND. Journalism Q. 1963 40(1): 19-26. Three studies of sex and violence in mass communications--one of fifty-five magazines in 1961, one of 296 paperback books, one of ten leading newspapers. Most magazines were found to be riddled with a metastasis of sex and violence. Paperback books show a significant increase in the quantity of violence and sex themes over the last ten years. The newspaper press is not so preoccupied with these themes. S. E. Humphreys

1: 759. PUB: Press ECO 1957-58
Griggs, Harry H. (U. of Florida). NEWSPAPER PERFORMANCE IN RECESSION COVERAGE. Journalism Q. 1963 40(4): 559-564. Studies five of the largest U. S. newspapers, located in different cities, during three key months of the 1957-58 economic recession and suggests that they did much to present the recession in correct perspective but did not do all they could have done. They failed to recognize turning points promptly and were slow in recognizing the onset of the decline. S. E. Humphreys

1: 760. PUB: Press FOR 1950-63
 Wilhelm, John (McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.). THE RE-
 APPEARING FOREIGN CORRESPONDENT: A WORLD SUR-
 VEY. Journalism Q. 1963 40(2): 147-168. Since 1950, the
 number of American foreign correspondents has increased from
 293 to 515, a gain of 75%. There were 20 U.S. correspondents
 stationed in Africa on 1 January 1963, and there had been an
 increase of fourteen news bureaus in Latin America. However,
 many countries still had not a single American staff corres-
 pondent and there were five fairly important world capitals
 where American news media had no reporting arrangements
 at all, at the beginning of 1963. Source was a world-wide
 census involving nearly one hundred contacts overseas.

S. E. Humphreys

1: 761. PUB: Press POL: Loc. gov. ca. 1960-63
 Edelstein, Alex S. (U. of Washington), and J. Blaine Schulz
 (Portland Oregonian). THE WEEKLY NEWSPAPER'S
 LEADERSHIP ROLE AS SEEN BY COMMUNITY LEADERS.
Journalism Q. 1963 40(4): 565-574. Study of leadership in a
 state of Washington community of 3,600, with a weekly news-
 paper, indicates that the power structure of a community must
 be considered by the editor in any program that he may visualize
 for the community, whether it be in the area of controversy or
 consensus. This does not mean there is no place for news-
 paper initiative or crusading, no matter what the preferences
 of the power structure. Further, there are definite indications
 that a permissive environment does exist to express journalistic
 traditions. But the editor must understand the functional
 nature of the community power structure and its accompanying
 hierarchy of power and values. Accurate role perceptions not
 only help the editor to achieve his editorial purpose but actually
 enhance his capability for leadership. S. E. Humphreys

1: 762. PUB: Pub. opin. MIL 1956-63
 Carter, Launor F. (Systems Development Corp.). SURVEY
 RESULTS AND PUBLIC POLICY DECISIONS. Public
 Opinion Q. 1963 27(4): 549-557. The author evaluates the use
 of opinion surveys made by top Air Force management in the
 cases of 1) its own research laboratory (1956 and 1962) where it
 influenced a more temperate conclusion; 2) a study on Com-
 munication between the Air Staff and Office of the Secretary of
 Defense (1962) where some action resulted, but the major
 problems have yet to be attacked vigorously, and 3) studies of
 the attitudes of sample cities in various countries where it is
 too early to tell. B. E. Swanson

1: 763. REL POL LAW CUL 1650-1960, 1928, 1962
 Oberholzer, Emil, Jr. (City Coll., New York). NOTHING
 IS PROFANE. Am. Q. 1963 15(4): 586-589. Reviews four
 recent books on religion in America: Edwin Scott Gaustad's
Historical Atlas of Religion in America (Harper and Row,
 1962); Ruth C. Silva's Rum, Religion, and Votes. 1928
Re-Examined (Pennsylvania State U. Press, 1962); Philip B.
 Kurland's Religion and the Law: Of Church and State and the
 Supreme Court (Aldine Pub. Co., 1962), and Finley Eversole,
 ed., Christian Faith and the Contemporary Arts (Abingdon
 Press, 1962). Of these, the first is the most important;
 Dr. Silva's book written in "mathematical Sociologese," made
 use of an electronic computer; Kurland's volume presupposes
 a thorough knowledge of the cases. The volume edited by
 Eversole is a remarkable interdisciplinary work, but with
 curious omissions and inclusions. Edith P. Stickney

1: 764. REL POL POP: Jews 1960-63(1776-)
 Hertzberg, Arthur (rabbi, and lecturer, Columbia U.).
 CHURCH, STATE AND THE JEWS. Commentary 1963
 35(4): 277-288. Asserts that the weight of opinion and feeling
 among contemporary Jews for the strict separation of religion
 and the state has deep roots in history. Current arguments
 over the interpretation of the First Amendment to the U.S.
 Constitution show that Jews favor the "tri-faith image" of
 America and a religious consensus based on biblical values
 common to Judaism and Christianity rather than a "common
 denominator Christianity" for American society. Thus Jewish
 and Protestant opinions approach each other more closely on
 the question of church-state relations while Catholic acceptance
 of a self-denying bargain in the interest of American unity and
 cultural pluralism is more difficult to obtain in view of the
 Catholic fear of "indifferentism" and the Catholic conception
 of the future of American society and its role in the world.

J. J. Appel

1: 765. REL PUB 1952-63
 Larue, Gerald A. (U. of Southern California). ANOTHER
 CHAPTER IN THE HISTORY OF BIBLE TRANSLATION.
J. of Bible and Religion 1963 31(4): 301-310. The publication of
 the Revised Standard Version in 1952 was met by violent attacks
 from Fundamentalists and some conservative Protestants who
 charged that the National Council of Churches, the translators,
 and even the RSV itself were "Red" or "Red inspired." The
 theological foci of the ensuing debate were largely the issues of
 Inspiration and Christology, but the real animus of the attackers
 was bitter hostility to the liberalism of the National Council of
 Churches and the translators. Based on a study of over two
 hundred articles and pamphlets. Well documented. W. P. Moore

1: 766. SCI ECO: Ind. ca. 1960-63
 Hamburg, D. (U. of Buffalo). INVENTIONS IN THE INDUS-
 TRIAL RESEARCH LABORATORY. J. of Pol. Eco. 1963
 71(2): 95-115. Contends that "the proportion of all minor in-
 ventions originating in the large industrial laboratories is likely
 to exceed the proportion of all major inventions originating in
 these laboratories." Fear of rapid obsolescence and of high
 costs, and the influence of vested interests, are among the
 economic factors responsible for this situation. Relevant non-
 economic factors include the unwillingness of creative scientists
 to respond to organized research activities, and the inherent
 limitations of team research. J. H. Wiener

1: 767. SOC: Urb. POL: Part. ca. 1960-63
 Cutright, Phillips (Social Security Administration). URBANIZA-
 TION AND COMPETITIVE PARTY POLITICS. J. of Pol.
 1963 25(3): 552-564. Tests the hypothesis that urbanization is
 positively associated with competitive party voting behavior.
 Statistical controls were maintained over levels of manufacturing
 employment, and the degree of religious homogeneity and the
 effect of urbanization persists. The author is optimistic that
 increasing urbanization will be conducive to the further develop-
 ment of a competitive party system. B. E. Swanson

1: 768. SOC: Urb. POL: State gov. 1945-63(1910-)
 Titus, James E. DEMOCRACY AND METROPOLITAN REP-
 RESENTATION. Southwestern Social Sci. Q. 1963 44(1):
 25-34. The population surge to the metropolitan areas following
 World War II has brought state politics to a critical stage. The
 traditional rural majorities are hesitant to give up their power,
 while the major problems plaguing the state legislatures come
 from the cities -- problems of health, welfare, sanitation, etc.
 Several reforms are proposed: abolish legislative districts,
 establish unicameral state legislatures, nominate state candi-
 dates in party conventions, and develop a straight party ballot.
 D. F. Henderson

1: 769. WW II MIL 1940-59
 Rust, Kenn C. LIGHTNINGS AND JETS, PART 2. Airpower
 Historian 1963 10(1): 24-31. Continues the history of the 1st
 Pursuit Group for the period 1940-1959. Redesignated 1st
 Fighter Group in May, 1942, it flew P-38s in Europe during
 World War II. It was deactivated in October 1945, and re-
 activated in California during June 1946. Redesignated 1st
 Fighter-Interceptor Group in 1950, it was again inactivated in
 February 1952, only to be reconstituted in August 1955. The
 unit was redesignated 1st Fighter Wing in 1956. K. J. Bauer

1: 770. WW II MIL 1942-62
 Arrington, Leonard J. (Utah State U.), and Thomas G. Alexander
 (student, U. of California, Berkeley). THEY KEPT 'EM
 ROLLING: THE TOOEELE ARMY DEPOT, 1942-1962. Utah
 Hist. Q. 1963 31(1): 3-25. Describes the establishment and
 development of the Tooele Ordnance Depot (TOD). Climate,
 soil, and a protected inland location determined the establish-
 ment of this depot at Tooele, Utah. Changing war and cold war
 needs, as well as changes in technology, determined the activi-
 ties and responsibilities of the depot. The analysis of the effect
 of these changes is largely statistical. Based partly on material
 from files maintained at TOD. S. L. Jones

SEE ALSO:

1: 1009. BIB LAW	1950-59
1: 391. CIV MED MIL: Confed.	1861-65(1961)
1: 553. ECO POL: Fed. gov.	1929-58
1: 1018. HSS CIV SAM	1956-62

PART IV: USA: 1945 TO PRESENT

1: 557.	LAB	1920-60	1: 772.	POL: Elec.	1959
1: 800.	LAB ECO	1958-59	1: 582.	POL: Elec. REL	1928, 1960
1: 1046.	LAW MET	1930-63	1: 887.	POL: Elec. SOC	1956-61
1: 288.	LIT CUL: Theatre NEG	1854(1963)	1: 584.	POL: Fed. gov.	1933-45, 1960-63
1: 353.	LIT MIL	1812-14(1815-1963)	1: 1005.	PUB: Pub. opin. ALM	1963
1: 567.	MED POL	1933-63(19c-)	1: 587.	REL	1918-63
1: 569.	MIL ECO: Comm.	1934-63	1: 588.	REL POL: Pol. th.	1930-60
1: 574.	POL	1922-62	1: 589.	REL POL: Pol. th.	1930-60
1: 577.	POL	1933-45, 1960	1: 591.	SOC: Crime LAW	1920-63

PART V: UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Regional, State, and Local History

1. NORTHEASTERN OR NORTH ATLANTIC STATES.
NEW ENGLAND: Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont.
2. SOUTHEASTERN STATES: Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia.
6. FAR WESTERN STATES: Alaska, Arizona, California, Hawaii, Nevada, Oregon, Utah, Washington.
3. SOUTH CENTRAL OR GULF STATES: Alabama, Arkansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, Oklahoma, Texas, Tennessee.
4. NORTH CENTRAL STATES: Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Ohio, Wisconsin.
5. WESTERN STATES: Colorado, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, New Mexico, North Dakota, South Dakota, Wyoming.

1. Northeastern or North Atlantic States.

New England

1. 771. POP: Jews ECO ca. 1770-82
Chyet, Stanley F. AARON LOPEZ: A STUDY IN BUEB-AFAMA. American Jewish Hist. Q. 1963 52(4): 295-310. Contemporary comments, both Jewish and non-Jewish, concerning the character and personality of Aaron Lopez, one of New England's leading merchant shippers of the 1770's. Ezra Stiles, for instance, compared him to Socrates and Pope Clement XIV. F. Rosenthal

SEE ALSO:

- 1: 198. MIL: Nav. 1763-75

CONNECTICUT

1. 772. POL: Elec. 1959
Wolfinger, Raymond E. (Stanford U.). THE INFLUENCE OF PRECINCT WORK ON VOTING BEHAVIOR. Public Opinion Q. 1963 27(3): 387-398. The author reports on a survey of citizen political participation in New Haven, Connecticut, in 1959. Precinct campaigning has an impact which "will vary in inverse ratio to the salience of the election to the voters." B. E. Swanson

SEE ALSO:

- 1: 561. LAW: Con. 1939

MAINE

- 1: 773. POL: Loc. gov. 1963
Smith, Lincoln. (New York U.). THIS MAY HAPPEN IN BRUNSWICK, MAINE. Social Sci. 1963 38(3): 140-144. Holds that a power elite seeking to centralize control of the government of Brunswick, Maine, is temporarily halted by the direct democracy of the town meeting. M. Small

MASSACHUSETTS

- 1: 774. POL: Part. 1961
Pesonen, Pertti (U. of Turku). CLOSE AND SAFE STATE ELECTIONS IN MASSACHUSETTS. Midwest J. of Pol. Sci. 1963 7(1): 54-70. Attempts to test the hypothesis that "those representatives whose previous election margins were close tend to reflect constituency characteristics in their votes more closely than do those with wider margins," during the 1961 session of the Massachusetts House of Representatives. The author finds this pattern consistently maintained only by the Democrats. B. W. Onstine

- 1: 775. REL EDU 1893-1900
Godlieb, Howard B. (Yale U.). THE FRIENDSHIP AND THE HOUSE: PHILLIPS BROOKS AND EDWIN HALE ABBOT. Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church 1963 32(1): 37-48. Based on the collection of Abbot papers recently acquired by Yale University. The author tells of Abbot's efforts to build a religious center at Harvard in memory of his classmate Phillips Brooks. Fund-raising began in 1893 and the building was opened in 1900, not without considerable interference by Harvard. E. Oberholzer

SEE ALSO:

- 1: 68. ECO: Trade FOR: Russia 1832-1913
1: 191. LAN ECO: Trade 1640
1: 561. LAW: Con. 1939

- 1: 193. MAR POP: Imm. 1628-43
1: 195. MIL 17-18c
1: 200. POL 1620-90
1: 573. POL 1919
1: 206. POL MAR 1768
1: 207. POL MET 1691-1780
1: 209. POL REL 1663-1728
1: 133. POP: Jews SOC 1935-45
1: 216. SLA REL 1700-01
1: 545. SOC POL: Part. 1912-13

NEW HAMPSHIRE

- 1: 776. LIT HSS 1772-92
Kaplan, Sidney (U. of Massachusetts). THE HISTORY OF NEW-HAMPSHIRE: JEREMY BELKNAP AS LITERARY CRAFTSMAN. William and Mary Q. 1964 21(1): 18-39. Discusses the literary qualities of Belknap's works, noting that for him history "was a literary art." In his treatment of the Revolution, Belknap combines the features of scientific historian with "a village oracle who dispenses morality in the manner of Cotton Mather." E. Oberholzer

NEW JERSEY

- 1: 777. LAW: Courts 1888-92
Noble, Ransom E. (Pratt Instit.). HENRY GEORGE AND THE NEW JERSEY COURTS. New Jersey Hist. Soc. Pro. 1963 81(1): 1-9. The "Hutchins Fund" was a bequest to Henry George for the purpose of distributing widely George's publications on the single tax. In 1888 the first decision by the Court of Chancery was that "the courts should not permit the fulfillment of a bequest designed to circulate works calling into question any important part of the existing legal system." When the case came before the New Jersey Court of Errors and Appeals the unanimous decision reversed the lower court. "Jersey justice had been vindicated." Documented. Edith P. Stickney

- 1: 778. POL: Loc. gov. ECO 1824-57
Effross, Harris I. (Bureau of Government Research, Rutgers U.). ORIGINS OF POST-COLONIAL COUNTIES IN NEW JERSEY. New Jersey Hist. Soc. Pro. 1963 81(2): 103-122. Since 1857 not a single new county was created by the State of New Jersey, nor was any established during the seventy-one years prior to 1824. Between these dates eight new counties were created, due more to economic and political than to geographic and demographic considerations. "Rivalry for location of the county seat was a matter of dollars and cents." The eight are taken up individually. Most of the county incorporation bills were passed by bare majorities along partisan lines. "If the counties had been simply administrative units rather than election districts, the parties would not have been so vitally interested in creating them. Even the cogency of economic arguments for creating new counties was subordinated to party efforts for political aggrandizement." Thoroughly documented. Edith P. Stickney

- 1: 779. POP: Dutch SOC POL 1683-1774
Bogert, Frederick W. (President, Bergen County Hist. Soc.). COLONIAL BERGEN COUNTY. New Jersey Hist. Soc. Pro. 1963 81(1): 17-20. Traces the history of Bergen County from 1683 to 1774. The steady growth of the predominantly Dutch population was the result of several favorable factors: soil, climate, waterways, and the influence of the churches. The people were determined to make the government their servant. Edith P. Stickney

1: 780. TRA: Water ca. 1960
Hanson, Kenneth R. AN AERIAL SURVEY OF THE REMAINS OF THE MORRIS CANAL. New Jersey Hist. Soc. Pro. 1963 81(1): 10-16. "From the air many things other than the bare canal route had been visible, the skill of early engineers in picking out as nearly a level path as possible across New Jersey, the roads and railroads that followed the same valleys, and finally the inland towns on the canal, some of which have continued to grow while others have slipped into stagnation.... In another thirty years traces of the canal will be almost extinct, unless a move is made to preserve and restore a section of what is one of New Jersey's unique historical treasures." Edith P. Stickney

SEE ALSO:

1: 57. CIV EDU IND 1823-92
1: 190. LAN 1758-71
1: 238. PUB 1795-96
1: 239. PUB: Press 1777
1: 330. REL IND MIL 1790's
1: 352. SOM SOC: Ref. 1840's-55

NEW YORK

1: 781. GEN SOC: Recr. 1797
Porter, Daniel R., ed. (Ohio Hist. Soc.). THE CIRCUS FIRST COMES TO ALBANY, 1797: AN EXCERPT FROM JOHN DURANG'S MANUSCRIPT "MEMOIR" OWNED BY THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF YORK COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA. New York Hist. 1963 44(1): 48-59. Observations on the Hudson Valley, Albany and circus life in the summer of 1797, recorded by John Durang (1768-1822), a performer in the John B. Ricketts Company. A. B. Rollins

1: 782. POL: Part. SOC: Ref. 1884
McFarland, Gerald W. (Ph.D. candidate, Columbia U.). THE NEW YORK MUGWUMPS OF 1884. Pol. Sci. Q. 1963 78(1): 40-58. Analyzes the socioeconomic characteristics revealed through a study of the membership of the New York Mugwump bolt of 1884 and concludes that the familial, educational, and professional experiences tended to foster in the group elitist feelings and moral intensity that engendered a sense of personal responsibility for the preservation of civic morality. The author points up the need for more work to determine the relationship between the Mugwumps' reform drive and their elitist assumptions about the proper origins of reform. Based chiefly on the New York Times, 1884, supplemented by the New York Tribune, Harper's Weekly, the Nation, and historical monographs. Sr. Mary McAuley

1: 783. POP: Irish REL 19c-1963
Moynihan, Daniel Patrick (Syracuse U.). THE IRISH OF NEW YORK. Commentary 1963 36(2): 93-107. Presents a compressed history of New York's Irish and analyzes Irish-American character traits, Irish domination of the Roman Catholic Church in the United States, the present crisis in Catholic education, and the fading of Irish identity in politics, sports, and entertainment. Moynihan attributes the weakening of Irishness to feeble Irish cultural influences on the majority of American Irish, the decline of immigration and Irish nationalism, and the encounter of the essentially proletarian Irish value system with American middle-class reality. He concludes that the future of the New York Irish is bound up with "the course of organized religion in an increasingly non-religious culture." J. J. Appel

1: 784. POP: Italians 1905-30's
Swanson, Evadene Burris (Cornell U.). ITALIANS IN CORTLAND, NEW YORK. New York Hist. 1963 44(3): 258-273. Traces the history of the Italian community in a central New York town from 1905 through the 1930's. A. B. Rollins

1: 785. SAM MED EDU 1947-62
Heslin, James J. THE SOCIETY MOURNS THE LOSS OF ITS TWO HONORARY PRESIDENTS [Fenwick Beekman and Leroy Elwood Kimball]. New York Hist. Soc. Q. 1963 47(1): 75-80. November 1962 marked the death of two former presidents of the New-York Historical Society. Dr. Fenwick Beekman was a descendant of the William Beekman who, in 1647, accompanied Peter Stuyvesant to New Amsterdam. Dr. Beekman's professional career centered on the practice of medicine in the field of plastic surgery. He served as president of the Society from 1947 to 1956. His successor, Leroy Elwood Kimball, held the post from 1956 to January,

1962. Previously, Kimball had been associated with New York University where he had risen to the office of Vice-Chancellor. He also served as president for the Modern Language Association, the Bibliographical Society, and the Association of American Colleges. N. Varga

1: 786. SOC: Phil 1864-1905
Taylor, Lloyd C., Jr. (Agric. and Mechanical Coll. of Texas). JOSEPHINE SHAW LOWELL AND AMERICAN PHILANTHROPY. New York Hist. 1963 44(4): 336-364. Describes the broad and influential activities of Mrs. Lowell (1843-1905) in social and charity work in the state and city of New York. A. B. Rollins

1: 787. SOC: Welf. LAB 1807-
Daitsman, George (Assist. Director, Dept. of Research and Edu., International Union of United Brewery, Flour, Cereal, Soft Drink, and Distillery Workers of America). LABOR AND THE WELFARE STATE IN EARLY NEW YORK. Labor Hist. 1963 4(3): 248-256. Describes the relief projects undertaken by the council of the city of New York and by the legislature of New York State for the benefit of the large-scale urban unemployment which resulted from the Embargo of 1807. J. H. Krenkel

SEE ALSO:

1: 431. CIV MIL: Nav. 1861-65
1: 494. GEO 1913
1: 25. IND SOC: Cus. 1639-1963
1: 83. LAB TRA: Water 1828-81
1: 90. LAW 1558-1788
1: 192. MAR POL 1695-1700
1: 201. POL 1694-1701
1: 120. POL POP: Jews 1850's-1963
1: 537. REL SOC: Cus. 1904
1: 539. SCI 1880-91

PENNSYLVANIA

1: 788. ECO: Pub. fin. 1794
Carson, Gerald. A TAX ON WHISKEY? NEVER! Am. Heritage 1963 14(5): 62-64, 101-105. The reactions of the backwoods farmer of Pennsylvania in 1794 to Alexander Hamilton's tax on distilled spirits. Illus. Undocumented.

1: 789. ECO: Pub. fin. LAN 1913-60
Williams, Percy R. (Henry George Foundation of America). PITTSBURGH'S EXPERIENCE WITH THE GRADED TAX PLAN. Am. J. of Econ. and Sociology 1963 22(1): 149-172. An evaluation of Pittsburgh's experience with incentive taxation. This 1913 tax reform was intended to encourage private improvement of urban land, check land monopoly, collect a larger share of "unearned increment" of land values, and reduce the tax burden of home owners. The only valid criticism is that the graded tax law does not go far enough in the process of shifting taxes from improvements to land values. B. E. Swanson

1: 790. ECO: Pub. fin. LAN 1950-60
Williams, Percy R. (Henry George Foundation of America, Pittsburgh). THE GRADED TAX IN THE REDEVELOPMENT OF PITTSBURGH. Am. J. of Econ. and Sociology 1963 22(2): 251-262. A description of the postwar redevelopment of Pittsburgh's central business district--the Golden Triangle. While the Redevelopment Authority has exercised the power of eminent domain to assemble large tracts of land, the graded tax plan has offered the incentive of substantially lower taxes for private improvement projects. The author believes the Pittsburgh success is the result of a "more scientific system of municipal taxation." B. E. Swanson

1: 791. REL SOC: Ref. 1825-60
Geffen, Elizabeth M. (Lebanon Valley Coll.). PHILADELPHIA PROTESTANTISM REACTS TO SOCIAL REFORM MOVEMENTS BEFORE THE CIVIL WAR. Pennsylvania Hist. 1963 30(2): 192-211. Examines the reaction of Protestantism in Philadelphia to social reform movements including temperance, women's rights, prison reform, peace, and slavery in the period 1825-1860. The author concludes that Philadelphia Protestants had no major objections to social reform movements, but insisted that such movements be controlled by those confirmed in the Protestant faith. W. B. Miller

1: 792. SAM 1962
 Hoogenboom, Ari. THE THIRTY-FIRST CONVENTION OF THE PENNSYLVANIA HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION. Pennsylvania Hist. 1963 30(1): 73-81. Report on convention proceedings. S

SEE ALSO:

1: 401.	CIV MIL	1863
1: 421.	CIV MIL: Confed.	1863
1: 788.	ECO: Pub. fin.	1794
1: 280.	LAW: Courts	1789-1806
1: 740.	POL: Loc. gov. SOC: Urb.	ca. 1963
1: 330.	REL IND MIL	1790's
1: 215.	REL POL MIL	1755-57
1: 156.	SOC: Urb. CUL: Art.	1681-1963

RHODE ISLAND

1: 793. CUL: Mus. 1885
 Coolidge, Arlan R. (Brown U.). HOW RHODE ISLAND NEARLY LOST REEVES AND THE AMERICAN BAND. Rhode Island Hist. 1963 22(2): 33-37. Discusses the offer made in 1885 by Colonel Austin Clarke Wellington of the First Massachusetts Regiment to David Wallis Reeves, the musical director of the American Band, a nationally famous Rhode Island organization. Based on letters in the author's possession. P. J. Coleman

1: 794. FAM 1595-ca. 1649(-1963)
 Farnham, Charles William (Providence, R.I.). JOHN SMITH, THE MILLER, OF PROVIDENCE, RHODE ISLAND: SOME OF HIS DESCENDANTS. Rhode Island Hist. 1963 22(1): 22-31, (2): 51-58, (3): 82-93, and (4): 124-129. A genealogical listing of the fifth generation, with occasional vignettes, continued from Vol. 20(4), October 1961, and all four issues for 1962. Based on local, state, and national archives. Articles to be continued. P. J. Coleman

1: 795. POL: Part. 1874-80
 Tanner, Mary Nelson. THE MIDDLE YEARS OF THE ANTHONY-BRAYTON ALLIANCE OR POLITICS IN THE POST OFFICE, 1874-1880. Rhode Island Hist. 1963 22(3): 65-76. Analyzes the strength of the Republican Party and the political machine operated on its behalf by Charles R. Brayton. Based on newspapers, broadsides, and congressional documents. P. J. Coleman

SEE ALSO:

1: 162.	GEN ECO: Inv. Geo	WES	1788
1: 249.	CUL: Phil. PUB		1816-53
1: 59.	ECO: Bus.		18-19c
1: 237.	POL: Intergov. rel.	ECO: Pub. fin.	1787

VERMONT

1: 796. ECO: Ind. 1778-1820
 McCorison, Marcus A. (Am. Antiquarian Soc., Worcester). VERMONT PAPER-MAKING 1784-1820. Vermont Hist. 1963 31(4): 209-245. Byproduct of the author's Vermont Imprints 1778-1820 (1963); systematically compiles evidence from newspapers, state archives, town records, MS. manufacturing census of 1820, private MSS. and a great variety of printed sources, arranged by towns. The article confirms James Lyon's 1794 use of basswood-rag paper and quotes Lyon's description of the process, with a photomicrograph of the 30 per cent bark product. The article concludes with a list of sixty-two paper-making firms in fifteen towns, and an alphabetical list of eighty paper-makers, with dates of operation and some watermarks, eight of which are reproduced. T. D. S. Bassett

1: 797. LAN: Dairy 1881-1915
 Bigelow, Edwin L. ELIAKIM BIGELOW: A STOWE FARMER. Vermont Hist. 1963 31(4): 253-271. Summarizes the diary of a small dairyman, 1881-1915. T. D. S. Bassett

SEE ALSO:

1: 122.	POL: Fed gov.	1648-1962
---------	---------------	-----------

2. Southeastern States

(including comprehensive works on the South, Piedmont, Plateau, Atlantic Coast Plains, and Intra-coastal waterways)

1: 798. GEN SOC ECO POL EDU 1930-63(1793-)
 Clark, Thomas D. (U. of Kentucky). THE MODERN SOUTH IN A CHANGING AMERICA. Pro. of the Am. Philosophical Soc. 1963 107(2): 121-131. A broad appraisal of the modern South, emphasizing growing urban and industrial influences which are disrupting an older rural-agrarian order. The article is devoted chiefly to politics and education, but includes some comment on the appearance of cities, architecture, newspapers, and churches. Undocumented. R. G. Comegys

1: 799. ECO LAN ca. 1963
 Hill, Forest G. (U. of Texas). THE SOUTH'S ROLE AND OPPORTUNITY IN PROSPECTIVE NATIONAL GROWTH. Am. J. of Econ. and Sociology 1963 22(1): 141-148. An optimistic evaluation of the present momentum of Southern economic development. Major national and Southern structural changes must be recognized and coped with: further mechanization of agriculture and manufacturing; decline of rural population and increase in urbanization; decline in goods-producing manufacture, and increase in varied service industries. The South must systematically promote the productivity, mobility, and employability of its human and natural resources. The public and private area-development agencies need more coordination, basic research, and long-range planning. B. E. Swanson

1: 800. LAB ECO 1958-59
 Steele, H. Ellsworth and Robert O. Boston. FACTORS INFLUENCING GROWTH OF CREDIT UNIONS IN SOUTHERN INDUSTRY. Southwestern Social Sci. Q. 1963 44(2): 130-138. Although management appears to be the major element determining whether or not there will be a credit union in any given plant, the authors found four other measurable factors which must be considered, using data compiled from a series of questionnaire surveys covering 390 plants plus information obtained in interviews with management officials. The factors listed in order of relative influence were: Number of employees, unionization, personnel specialization, and company structure. The conclusions of the authors are amply illustrated and substantiated by eight tables. D. F. Henderson

1: 801. LAN ECO: Ind. 1930-40's
 Newby, Idus A. (Western Washington State Coll.). THE SOUTHERN AGRARIANS: A VIEW AFTER THIRTY YEARS. Agric. Hist. 1963 37(3): 143-155. In 1930 a group of twelve Southerners, centered at Vanderbilt University in Nashville, Tennessee, published a symposium entitled I'll Take My Stand: The South and the Agrarian Tradition. This book was a criticism of industrialism and a eulogy of agrarian life and the Old South. The group, all of academic and literary prominence, became a rallying point for conservative thought, but the movement disappeared with the end of the depression and World War II. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 802. LAN SLA 1827-76
 Scarborough, William K. (Northeast Louisiana State Coll.). THE SOUTHERN PLANTATION OVERSEER: A RE-EVALUATION. Agric. Hist. 1964 38(1): 13-20. The myth of the general ineptness of the overseer was created by members of the planter community and perpetuated by writers whose chief insight into the character of the overseer was through the eyes of the employer. Despite the importance of the overseer to the plantation, his social position was low, he was usually underpaid for his responsibilities, suffered short and insecure tenure of position, was zealously criticized, and had difficulty in obtaining a clear understanding of his responsibilities. These conditions were created by his employer. In general overseers were better off and superior in their accomplishments on larger plantations, on those with absentee owners, on rice and sugar plantations, and in the eastern as compared with the western part of the region. The worth and effectiveness of the overseer as an institution is shown by the persistence of the system throughout the ante bellum period. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 803. LIT 1945-63
 Rubin, Louis D., Jr. (Hollins Coll.). THE DIFFICULTIES OF BEING A SOUTHERN WRITER TODAY; OR, GETTING

SECTION 2. SOUTHEASTERN STATES

OUT FROM UNDER WILLIAM FAULKNER. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(4): 486-494. Asserts that a major problem of Southern writers after World War II is to get out from under the imposing shadow of William Faulkner because their experience of life is no longer exclusively a rural or small-town experience. Cites Madison Jones' A Buried Land, set in the Tennessee Valley Authority region, as an example of how inappropriate it would be for one of the newer generation of writers to seek to tell his story in Faulknerian terms. Undocumented. S. E. Humphreys

1: 804. NEG POP LAN 1940-60
Mayo, Selz C. and C. Horace Hamilton. THE RURAL NEGRO POPULATION OF THE SOUTH IN TRANSITION. Phylon 1963 24(2): 160-171. Negro population changes include growth rates and redistribution; changing residential composition; fertility and migration; and functional roles. Negro population is increasing in the Southeast, but declining relative to whites. During 1940-1960, it increased 9.4 per cent in the Southeast, 48.7 percent nationally. Negroes are now predominantly urban, as is the white population. The farm population has rapidly declined, the Negro "rural-nonfarm" population has increased. Fertility ratios for Negro women in all age classes are higher than whites. In the 1950's, the Southeast lost almost a million people by migration: about a million and a half departing Negroes were offset by only 381,000 new white residents. Young Negro adults left in high proportion. Both Negro and white sharecroppers have largely disappeared. Negro employment has not kept pace with population. There have been rapidly rising indices in education, but the rural picture is dismal. Higher levels of educational attainment will affect the entire Negro fabric in the South. L. Filler

1: 805. POL ECO 1920's
Tindall, George B. (U. of North Carolina). BUSINESS PROGRESSIVISM: SOUTHERN POLITICS IN THE TWENTIES. South Atlantic Q. 1963 62(1): 92-106. Southern politics in the 1920's was not all "Ku Kluxry" and fundamentalism. Any serious attempt to understand Southern politics must recognize the continuing tradition of the Progressive movement carried over from earlier decades and involving increased democracy, efficient government, corporate regulation, social justice, and governmental public service. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 806. POL: Part. ca. 1963
Pomper, Gerald. FUTURE SOUTHERN CONGRESSIONAL POLITICS. Southwestern Social Sci. Q. 1963 44(1): 14-24. Deals with the return of two-party politics to the South. At present, Republican strength is concentrated in the border and urban areas of the South, but progress in Southern congressional contests is slow but apparently secure. Southern conservatives are being slowly backed into a corner where the choice will "be between Democratic loyalty, with a degree of acceptance of party policy and candidates, or outright and consistent support of the Republican party." D. F. Henderson

1: 807. REL 1900
Bailey, Kenneth K. (Texas Western Coll.). SOUTHERN WHITE PROTESTANTISM AT THE TURN OF THE CENTURY. Am. Hist. R. 1963 68(3): 618-635. In 1900 most Southerners belonged to explicitly Southern denominations that were rigidly segregated along racial lines. Although sectarian debate often raged fiercely, "on such precepts as heaven and hell, God and Satan, depravity and redemption, there was little dispute. Few Southerners doubted the literal authenticity of the Scriptures or the ever presence of God in man's affairs." Poverty of resources limited both church life and ministerial training. Southern seminaries shared with the laity a distrust of scholarship and theological innovation. Few showed any interest in the application of Christian teaching to the life of society. Religious thought continued to stress individual regeneration and "although camp meetings had been generally supplanted by more decorous indoor services, most Southern congregations still sponsored special evangelistic campaigns each year." Based on printed primary sources. M. Berman

1: 808. SOC: Welf. 1899-1963
Speizman, Milton D. THE MOVEMENT OF THE SETTLEMENT HOUSE IDEA INTO THE SOUTH. Southwestern Social Sci. Q. 1963 44(3): 237-246. While the South has large elements of population which could benefit from the settlement house type of establishment, little has been done in this field. The first Southern settlement house was established in New Orleans in 1899. Some effort has been made to work with the

Negro and Latin American elements in the South, but much remains to be done. The author does point out that the "story of settlement work in the South is yet to be told." Perhaps with the unveiling of the full story more credit can be given to the Southern settlement work. D. F. Henderson

SEE ALSO:

1: 9. IND ETH FAM 18c
1: 709. NEG POL: Elec. SOC ECO 1950(1900, 1940)
1: 736. POL: Fed. gov. FOR 1962-63
1: 519. POL: Fed. gov. LAN 1906-13
1: 1049. SAM GEN 1962(18-20c)
1: 599. WW I POL: St. rts. 1941-45

DELAWARE

SEE:
1: 381. CIV ECO: Ind. 1862
1: 252. ECO: Ind. SCI 1791-1816

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

1: 809. POL 1963
Derthick, Martha (Dartmouth Coll.). POLITICS IN VOTE-LESS WASHINGTON. J. of Pol. 1963 25(1): 93-106. An examination of how the politics of Washington, D.C., reflect the peculiar institutional governmental structure. Numerous and highly visible issues are publicly contested: home rule, civil rights, planning and urban renewal, and transportation. The author argues that the structure does not appear to favor conservative as opposed to liberal programs. "The lack of an electoral system probably contributes to a substantive style of local politics. . . . It does tend to suppress other kinds of competition, such as that for ethnic recognition, which under a conventional system obscure or detract from substantive debate." B. E. Swanson

1: 810. POP NEG SOC: Crime 1919
Abernethy, Lloyd M. (Beaver Coll., Pennsylvania). THE WASHINGTON RACE WAR OF JULY, 1919. Maryland Hist. Mag. 1963 58(4): 309-324. In Washington, D.C., during a four-day period--19-22 July 1919--"a full scale race war fed by the passions and prejudices of both whites and Negroes resisted the efforts of public authorities to restore order." The city's population had risen from 359,997 in 1916 to 455,428 in 1919. A large number of the new residents, both Negro and white, came from the South. Competition for jobs and the failure of the city's major newspapers to take "any definite action to ease the growing tension between the whites and the Negroes" were important causes of this "race war." W. L. Fox

FLORIDA

1: 811. HSS EDU ALM 1927-63
Arnade, Charles W. (U. of South Florida). RECENT PROBLEMS OF FLORIDA HISTORY. Florida Hist. Q. 1963 42(1): 1-15. Deplors Florida's lack of a state archive, the low degree of interest in collecting Florida source materials, and the widespread apathy toward learning or teaching Florida history. Sources: Personal knowledge of historical collections and of the teaching of Florida history. G. L. Lyan

1: 812. POL LAN FOR: Gt. Britain, Spain 1763-64
Gold, Robert L. (State U. of Iowa). POLITICS AND PROPERTY DURING THE TRANSFER OF FLORIDA FROM SPANISH TO ENGLISH RULE, 1763-1764. Florida Hist. Q. 1963 42(1): 16-34. The treaty of 1763 transferring Florida from Spain to Britain stipulated that Spanish subjects should have eighteen months in which to sell their real estate. Britain tended to ignore that provision, by prematurely granting to her soldiers land claimed by Spanish nationals; and the Spanish government and nationals violated the time limit by making fictitious "sales" to private British speculators who promised to sell the property later and give a part of the proceeds to the previous Spanish owners. G. L. Lyan

1: 813. POL: Elec. 1926
Flynt, Wayne (Florida State U.). FLORIDA'S 1926 SENATORIAL PRIMARY. Florida Hist. Q. 1963 42(2): 142-153. Young, fiery Jerry Carter, with the support of labor groups and farmers, tried valiantly but unsuccessfully to unseat the veteran Senator Duncan U. Fletcher, who was first among Florida politicians to concentrate his campaigning in the new rising population centers. Sources: Newspapers, secondary materials and state papers. G. L. Lyan

1: 814. PUB: Press 1781-1860
Rogers, William Warren (Florida State U.). NEWSPAPER MOTTOES IN ANTE-BELLUM FLORIDA. Florida Hist. Q. 1963 42(2): 154-158. Florida newspapers prior to the Civil War, the only medium of mass communication, were individualistic, partisan, and caustic. Often they tried to keep their general position clear by the use of pithy mottoes, usually in a foreign language, printed on the front page or inserted in the editorials. G. L. Lycan

1: 815. SCI 1870
Larce, John, Jr. (Western Reserve Hist. Soc.). A SCIENTIST OBSERVES FLORIDA: 1870. Florida Hist. Q. 1963 42(1): 48-54. Jared Potter Kirtland, a semi-professional in natural history, at the age of 77 led a party of three from Ohio into the vast hinterland of Florida to study "birds, fishes, reptiles, insects, shells, and plants." His recorded observations regarding conditions in Florida in 1870 constitute an interesting historical document. G. L. Lycan

1: 816. SLA IND 1690-1821
Anderson, Robert L. (U. of Florida). THE END OF AN IDYLL. Florida Hist. Q. 1963 42(1): 35-47. For 131 years, Negro slaves from the English colonies and, later, the United States fled to Florida and found a comfortable refuge among the Indians. They sometimes cooperated with Indian warriors in raiding Georgia plantations, until American forces occupied Florida. G. L. Lycan

1: 817. TRA: Rail. POL 1887
Long, Durward (Florida Southern Coll.). FLORIDA'S FIRST RAILROAD COMMISSION, 1887-1891. (Part I). Florida Hist. Q. 1963 42(2): 103-124. Irregular railroad rates in Florida and the consequent years of complaints resulted, in 1887, in the formation of a railroad commission with authority to establish fair and uniform rates. Its first year of diligent, judicious work seemed to indicate a bright future. Based on formal reports of Commission, newspapers, and secondary material. G. L. Lycan

SEE ALSO:

1: 41. IND WES POL: Fed. Gov. 1823-38
1: 107. MIL: Nav CIV 1815-83
1: 842. REL 1815-26

GEORGIA

1: 818. GEN LAW SOC 1869-72
Chapman, Katherine M. (Duke U.). SOME BENJAMIN HARVEY HILL LETTERS: PART II. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(4): 436-452. Chiefly miscellaneous observations, concerning the years 1869-1872, which pertain to aspects of Hill's legal and social activities with incidental comments upon agricultural and political developments. R. Lowitt

1: 819. GEN MAR GEO 18c-1963
Cate, Margaret Davis. GASCOIGNE BLUFF. Am. Neptune 1963 23(2): 81-94. Traces the maritime changes which affected this anchorage on the inland waterway in Georgia, sometimes called the gateway to St. Simon's Island. The commentary offers vignettes from the history of this area from Indian Days through the Oglethorpe era, plantation times, the Civil War, lumbering operations, and down to the present. Reference is made to the families, as well as the events, connected with Gascoigne Bluff and St. Simon's Island. Considerable material on rafting of logs down the Altamaha River is included. Gascoigne Bluff was a center for the exportation of lumber in the late 19th century. Presently the area supports a marina. Pictorial supplement. T. G. Lydon

1: 820. GEO LIT: Lang. ca. 1800-50
Lagoudakis, Charilaos (Washington, D. C.). GREECE IN GEORGIA. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(2): 189-192. Discusses Greek place names in Georgia as a revelation of the imprint of a classicism which swept the Midwest and the South during the first half of the 19th century. R. Lowitt

1: 821. GEO MED 19c
Coulter, E. Merton (Georgia Hist. Q.). MADISON SPRINGS, GEORGIA WATERING PLACE. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(4): 375-407. Carefully surveys the medical, social, and

economic history of Madison Springs, a prominent ante bellum watering place, from its beginnings early in the 19th century to its decline and virtual disappearance at the end of that century. R. Lowitt

1: 822. GEO SOC 1748
Tresp, Lothar L., tr. (U. of Georgia). AUGUST, 1748 IN GEORGIA, FROM THE DIARY OF JOHN MARTIN BLOZIUS. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(2): 204-216, and 47(3): 320-332. Part I. A report on climatic conditions and other observations by Pastor John Martin Blozius in Georgia during the month of August, 1748, to German patrons and friends of the Salzburger colony at Ebenezer. Part II. Observations made in September 1748 by Pastor Bolzius at the Salzburger settlement, focusing on the realm of nature and of conditions in the colony. R. Lowitt

1: 823. GEO SOC: Recr. ECO: Util. 19c-1914
Coulter, E. Merton (Georgia Hist. Q.). TALLULAH FALLS, GEORGIA'S NATURAL WONDER FROM CREATION TO DESTRUCTION. PARTS 1. and 2. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(2): 121-157, and (3): 249-275. Part I. A discussion of the geological origins and history of Tallulah Falls, followed by an account of recorded descriptions of the falls by visitors and natives, chiefly but not exclusively in the 19th century. Part II. Examines the popularity of Tallulah Falls as a resort area and notes the efforts to create a park in the vicinity. The successful attempt by a utility company, despite effective opposition led by leading Georgia women, to build a dam (completed in 1914) and generate hydro-electric power is delineated in detail. R. Lowitt

1: 824. HSS 1839-1963
King, Spencer B., Jr. THE GEORGIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY: ACHIEVEMENTS AND ASPIRATIONS. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(3): 293-304. Origin and work of the society. R. Lowitt

1: 825. LAN SOC HSS 1836
Moore, John H., ed. (Winthrop Coll.). JARED SPARKS IN GEORGIA - APRIL 1826. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(4): 425-435. Excerpts from Sparks' diary pertaining to his Southern trip in search of Revolutionary War records. He comments upon aspects of Georgia life, displays a keen interest in agriculture and social conditions, and relates incidents pertaining to state history. R. Lowitt

1: 826. LIT 1806-53
Huff, Laurence (Georgia Southern Coll.). SAMUEL JONES CASSELS: A PIONEER GEORGIA POET. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(4): 408-419. Examines the life and writings of Samuel Jones Cassels, Georgia's first lyric poet. R. Lowitt

1: 827. NEG SOC 1960-61
Walker, Jack L. (U. of Iowa). PROTEST AND NEGOTIATION: A CASE STUDY OF NEGRO LEADERSHIP IN ATLANTA, GEORGIA. Midwest J. of Pol. Sci. 1963 7(2): 99-124. Describes the political attitudes and goals of a group of Negro civic leaders in Atlanta, Georgia. It inquires into the motives of the sit-in demonstrators involved in the controversy over lunch counter segregation which lasted from March 1960 until September 1961. The differences between attitudes and socioeconomic factors as well as the goals and tactics of the various Negro leaders are examined. Finally, the author speculates about the future development of the Negro community in Atlanta. B. W. Onstine

1: 828. POL NEG 1777-1963
Bonner, James C. (Woman's Coll. of Georgia). LEGISLATIVE APPORTIONMENT AND COUNTY UNIT VOTING IN GEORGIA SINCE 1777. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(4): 351-374. Carefully surveys legislative apportionment and county unit voting in Georgia from 1777 to 1963, relating his analysis to national patterns in democratic procedures and to race relations. R. Lowitt

1: 829. POP ECO -1735
Jones, George F., tr. (U. of Maryland). COMMISSARY VON RECK'S REPORT ON GEORGIA. Georgia Hist. Q. 1963 47(1): 95-110. An account of "Georgia: its resources and its peoples," edited some time prior to September 1735 by Reverend Samuel Urlsperger. Baron Georg Philipp Von Reck conducted the first transport of Salzburger emigrants to Georgia. R. Lowitt

1: 830. REL IND 1730's
Jones, George F. (U. of Maryland). JOHN MARTIN BLOZIUS REPORTS ON GEORGIA. *Georgia Hist. Q.* 1963 47(2): 216-219. A letter written in the 1730's commenting upon the religions found among the various peoples, including Indians, living in Georgia. R. Lowitt

1: 831. SOC: Crime LAB 1879
Roberts, Derrell (Mobile Coll.). DUEL IN THE GEORGIA STATE CAPITOL. *Georgia Hist. Q.* 1963 47(4): 420-424. Analyzes the background and the events leading up to and following the 11 March 1879 duel in the Georgia State Capitol in which Edward Cox, who used convicts as laborers on his farm, shot and killed Robert A. Alston, a member of the State Legislature and a vocal critic of the convict lease system in Georgia. R. Lowitt

SEE ALSO:

1: 405.	CIV MIL	1864
1: 424.	CIV MIL: Confed.	1864
1: 452.	CIV PUB: Press	1862-65
1: 453.	CIV PUB: Press	1862-68
1: 221.	ECO: Pub. fin. LAN	1778-82
1: 37.	IND WES	1785-95
1: 561.	LAW: Con.	1939
1: 315.	POL: Part., Elec.	1840
1: 46.	POP	1755-64
1: 211.	POP: Jews, Imm.	1733-42
1: 593.	SOC: Ref.	1933-45

MARYLAND

1: 832. GEN REL 1699
Kammen, Michael G., ed. (Harvard U.). MARYLAND IN 1699: A LETTER FROM THE REVEREND HUGH JONES. *J. of Southern Hist.* 1963 29(3): 362-372. Four contemporary Anglican clergymen in Maryland and Virginia at the turn of the 18th century bore the identical name of Hugh Jones. One, who died at the age of 31 in his parish in Calvert County, Maryland, had little impact but left a pleasantly interesting description of the colony in a letter to the principal of his college at Oxford University. The letter is published in full, with annotations. S. E. Humphreys

1: 833. CUL: Archit. 1807
Alexander, Robert L. (State U. of Iowa). THE UNION BANK, BY LONG AFTER SOANE. *J. of the Soc. of Architectural Historians* 1963 22(3): 135-138. The concept of Robert Cary Long's design for the Union Bank of Baltimore in 1807 is traced to a plate of a project for a "small villa" in Sir John Soane's *Sketches of Architecture* (1798) which Long borrowed from the Baltimore library in 1807. W. D. McIntyre

1: 834. POL 1904
Lambert, John R., Jr. (North Carolina State Coll.). THE AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL WRITINGS OF SENATOR ARTHUR PUE GORMAN. *Maryland Hist. Mag.* 1963 58(3): 233-246. A continuation of an article which appeared in the June 1963 number of this journal. It consists of short "autobiographical memoranda" of the well-known Maryland senator, 20 January through 11 March 1904, the latter date having been his sixty-fifth birthday. W. L. Fox

1: 835. POL: Part., elec. 1806-08
Brown, Dorothy M. (Notre Dame Coll. of Baltimore). EM-BARGO POLITICS IN MARYLAND. *Maryland Hist. Mag.* 1963 58(3): 193-210. "The Maryland Federalists were in a political coma in 1806. The Party leader, Robert Goodloe Harper, despondently acknowledged that nothing the Federalists could do would dislodge Republican ideals or dominance." The Embargo Act (1807) rescued the Federalist Party "from oblivion," but despite the intensive work of the Maryland Federalists the Republicans still retained a 6-3 advantage in Congress after the election of 1808. "The nine Republican electors held to the party choice and voted for Madison and Clinton. The other two Maryland electoral votes went to Federalists C. C. Pinckney and Rufus King." But in the Maryland House of Delegates the Federalists, for the first time since 1800, became the majority party! W. L. Fox

SEE ALSO:

1: 230.	POL	1765-75
1: 510.	POL	1880-1906
1: 241.	REL POL	1775-83

NORTH CAROLINA

SEE:
1: 21. GEN IND FOL WES 1838, 1840's, 1890

SOUTH CAROLINA

SEE:
1: 399. CIV MIL 1861-65
1: 433. CIV MIL: Nav. 1863
1: 199. NEG IND MIL 1712-75
1: 205. POL ECO: Pub. fin. 1769-75
1: 217. SLA REL LAW 1710

VIRGINIA

1: 836. LAN 1611-1811
Herndon, G. Melvin (Lynchburg Coll., Lynchburg, Va.). HEMP IN COLONIAL VIRGINIA. *Agric. Hist.* 1963 37(2): 86-93. A detailed account of the cultivation of hemp and the three most common methods of processing it, as well as a description of hemp-breaks and mills. By the mid-18th century it became a commercial crop equal to about one-fourth the value of the tobacco crop, both as to acreage and market value. The culture of hemp in Virginia reached its apex during the Revolution and deteriorated soon afterwards.

W. D. Rasmussen

1: 837. MED 1736(1725-48)
Jellison, Richard M. (Miami U., Ohio). DR. JOHN TENNENT AND THE UNIVERSAL SPECIFIC. *Bull. of the Hist. of Medicine* 1963 37(4): 336-346. "No Virginia physician in the 18th century was more controversial than John Tennent, who came to the colony in 1725 to practice medicine and speculate in land." He published in 1736 *An Essay on the Pleurisy* in which he extolled the therapeutic properties of seneca snake-root for pleurisy and wondered if the root would aid combatting other diseases. Tennent (d. 1748) was known on both sides of the Atlantic. W. L. Fox

1: 838. REL 1850-1963
Wenger, Linden M. EARLY MENNONITE MISSIONS. *Mennonite Life* 1963 18(1): 22-26. Sketch of the missionary activity of the Virginia Mennonites since the early 1850's in the Highland country west of their Shenandoah Valley settlements. Undocumented. D. J. Abramson

1: 839. REL POL: State gov. 1690-1743
Spangenberg, Bradford (Duke U.). VESTRYMEN IN THE HOUSE OF BURGESSES: PROTECTION OF LOCAL VESTRY AUTONOMY DURING JAMES BLAIR'S TERM AS COMMISSARY (1690-1743). *Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church* 1963 32(2): 77-99. Blair's appointment placed vestries, long accustomed to engage ministers without inducting them, on the defensive. The vestries sought support from the House of Burgesses, where they were ably represented, a large proportion of burgesses being vestrymen. Blair sought support from the governor, who rarely was willing to exercise the prerogatives the commissary requested him to use. The article also shows Blair's role in securing the removals of Andros and Nicholson from office. E. Oberholzer

1: 840. TRA: Road ca. 1815-60
Hunter, R. F. (Virginia Military Institute). TURNPIKE CONSTRUCTION IN ANTEBELLUM VIRGINIA. *Technology and Culture* 1963 4(2): 177-200. Investigates the highway system produced in Virginia by a mixture of private enterprise and state control; discusses various problems and techniques of road construction in terms of supervision maintained by the state's principal engineer, Claudius Crozet (born 1789), and the often low quality of construction by private turnpike companies. The author concludes that Virginia's highway system would have been far better had the General Assembly not "failed to pass any law requiring turnpike officials to pay the slightest heed" to Crozet's advice, particularly in such matters as location of road-beds and steepness of grades. Major source is *Annual Reports of the Board of Public Works*. C. O. Smith

SEE ALSO:

1: 56.	ARY SRP	1607-98, 1955-63
1: 427.	CIV MIL: Confed. TRA: Rail.	1862-63 (-1865)
1: 408.	CIV MIL GEN	1864(-1914)
1: 414.	CIV MIL SOC NEG	1861-65

- 1: 454. CIV REL 1861-65
 1: 92. LAW POL 1760-93
 1: 287. LIT CUL: Phil. 1822-59, 1961
 1: 194. MED 1607
 1: 195. MIL 17-18c
 1: 196. MIL 1753
 1: 202. POL 1738-66
 1: 230. POL 1765-75
 1: 306. POL 1808
 1: 317. POL: Pol. th. 1789-1836
 1: 212. POP: Poles 1608-19
 1: 372. SLA CIV 1858-61(1803-61)
 1: 348. SLA REL 1795

WEST VIRGINIA

SEE:

- 1: 522. POL: Part. 1880

3. South Central or Gulf States

(including comprehensive works on the Old Southwest)

- 1: 841. POL ECO 1801
 Thornton, Mary L., ed. (U. of North Carolina). LETTER FROM DAVID KER TO JOHN STEELE. J. of Mississippi Hist. 1963 25(2): 135-138. Includes an unpublished letter from the University of North Carolina's Southern Historical Collection. David Ker, an Irish-born minister, merchant, professor, and strong Jeffersonian, writes in 1801 to an old friend, John Steele, of the Treasury Department in Washington. The letter describes economic and especially political conditions in the Mississippi Territory that year. Among the leading territorial political figures mentioned are Anthony Hutchins, Daniel Tilton, Cato West, and Thomas Green.
 D. C. James

- 1: 842. REL 1815-26
 Carmel, Sister Mary (Our Lady of Holy Cross Coll.). PROBLEMS OF WILLIAM LOUIS DUBOURG, BISHOP OF LOUISIANA, 1815-1826. Louisiana Hist. 1963 4(1): 55-72. Relates the troubles Father DuBourg encountered while bishop of the diocese of Louisiana, which comprised the Louisiana Purchase territory, Florida, Alabama, and Mississippi. According to the author, Bishop DuBourg "seemed to have a knack for stirring up opposition against himself," especially with regard to division of the diocese, obstinate lay trustees of the New Orleans cathedral, use of Missouri priests in Louisiana, location of a proposed seminary, and insufficient funds. "Feeling that everyone was against him" from the clergy to the laity of the diocese, he resigned in 1826. Based mainly on sources in the St. Louis Archdiocesan Archives, St. Louis Catholic Historical Review, and Roger Baudier, The Catholic Church in Louisiana (New Orleans, 1939).
 D. C. James

- 1: 843. TRA: Rail. 1865-80(1853-80)
 Odom, E. Dale. THE VICKSBURG, SHREVEPORT AND TEXAS: THE FORTUNES OF A SCALAWAG RAILROAD. Southwestern Social Sci. Q. 1963 44(3): 277-285. The trials and tribulations of a small Southern railway after the Civil War. D. F. Henderson

SEE ALSO:

- 1: 370. CIV POL 1860
 1: 452. CIV PUB: Press 1862-65
 1: 174. GEO SCI WES 1804-05
 1: 467. REC POL 1868-72

ALABAMA

- 1: 844. CUL: Music POP: Jews 1861-65
 Tuckman, William. SIGMUND AND JACOB SCHLESINGER AND JOSEPH BLOCH: CIVIL WAR COMPOSERS AND MUSICIANS. Am. Jewish Hist. Q. 1963 53(1): 70-75. Biographic sketches of these German-Jewish immigrants to Mobile, Alabama, who contributed so greatly to the musical developments of the city. A list of their known compositions and arrangements is provided. F. Rosenthal

- 1: 845. ECO: Ind. 1811-61
 Unsigned. NOTES ON TEXTILE MANUFACTURES IN HUNTSVILLE AND MADISON COUNTY, ALABAMA BEFORE THE CIVIL WAR. Textile Hist. R. 1963 4(1): 40-45
 Series of notes quoted from various records and published sources. S

- 1: 846. LAN 1785-1820
 Doster, James F. LAND TITLES AND PUBLIC LAND SALES IN EARLY ALABAMA. Alabama R. 1963 16(2): 108-124. Covers 1785 to 1820. Map with land sales and prices. S

- 1: 847. NEG EDU 1900-63
 Brooks, Albert N.D. H. COUNCILL TRENHOLM: MARTYR ON ALABAMA RACIAL TIGHTROPE. Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 26(8): 230-232. A brief sketch of the life of H. Council Trenholm (1900-1963), prominent Negro educator from Alabama. Trenholm's activities included serving for thirty-eight years as president of Alabama State College, vice president of the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History, and a member of the board of directors of the American Teachers Association. L. Gara

- 1: 848. NEG EDU REC 1870-1909
 Brown, Charles A. WILLIAM HOOPER COUNCILL: ALABAMA LEGISLATOR, EDITOR AND LAWYER. Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 26(5): 171-172. A brief sketch of William Hooper Council (1849-1909), who was born a slave and after the Civil War achieved considerable success as an educator (president of Alabama A. and M. College, 1875-1909), lawyer, editor, and member of the Alabama House of Representatives (1870-1872). The sketch includes data obtained from some of Council's descendants as well as information about them.
 L. Gara

- 1: 849. NEG POL: State gov. REC 1872-76
 Brown, Charles A. LLOYD LEFTWICH, ALABAMA STATE SENATOR. Negro Hist. Bull. 1963 26(5): 161-162. Sketches some highlights of the career of Lloyd Leftwich (1832-1918), who was born a slave in Alabama and served in the senate of that state from 1872 to 1876. The article contains information about some of Leftwich's descendants and is based mostly on interviews with members of the family. L. Gara

- 1: 850. POL: Part. ECO 1840-60
 Alexander, Thomas B., et al. (U. of Alabama). WHO WERE THE ALABAMA WHIGS? Alabama R. 1963 16(1): 5-19. Challenges the prevailing view of the Whig Party of Alabama, based on the economic interpretation of ante bellum politics, as the "broad-cloth and silk stocking" party. The authors use Whig voting strength in slaveholding and commercial areas, compare Whig and Democratic economic holdings among politically active men, and analyze rural voting district returns, all in the period 1840-1860. In each instance the evidence examined suggests that the economic interpretation of political affiliation was "entirely inadequate" to identify the ante bellum Alabama Whigs. The question "Who were the Alabama Whigs?" is still unanswered. Based on state and country total election returns and unpublished Master's thesis on the topic at the University of Alabama. R. J. Chasteen

- 1: 851. REL 1800-34
 Stockham, Richard J. (Alabama Hist. Assoc.). THE MISUNDERSTOOD LORENZO DOW. Alabama R. 1963 16(1): 20-34. Corrects current impression of Lorenzo Dow who, the author claims, was the first Protestant minister to spread the Gospel in the area that is now Alabama. Dow's career as an itinerant Methodist preacher covered the first thirty-five years of the 19th century. Posterity has known him principally as the preacher who "prayed God to send a curse" upon St. Stephens, Alabama, for having mistreated him. Actually, however, Dow "unquestionably brought a spiritual message to many who might not otherwise have been privileged to see or hear a minister of the Gospel" in early Alabama and Mississippi. Based on Dow's writings and a contemporary life of Dow, various published contemporary and later histories of churches, counties, and accounts of Methodism in early America.
 R. J. Chasteen

- 1: 852. SOC POP HSS 17c-1963
 Marshall, Frank C., Jr. (Birmingham, Alabama, University School). HAMILTON'S COLONIAL MOBILE: AN INTERPRETATION. Alabama R. 1963 16(1): 55-63. Analyzes the first history of Mobile, Alabama, by Peter Joseph Hamilton, "Mobile's first man of letters," lawyer, jurist, and amateur historian. According to Hamilton's self-evaluation and the author's, Hamilton was a representative of the German or institutional school of historiography. Using a wide variety of sources and using them exhaustively, Hamilton sought to picture the development of colonial Mobile in terms of the cultural

struggle between the Anglo-Saxon and the Latin. The conflict between the two cultures was instrumental in pushing the nation "forward to its destiny" with the victorious Anglo-Saxon learning much from his antagonists, the French and Spanish. Sources include contemporary and later scholarly appraisals of Colonial Mobile along with Hamilton's correspondence and the work itself. R. J. Chasteen

SEE ALSO:

- 1: 390. CIV MED MIL: Confed. 1861-65(1814-90)
1: 309. POL 1840-53

ARKANSAS

SEE:

- 1: 400. CIV MIL 1862

KENTUCKY

- 1: 853. LAB ECO: Mining (coal) 1962
Wakefield, Dan. IN HAZARD. Commentary 1963 36(3): 209-217. An eyewitness report from Hazard, Kentucky, of unemployment, violence, and economic stagnation in the Appalachian coal fields where coal seams are generally too thin to be mined efficiently by the huge new machines employed in northern coal fields and in Western Kentucky. In the absence of "real villains," those who have jobs and those who do not have jobs blame each other rather than the "invisible dragon" of automation for the decline of the coal industry. J. J. Appel

SEE ALSO:

- 1: 412. CIV MIL SLA 1861-62
1: 443. CIV NEG MIL 1862

LOUISIANA

- 1: 854. ECO: Bus., Cycle POL LAN 1836-57
James, D. Clayton (Louisiana State U., Alexandria). THE TRIBULATIONS OF A BAYOU BOEUF STORE OWNER, 1836-1857. Louisiana Hist. 1963 4(3): 243-256. Discusses the many and varied economic problems confronting Ezra Bennett and his son, Maunsel, in the operation of a country store in central Louisiana through two ante bellum decades. The impacts of the Panic of 1837, the ensuing depression, and the slow recovery are revealed through the recently discovered Ezra Bennett Papers, which include daybooks, letterbooks, inventories, and numerous letters. Since Bennett operated on a liberal credit basis and since crops were usually deposited with him for transshipment, the economics of the store were inextricably involved in the problems of the nearby cotton and sugar planters. The 1854-1855 items link the store's operations to an unidentified filibustering expedition which obtained supplies there and which involved Mississippi politician John A. Quitman. A

- 1: 855. ECO POP 1830's
Reed, Merl (Ball State Teachers Coll.). BOOM OR BUST--LOUISIANA'S ECONOMY DURING THE 1830's. Louisiana Hist. 1963 4(1): 35-53. Analyzes the major factors in Louisiana's economic development during the 1830's, such as population growth, frontier conditions, transportation, manufacturing, trade, commerce, banking, and finance. Emphasis is placed on banking and finance as the "nerve center of Louisiana's economy." The author maintains that the influx of foreign capital (mostly British) and later the tightening of foreign credit are factors of paramount significance in understanding the tremendous upheaval from prosperity to depression in Louisiana during the 1830's. Based largely on newspapers and state legislative documents of that period. D. C. James

- 1: 856. ECO: Oil BIB 1543-1962
Rundell, Walter, Jr. (Assistant Exec. Secretary, Am. Hist. Ass.). TEXAS PETROLEUM HISTORY: A SELECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHY. Southwestern Hist. Q. 1963/64 67(2): 267-278. An annotated bibliography of sixty-three significant volumes dealing with the Texas oil industry. J. A. Hudson

- 1: 857. FAM PUB: Press 1851-54
Hendrix, Mrs. Thomas D., compiler (J. of Mississippi Hist.). MARRIAGE AND DEATH NOTICES IN THE NEW ORLEANS CHRISTIAN ADVOCATE, 1851-1855. J. of Mississippi Hist. 1963 25(2): 139-150, (3): 208-221, and (4): 284-296. Part I: Lists marriage and death notices as they appeared in the New Orleans Christian Advocate, an official Methodist weekly which published from 1850 to 1946. This first instalment of the

1851-1855 material covers the period from 8 February 1851, to 3 July 1852. Marriage and death notices of many persons of faiths other than Methodist are included, and of persons of many areas other than New Orleans. The Mississippi Department of Archives and History is microfilming the statistics from the 1851-1946 issues. Part II: Covers the period from 10 July 1852, to 5 November 1853. Part III: Covers the period from 12 November 1853, to 23 September 1854. D. C. James

- 1: 858. MED 1853-60
Gillson, Gordon (Alamosa Coll.). LOUISIANA: PIONEER IN PUBLIC HEALTH. Louisiana Hist. 1963 4(3): 207-232. Analyzes the background, establishment, problems, and contributions of the Louisiana State Board of Health and its quarantine system, 1853-1860. Two years after the record 1853 yellow-fever epidemic that took 8,000 lives in New Orleans alone, the Louisiana legislature passed a bill providing for a board of health and quarantine. Due to the hindrances to commerce occasioned by the quarantine and to recurrences of yellow fever, this first of all state health boards found itself constantly on the defensive. However, with able leadership by Drs. Samuel Choppin and Forster Axson, and with some respite from yellow fever, the Board "achieved stability and prestige by the end of 1860." Based on New Orleans newspapers and medical journals, state legislative journals, and board reports. D. C. James

- 1: 859. MED SOC 1796-1905
Carrigan, Jo Ann (Louisiana State U.). IMPACT OF EPIDEMIC YELLOW FEVER ON LIFE IN LOUISIANA. Louisiana Hist. 1963 4(1): 5-34. Attention is centered primarily on the influence of yellow fever on New Orleans' social classes, businesses, churches, charitable societies, schools, newspapers, crime, literary works, and politics during the years 1796-1905. For example, "Not only was yellow fever capable of delaying or disrupting conventions, but the presence or anticipated presence of the disease was obviously a factor to be considered in setting the dates for elections." The disease was the main reason for the organization of the Louisiana State Board of Health (1855), the first such state board in the nation; the National Board of Health was organized in direct response to the epidemic of 1878. Based on the author's 1961 Ph.D. dissertation at Louisiana State University. D. C. James

- 1: 860. MIL POP: Jews 1759(1724-63)
Nasatir, A. P., and Leo Shpall. THE TEXEL AFFAIR. Am. Jewish Hist. Q. 1963 53(1): 3-43. A documentary discussion of this incident in Louisiana colonial history involving the French governor, the intendant, and a parlementaire belonging to a Jewish merchant from Jamaica (1759 ff.). An interesting and significant aspect of colonial military history, virtually unknown to modern students. Pages 24-41 are a translation of documents. F. Rosenthal

- 1: 861. POL FOR: Mexico PUB: Press 1840-61
Diket, A. L. (East Carolina Coll.). SLIDELL'S RIGHT HAND: EMILE LA SERE. Louisiana Hist. 1963 4(3): 177-205. Attempts to fill the void on historical information concerning Emile La Sere, political manager for John Slidell and "one of the most important politicians in his state's history." Colorful as an ardent Jacksonian and frequent duelist, La Sere headed the Louisiana Executive Democratic Committee, 1840-1861; served as United States Representative, 1846-1851; and edited the New Orleans Courier, the leading Slidell organ. In all such capacities, as well as in numerous elections and conventions, he proved to be a shrewd and indispensable behind-the-scenes manipulator for the Slidell faction. An intimate friend of Benito Juarez, La Sere became embroiled also in Mexican affairs, especially through the Tehuantepec Transit Company of which he was president. Based largely on New Orleans newspapers. D. C. James

- 1: 862. POL: Elec. LAN 1848
Adams, William (Del Mar Junior Coll., Texas). LOUISIANA AND THE PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION OF 1848. Louisiana Hist. 1963 4(2): 131-143. Analyzes the 1848 presidential campaign in Louisiana, which at the time had a Democratic governor and a Whig-dominated state legislature. Zachary Taylor and Millard Fillmore got majorities that fall in twenty-four of forty-seven parishes, with a total majority of 2,847 of 33,587 votes cast in the state. "Taylor's strength was in New Orleans and the sugar plantation district of South Louisiana, the traditional stronghold of the Whigs who needed protection for their crops, and sought water control and other internal

improvements at federal expense." Based largely on New Orleans and Baton Rouge newspapers, and on the John J. Crittenden, Henry Clay, Daniel Webster, and Franklin Pierce papers of the Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.

D. C. James

1: 863. POL: Elec. 1860
Tarver, Jerry L. (Southeastern Louisiana Coll.). THE POLITICAL CLUBS OF NEW ORLEANS IN THE PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION OF 1860. Louisiana Hist. 1963 4(2): 119-129. Analyzes the organization and activities of the thirty-three or more political clubs of New Orleans in the summer and fall of 1860 which were formed to champion the candidacies of Stephen Douglas, John Breckinridge, or John Bell. Their names included Yancey Rangers, Butterfly Club, and Young Men's Bell and Everett Club. Disappointingly, 7,125 voters, of 17,975 on the rolls failed to vote in the election that gave Bell the largest parish vote. Tarver attributes the clubs' failure to "lack of practical, vote-gathering machinery at the precinct level," a sense of defeat since the national trend seemed toward Lincoln, and the inability to "fill the gap created by the breakdown of party organization." Based mainly on New Orleans newspapers.

D. C. James

1: 864. POL: State gov. 1960(1924-60)
Havard, William C., and Perry H. Howard. THE LOUISIANA BIFUNCTIONAL SYSTEM AND THE LONG ERA: THE BEGINNING OF THE END? Southwestern Social Sci. Q. 1963 44(2): 157-170. "The main characteristics of the Louisiana Bifunctional System include a fairly regular alternation in office between the Long faction and the anti-Longs, the maintenance by each faction of a reasonably consistent basis of popular support which is identifiable in terms of geographic distribution and social class cohesion, and a dichotomy corresponding roughly to the liberal-conservative pattern of the national party system, with the Longs representing the liberal side of the division." The results of the 1960 gubernatorial election were quite surprising. Both of the Long candidates were eliminated in the first primary, while an obviously anti-Long candidate, Jimmie Davis, won the runoff election against another anti-Long man, DeLesseps S. Morrison, by gaining a "strange combination of normally pro-Long rural votes as well as many urban labor votes that usually had gone to the Longs, together with the votes of the decidedly anti-Long plantation areas."

D. F. Henderson

1: 865. POP: French SOC 1766
Bridges, Katherine (Northwestern State Coll., Louisiana), and Winston DeVille (Louisiana State Arch. and Records Commission). NATCHITOCHES IN 1766. Louisiana Hist. 1963 4(2): 145-155. Describes "the dubiously loyal atmosphere" of the largely French population of Natchitoches, Louisiana, in 1766, when Don Hugo Oconor, inspector general of the Spanish frontier, came to oversee the census of Spain's recently acquired post there. The census document is reprinted in full at the end of the article and includes valuable data on the age, race, color, and marital status of the population by dwellings at the post of Natchitoches in January, 1766. Statistics are also included on firearms, livestock, and crops.

D. C. James

SEE ALSO:

1: 420.	CIV MIL: Confed.	1862-64
1: 418.	CIV MIL: Confed.	1862-63
1: 423.	CIV MIL: Confed.	1863
1: 422.	CIV MIL: Confed.	1863(1833-1909)
1: 371.	CIV REL SLA PUB: Pub. opin.	1860
1: 465.	REC ECO SOC	1867

MISSISSIPPI

1: 866. POL: State gov. SOC: Ref. 1908
Hamilton, Charles Granville (Booneville, Mississippi). THE TURNING POINT: THE LEGISLATIVE SESSION OF 1908. J. of Mississippi Hist. 1963 25(2): 93-111. Analyzes the leadership and legislation of the 1908 Mississippi legislative session, which the author claims was "one of the most progressive legislative sessions in Mississippi between the Civil War and the outbreak of World War I." Two of the three major factions in the legislature were progressive-minded: the supporters of newly-elected Governor Edmund F. Noel and the backers of James K. Vardaman, whom Noel succeeded as governor. A new Vardaman leader at this time was Theodore G. Bilbo. The conservative Delta faction was led by Oscar Johnston. The session's record was notable on matters of prohibition, abolition of convict leasing, anti-trust, child labor, elective judiciary, and protection of injured workers. Based on legislative journals and Jackson newspapers. D. C. James

1: 867. SOC ECO: Comm. (mail) MET 1881-1900
White, William W. (Northwestern State Coll., Natchitoches, Louisiana). A COMMUNITY PORTRAIT FROM POSTAL RECORDS: BYWY, MISSISSIPPI, 1881-1900. J. of Mississippi Hist. 1963 25(1): 33-37. Examines briefly the historical value of the registered mail books, Matter Registered and Dispatched, 1881-1900, for the little town of Bywy in Choctaw Country, Mississippi. From such records the historian can determine much about the people's reading habits, retail-wholesale business, mail-order purchases, occupations, national origins, political ties, religious affiliations, and migrations. As to the Bywy folk, White concludes that "contrary to the view that the hill country folk of North Mississippi must have been narrow in outlook, self-satisfied in ignorance, and indifferent to cultural progress, their correspondence as a whole pictures just the opposite."

D. C. James

1: 868. SOC: Crime 1781-1798
Holmes, Jack D. L. (U. of Alabama, Birmingham Center). LAW AND ORDER IN SPANISH NATCHEZ, 1781-1798. J. of Mississippi Hist. 25(3): 186-201. Concerns efforts of the Spanish authorities and large property holders of the Natchez District (later southwest Mississippi) to combat counterfeiting, rustling, slave stealing, excessive drinking, fighting, and other lawlessness in that frontier area. Most attention is devoted to the years 1789-1798, when Manuel Gayoso de Lemos, later Louisiana governor, ably served as the district governor or commandant. By the time the region was transferred to United States control in 1798, Gayoso's firm and discreet administration had curbed most of the lawlessness. Much of the research was done in the Archivo Historico Nacional, Madrid. D. C. James

SEE ALSO:

1: 393.	CIV MIL	1861-63
1: 404.	CIV MIL	1863
1: 411.	CIV MIL SCI	1863
1: 413.	CIV MIL SLA	1863
1: 414.	CIV MIL SOC NEG	1861-65
1: 6.	IND ETH	17-19c
1: 177.	LAN: Forest. WES	1846-1900
1: 514.	POL REC	1861-75
1: 586.	PUB: Press POL: Elec.	1928
1: 343.	SLA LAN	1846-50

OKLAHOMA

1: 869. POL 1889-1906
Ellinger, Charles Wayne (Southwestern State Coll., Weatherford, Oklahoma). THE DRIVE FOR STATEHOOD IN OKLAHOMA, 1889-1906. Chronicles of Oklahoma 1963 41(1): 15-38. Between 1889, when the government opened for settlement Oklahoma Territory, an area purchased from the Indians of Indian Territory, and 1906, the question of statehood for either territory was debated by Congress and urged by residents. Four possible plans were considered: a single state, combining the two territories; separate states; admission of Oklahoma with the Indian nations' being admitted piecemeal; and no statehood for Indian Territory. As single statehood would result in a Democratic majority, Republican leaders favored two states. To support a single state, conventions were held, committees were formed, and commercial clubs of the cities of both territories co-operated. Religious, social, and economic inter-territorial organizations impressed Congress, and when finally the Republican Party of Oklahoma Territory favored union, single statehood was assured. Newspapers, Congressional Record, and other documents were used.

Ina W. Van Noppen

1: 870. POL PUB: Press 1912-30
Schruber, Francis W. (Pierce Coll., Woodland, California). THE RETURN OF "ALFALFA BILL" MURRAY. Chronicles of Oklahoma 1963 41(1): 38-65. William H. (Alfalfa Bill) Murray, self-educated lawyer politician of Oklahoma, claimed to have been the "father of the Oklahoma Constitution." He served as United States Representative from 1912 to 1916. After a series of political defeats he spent five years, 1924-1929, trying to found a colony in Bolivia. He then returned penniless to Oklahoma and in 1930 entered the contest for governor. His campaign was financed by small gifts. To his supporters, the poor of rural districts, in his Blue Valley Farmer and in his speeches he promised little, but protested against wealth and special privilege. His chief opponent was self-made millionaire Frank Buttram. A run-off primary between Murray and Buttram was necessary and Murray won, against the opposition of the press. Conservative newspapers then backed Republican Ira Hill in the general election. Murray's victory was remarkable. He faced "entrenched and powerful orthodox opposition" and won with his own publication and his self-organized machine.

Ina W. Van Noppen

1: 871. POL: State gov. 1961
Patterson, Samuel C. (State U. of Iowa). THE ROLE OF THE LOBBYIST: THE CASE OF OKLAHOMA. *J. of Pol.* 1963 25(1): 72-92. A study of the social and political background of lobbyists in the 1961 Oklahoma state legislature, the interests they represented, and the roles they played. Two-thirds of the sixty-two registered lobbyists returned the mailed questionnaires. The author found that the typical lobbyist is a middle-aged, relatively well-educated, professional staff member who resides in the capital city. He more generally represents a business group. He plays the differentiated role as either contact man, informant, or watchdog. B. E. Swanson

SEE ALSO:

- | | | |
|---------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| 1: 908. | GEN ALM | 19c-1963 |
| 1: 380. | CIV ECO: Comm. (mail) POL IND | 1861-65 |
| 1: 2. | IND GEN CIV | ca. 1835-1910 |
| 1: 5. | IND ARY ECO: Fur tr. | 1719 |
| 1: 20. | IND FOL | 1961 |
| 1: 33. | IND MIL | 1861 |
| 1: 911. | LAN SOC ECO | 19c-1963 |
| 1: 718. | POL | 1948-63 |

TENNESSEE

1: 872. REL 1831-34
Wolf, Fred C., Jr., ed. (U. of Texas). THE RIGHT REVEREND JAMES HERVEY OTEY AND HIS EARLY VIEWS ON TENNESSEE AND THE WEST. *Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church* 1963 32(2): 139-157. Two letters, a statement, and a report, dated from 1831 to 1834, by Otey (1800-1863), first Bishop of Tennessee, concerning the work of the Episcopal Church in that state. E. Oberholzer

SEE ALSO:

- | | | |
|--------|---------------|-----------|
| 1: 403 | CIV MIL | 1863 |
| 1: 801 | LAN ECO: Ind. | 1930-40's |

TEXAS

1: 873. LAN: Stock r. SCI 1880-1963
Jordan, Terry G. (Student, U. of Wisconsin). WINDMILLS IN TEXAS. *Agric. Hist.* 1963 37(2): 80-85. The scarcity of water due to low rainfall and a deep water table combined with high winds made windmills important to Texas. The railroads introduced windmills, probably in 1880, and within a few years they were numerous. With barbed wire fencing they brought about a revolution in livestock raising. Now electric pumps are displacing them. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 874. MIL 1849, 1942, 1943
Mears, Mildred Watkins. THE THREE FORTS IN CORYELL COUNTY. *Southwestern Hist. Q.* 1963 67(1): 1-14. Traces briefly the establishment of three forts near Gatesville, Texas: Fort Gates (1849), South Fort Hood (1942), and North Fort Hood (1943). J. A. Hudson

1: 875. MIL FOR: Mexico 1911
Niemeyer, Vic. FRUSTRATED INVASION: THE REVOLUTIONARY ATTEMPT OF GENERAL BERNARDO REYES FROM SAN ANTONIO IN 1911. *Southwestern Hist. Q.* 1963/1964 67(2): 213-225. Recounts an unsuccessful attempt of Bernardo Reyes, retired General de División of the Mexican army, to organize a force of Texans and Mexicans to invade Mexico and overthrow the regime of President Francisco Madero. J. A. Hudson

1: 876. POL: State gov. 1875
Ericson, J. E. (Stephen F. Austin State Coll.). THE DELEGATES TO THE CONVENTION OF 1875: A REAPPRAISAL. *Southwestern Hist. Q.* 1963 67(1): 22-27. A statistical description of the delegates to the Texas Constitutional Convention of 1875. J. A. Hudson

1: 877. SOC: Crime 1875-95
Godbold, Mollie Moore. COMANCHE AND THE HARDIN GANG. *Southwestern Hist. Q.* 1963 67(1): 55-77, and 67(2): 247-266. Part I reviews the activities of the Texas outlaw, John Wesley Hardin, in Comanche, Texas in the mid-1870's. Part II continues the review from the mid-1870's until his death in 1895. J. A. Hudson

SEE ALSO:

- | | | |
|---------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1: 418. | CIV MIL: Confed. | 1861-65 |
| 1: 422. | CIV MIL: Confed. | 1863(1833-1909) |

- | | | |
|---------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 1: 428. | CIV MIL: Confed., Pris. | 1863-64 |
| 1: 449. | CIV POL: Confed. | 1860-65(-1962) |
| 1: 164. | ECO: Bus. WES | 1840's |
| 1: 908. | GEN ALM | 19c-1963 |
| 1: 670. | LAB FOR: Mexico | 1942-47 |
| 1: 911. | LAN SOC ECO | 19c-1963 |
| 1: 708. | NEG POL: Elec. | 1954-61 |

4. North Central States

SEE:

- | | | |
|---------|---------|--------------------|
| 1: 353. | LIT MIL | 1812-14(1815-1963) |
|---------|---------|--------------------|

ILLINOIS

1: 878. GEN ECO: Bank 1878-1934
Thompson, W. Ernest. MELVIN A. TRAYLOR, 1878-1934. *Southwestern Hist. Q.* 1963/1964 67(2): 226-234. Brief biography of Melvin A. Traylor, president of the First National Bank of Chicago. J. A. Hudson

1: 879. CUL: Art PUB 1871
Unsigned. WHEN CHICAGO BURNED. *Am. Heritage* 1963 14(5): 54-6. A portfolio of drawings of the Chicago fire by Alfred R. Waud, who with author Ralph Keeler was sent to cover the disaster in 1871 by the illustrated journal *Every Saturday*. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 880. EDU 1850-70
Hildner, Ernest G. (Illinois Coll., Jacksonville). HIGHER EDUCATION IN TRANSITION, 1850-1870. *J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc.* 1963 56(1): 61-73. When Illinois recovered from the panic of 1837, fundamental developments began to occur in higher education. Chartered colleges, seminaries, and academies proliferated. They were usually sponsored by religious bodies. Antecedents of the federal land-grant idea were formulated. With the establishment of a state university, the standard classical curriculum saw gradual but considerable revision. Introduction of the social fraternity system and co-education were additional important changes. D. L. Smith

1: 881. NEG SLA SOC REL PUB: Press 18c-1963
--. THE NEGRO IN ILLINOIS HISTORY. *J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc.* 1963 56(3). Davis, Corneal A., and William H. Robinson. INTRODUCTION, pp. 431-432. As part of its program, the American Negro Emancipation Centennial Commission of Illinois, created to celebrate the centennial anniversary of the Emancipation Proclamation, has co-operated with the state historical society in this special issue of the *Journal*. Horney, Helen, and William E. Keller, compilers. THE NEGRO'S TWO HUNDRED FORTY YEARS IN ILLINOIS--A CHRONOLOGY, pp. 433-438. The forty-nine dates commence in 1712, when the French government authorized slave trade in its colony of Louisiana. The last date, 1961, concerns the establishment of a Fair Employment Practices Commission in Illinois. Meehan, Thomas A. JEAN BAPTISTE POINT DU SABLE, THE FIRST CHICAGOAN, pp. 439-453. Although the evidence is fragmentary, the first permanent settler of Chicago was probably a Negro with French or French colonial antecedents. Du Sable was a sincere Catholic and a man of means and culture. Gertz, Elmer. THE BLACK LAWS OF ILLINOIS, pp. 454-473. The Illinois codes of behavior, legal and social, for slaves and free Negroes are traced from the days of the earliest French settlers to the Civil War period. Strickland, Arvarh E. (Chicago Teachers Coll. South). THE ILLINOIS BACKGROUND OF LINCOLN'S ATTITUDE TOWARD SLAVERY AND THE NEGRO, pp. 474-494. To a considerable extent Abraham Lincoln reflected the sentiment of central Illinois (a moderation of the extreme views of the southern and northern sections of the state) as to whether the state should have slavery, the moral issue of its justice or injustice, and the political and social status of free Negroes. How with this background he was later transformed into the "Great Emancipator" remains the complex question. Watkins, Sylvestre C., Sr. (Illinois State Hist. Soc.). SOME OF EARLY ILLINOIS FREE NEGROES, pp. 495-507. Brief biographical sketches of a half dozen free Negroes. Some made contributions to improve the status of Negro rights in the state. Gara, Larry (Wilmington Coll., Ohio). THE UNDERGROUND RAILROAD IN ILLINOIS, pp. 508-528. "Despicable slave-catchers" and "benevolent abolitionists" fill the romantic and traditional accounts of the underground railroad in Illinois. Although the historical picture is still incomplete, revisionist studies have

already indicated the unreliable nature of tradition as a source of information. Hicken, Victor (Western Illinois U., Macomb). THE RECORD OF ILLINOIS' NEGRO SOLDIERS IN THE CIVIL WAR, pp. 529-551. With emphasis on the activities of Illinois Negro troops, the total national Negro contribution to the war effort is narrated. Fisher, Miles Mark. NEGRO CHURCHES IN ILLINOIS: A FRAGMENTARY HISTORY WITH EMPHASIS ON CHICAGO, pp. 552-569. Denominational congregations of Negroes were organized as early as 1839. With fugitive slave and abolition controversies, racial as well as sectional cleavages resulted in the establishment of Negro sects. With the 1954 school desegregation decision, the current trend is to erase racial distinctions in denominational and congregational designations. Lochard, Metz T. P. THE NEGRO PRESS IN ILLINOIS, pp. 570-591. Although the first Negro newspaper in the state was probably established in 1878, the history of the Negro press in Illinois is largely the story of the Chicago Defender, which first appeared in 1905. Its principal concern has been the achievement of social justice for the Negro in America. Dilliard, Irving (Princeton U.). CIVIL LIBERTIES OF NEGROES IN ILLINOIS SINCE 1865, pp. 592-624. Although much ground has been gained in the first century since the Emancipation Proclamation, the author asserts "much more remains to be won." L. Smith

1: 882. POL SOC: Ref. 1893-99
Tompkins, C. David (Western Michigan U.). JOHN PETER ALTGELD AS A CANDIDATE FOR MAYOR OF CHICAGO IN 1899. J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc. 1963 56(4): 654-676. As governor of Illinois, John Peter Altgeld prevented state intrusion into municipal affairs. Defeated for re-election in 1896, he returned to the practice of law in Chicago and became prominent in municipal reform. He backed Carter H. Harrison II in the mayoralty contest of 1897, but then ran against him in 1899 and lost--a victory of the Harrison machine over Altgeld's reform efforts. D. L. Smith

1: 883. REL 1877, 1883, 1961
Shoemaker, Robert W. (North Central Coll.) THE DIOCESE OF CHICAGO AND THE MOVEMENT TO CHANGE THE NAME OF THE CHURCH. Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church 1963 32(4): 349-359. The Diocese of Chicago led in the early movement to eliminate the word "Protestant" from the name of the church, but took no action on the matter between 1883 and 1961. E. Oberholzer

SEE ALSO:

1: 414. CIV MIL SOC NEG 1861-65
1: 369. CIV POL 1859-61
1: 464. CIV SOC: Crime CUL: Mus. PUB MIL 1848-98
1: 61. ECO: Bus. 1816-69
1: 886. LAN 1830-90
1: 497. LAN 1868-76
1: 575. POL 1932-33
1: 447. POL CIV 1861-65
1: 328. REL 1841-43
1: 1048. SRP 1835-60

INDIANA

1: 884. EDU 1919-22
McAuley, Thomas T. (Managing editor, R. of Pol.). NOTRE DAME, 1919-1922: THE BURNS REVOLUTION. R. of Pol. 1963 25(4): 431-450. Describes the brief period of the presidency of Father James A. Burns, C. S. C., of the University of Notre Dame, his confrontation of the twofold problem of reform of the curriculum and adequate financial support, and his significant contribution in laying the foundation of the modern university. Sr. Mary McAuley

SEE ALSO:

1: 441. CIV MIL: Pris. SOC 1861-65
1: 603. LAB WW II 1941-45

IOWA

1: 885. GEN 1822-71
Beisel, Suzanne. HENRY CLAY "DIRTY" DEAN. Ann. of Iowa 1963 36(7): 505-524. Lecturer, minister, orator, writer, politician, and lawyer, Dean was one of the most colorful figures in the Iowa of the late 1800's. Several anecdotes about this colorful figure are told. Undocumented. W. F. Peterson

1: 886. LAN 1830-90
Bogue, Allan G. (State U. of Iowa). FARMING IN THE

PRAIRIE PENINSULA, 1830-1890. J. of Econ. Hist. 1963 23(1): 3-29. Describes the agricultural evolution of the prairie triangle--central and northern Illinois and most of Iowa. Emphasis is placed on the response of the farm-makers to such problems as timber shortage and other challenges of the physical and economic environment. Based largely on published sources, both contemporary and secondary. E. Feldman

1: 887. POL: Elec. SOC 1956-61
Salisbury, Robert H., and Gordon Black (both Washington U., St. Louis). CLASS AND PARTY IN PARTISAN AND NON-PARTISAN ELECTIONS: THE CASE OF DES MOINES. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(3): 584-592. "The task of this paper is to specify as exactly as possible the relative weight of party and class in relation both to vote and to turnout in both partisan and non-partisan elections." Data are based on precinct voting and registration materials from Des Moines, Iowa, 1956-61. B. W. Onstine

1: 888. WES IND 1855-61
Brown, George A. THE SETTLEMENT OF CHEROKEE COUNTY. Ann. of Iowa 1963 36(7): 539-556. Report of the hardships facing early settlers in Iowa in the 1850's. The hardships include Indian attacks and battling the elements. Undocumented. W. F. Peterson

SEE ALSO:

1: 397. CIV MIL 1861-65
1: 17. IND ETH REL ca. 1850-1963
1: 28. IND MIL 1832
1: 542. SCI TRA: Road 1891
1: 184. SOC IND WES 1855-56

MICHIGAN

1: 889. MIL 1764-1805
Reibel, Daniel B. (Director, Allen County-Fort Wayne Hist. Soc.). A KIND OF CITADEL: 1764-1805. Michigan Hist. 1963 47(1): 47-71. Traces the history of what passed for a citadel at Detroit from the time it was built by the British until its destruction by fire. Basing his analysis almost entirely on original sources, the author concludes that Detroit never had a bona fide citadel. What its designer called "a kind of citadel" more nearly resembled a fortified barracks. Although frequently threatened with attack, the citadel's usual condition was one of disrepair, which neither British nor American commanders were able to correct. J. K. Flack

1: 890. POL: State gov. 1963
Booth, David A. MICHIGAN'S NEW CONSTITUTION. Southwestern Social Sci. Q. 1963 44(3): 268-276. Constitutional reform in the states has been a problem from shortly after the American Revolution. A few states have taken the progressive step of adopting new constitutions. Michigan adopted a new constitution in 1963, but the author's piercing analysis of the document and its adoption raises the question: did the new constitution go far enough? Several areas merit mention: the apportionment provision, the prohibition of a graduated income tax, and a controversial "search and seizure" provision. D. F. Henderson

1: 891. SOC POL CUL WOM REL 1875-83
Brush, Jane D. FATHER WAS A PREACHER: REMINISCENCES OF EARLY CADILLAC. Lewis Beeson, ed. Michigan Hist. 1963 47(2): 97-126, and (3): 226-242. Part I: A young girl's recollections of life in a lumbering town between 1875 and 1883. During this period Mrs. Brush's father, Augustus Marsh, served as minister of the Presbyterian church of what first was called Clam Lake and later Cadillac. There is an account of Cadillac's incorporation as a city in 1877 and its designation as the seat of Wexford county five years later. Part II: Describes Cadillac as an emerging metropolitan area. There are interesting glimpses of the local literary club, a women's temperance movement, and problems of public sanitation in Michigan's pine region. J. K. Flack

1: 892. SOC: Cus. POP: French 1701-1963
Hamil, Fred Coyne (Wayne State U.). THE FRENCH HERITAGE OF THE DETROIT REGION. Michigan Hist. 1963 47(1): 41-46. Bourbon culture has been perpetuated on both sides of the Detroit River through the observance of traditional festivals by local French families and the passing on of romantic legends. Tales such as feu follet, la chasse gallerie, and le canot du nord, "originally brought from their

cradle in Normandy, are still tenderly cherished in the homes of the old families of Norman descent settled along 'le Detroit.'"
J. K. Flack

SEE ALSO:

- | | | |
|---------|----------------|---------|
| 1: 458. | CIV SLA | 1861-63 |
| 1: 18. | ETH WES MIL | 1800-50 |
| 1: 494. | GEO | 1913 |
| 1: 720. | POL | 1962 |
| 1: 446. | POL CIV | 1861-62 |
| 1: 521. | POL: Part. | 1876-88 |
| 1: 323. | PUB: Press POL | 1853-61 |

MINNESOTA

1: 893. ECO: Build. CUL: Art. 1856-57
Heilbron, Bertha L. PHANTOM CITIES IN A PROMISED LAND. Am. Heritage 1963 14(4): 52-57. Projected towns and cities of real estate promoter Edwin Whitefield in Minnesota, 1856-57, together with his paintings of those sites and photographs of the locations today. Undocumented.

C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 894. ECO: Bus. PUB: Press 1962
Mindak, William A., Andrew Neibergs, and Alfred Anderson (U. of Minnesota). ECONOMIC EFFECTS OF THE MINNEAPOLIS NEWSPAPER STRIKE. Journalism Q. 1963 40(2): 213-218. The 116-day 1962 strike of the Minneapolis Star and Tribune had a profound effect on the Twin Cities' economy. Three types of businesses seemed to suffer most: 1) Businesses located downtown which depended on suburban and out-of-town customers, especially furniture and appliance dealers, department stores, and places of entertainment; 2) Heavy users of classified advertising employment agencies and used car dealers, but not large real estate dealers and new car dealers; 3) basically promotionally-aimed stores, which had done little before the strike to build up a strong "image" or reservoir of goodwill. Based on a survey of business establishments and on secondary economic statistics. S. E. Humphreys

1: 895. POL: Part. LAN: Org. PUB: Press LAB 1920's-30's
Holbo, Paul S. THE FARMER-LABOR ASSOCIATION: MINNESOTA'S PARTY WITHIN A PARTY. Minnesota Hist. 1963 38(7): 301-309. The Farmer Labor Association, an outgrowth of the Nonpartisan League, was a significant factor in Minnesota politics during the late 1920's and the 1930's. In the 1930's, the years of the party's greatest success, it published a biweekly newspaper entitled the Farmer-Labor Leader. Publication was maintained in the face of great financial obstacles. At one time circulation exceeded 160,000. Much of the article discusses this highly effective propaganda outlet.

P. L. Simon

1: 896. POP: Swedes ca. 1880's-90's
Flanagan, John T. CHISAGO REMINISCENCES. Swedish Pioneer Hist. Q. 1963 14(1): 6-18. The intense immigration of Swedes to Minnesota in the late 19th century was responsible for many predominantly Swedish counties such as Chisago County. Although this northern area offered excellent opportunities of allowing foreign cultures to remain intact, the trend toward assimilation is very noticeable today. This is apparently due to a certain apathy toward the traditions on the part of the second generation of immigrant families. Many of the remaining customs are discussed, however. W. F. Peterson

1: 897. POP: Swedes 1880-1962
Myhrman, Anders M. THE FINLAND-SWEDES IN DULUTH. Swedish Pioneer Hist. Q. 1963 14(1): 19-29. In 1880 the first Finland-Swedes arrived in Duluth and gradually increased in number. The effect of this group in relation to Duluth in areas of business, religion and fraternal organizations is discussed.

W. F. Peterson

1: 898. PUB: Press CUL: TV 1963
Carter, Roy E., Jr. (U. of Minnesota), and Peter Clarke (U. of Washington). SUBURBANITES, CITY RESIDENTS AND LOCAL NEWS. Journalism Q. 1963 40(4): 548-558. Minneapolis urban and suburban readers' interest in news of "disruptive" local events (such as police-reports and accidents) and "integrative" events (such as club and school news) was found to differ somewhat in respect to reliance upon media. Persons living within the city preferred an evening daily paper (45%) and television (34%) for disruptive news and an evening daily (77%) and a weekly (15%) for integrative news. In the suburbs, respondents chose the evening daily (44%) and

television (22%) for disruptive news and the weekly newspaper (66%) and the evening daily (29%) for integrative news.

S. E. Humphreys

SEE ALSO:

- | | | |
|---------|------------------------|---------|
| 1: 395. | CIV MIL | 1861-65 |
| 1: 402. | CIV MIL | 1863 |
| 1: 415. | CIV MIL SOC: Hum. | 1860's |
| 1: 487. | FOR: Canada ECO: Trade | |
| | PUB: Press LAN | 1911-12 |
| 1: 34. | IND MIL CIV | 1862-64 |

MISSOURI

1: 899. GEN TRA: Rail. ECO SOC POL 1870-96
Rammelkamp, Julian S. (Albion Coll.). ST. LOUIS IN THE EARLY 'EIGHTIES. Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull. 1963 19(4, Part 1): 328-339. Describes the impact on St. Louis of railroad and industrial development after the Civil War, the physical appearance of the city, factors in its economic expansion, and significant immigrant and nationality groups. The persistence of an aristocratic tradition (primarily of Southern origin) created an atmosphere of complacency, economic conservatism, and exclusiveness which was in sharp contrast to the equalitarianism of the rest of the Midwest. Business, social, and political life was at least "partially controlled by a conservative and monopolistic oligarchy." These conditions and characteristics, combined with an apparent lack of public spirit on the part of this oligarchy, were in the 1880's beginning to arouse expressions of dissatisfaction and protest. Liberally footnoted. R. J. Hanks

1: 900. LAN POL 1945-59
Stoner, John E. (Indiana U.). THE RELOCATION OF RESIDENTS OF SUBMARGINAL LAND TO REDUCE COST OF GOVERNMENT SERVICES. Midwest J. of Pol. Sci. 1963 7(1): 28-41. A case study made of St. Louis County from 1945 to 1959. B. W. Onstine

1: 901. REL NEG 1911-33
Rehkopf, The Ven. Charles F. (Diocese of Missouri). THE EPISCOPATE OF BISHOP JOHNSON. Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull. 1963 19(3): 231-246. Bishop Johnson was Episcopal Bishop Coadjutor of Missouri from 1911 to 1923 and diocesan from 1923 until his retirement in 1933. A brief introduction on his early life and ministry on the frontier is followed by an account of his relationship with the diocesan, Bishop Tuttle, and of the former's efforts to deal with and improve the organization and administration of the diocese. Particularly interested in the expansion of mission and educational activities, Bishop Johnson eschewed theological and doctrinal disputes. Brief mention is made of the problem of administering Negro congregations and of the tentative effort to create a racial episcopate. Also included is a bibliography and lists of parishes and missions in the Diocese of Missouri. R. J. Hanks

1: 902. REL SRP 1838-56(-1963)
Dyer, Alvin R. (Salt Lake City). BUREAU OF INFORMATION ERECTED ON THE SITE OF THE LIBERTY JAIL AT LIBERTY, MISSOURI. Missouri Hist. R. 1963 57(4): 379-388. Prophet Joseph Smith and five companions were placed in jail in Liberty, Missouri in 1838. During his incarceration, Prophet Smith had revelations from the Lord of the principles of "righteous dominion" and "unrighteous dominion" in the state. The jail was used until 1856. It was later demolished and the stones used to construct a private dwelling. The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has commemorated the historic imprisonment of its founder by erecting an information bureau on the site of the old jail and using most of the reclaimed stones in its construction. W. F. Zornow

SEE ALSO:

- | | | |
|---------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 1: 470. | GEN | 1860-82 |
| 1: 163. | GEN POP: French GEO IND | 1835-36 |
| | SOC WES | |
| 1: 393. | CIV MIL | 1861-63 |
| 1: 425. | CIV MIL: Confed. | 1864 |
| 1: 368. | CIV MIL POL | 1859-65 |
| 1: 409. | CIV MIL POL | 1863 |
| 1: 414. | CIV MIL SOC NEG | 1861-65 |
| 1: 370. | CIV POL | 1860 |
| 1: 449. | CIV POL: Confed. | 1860-65(-1962) |
| 1: 248. | CUL: Intell. LIT | 1852-53 |
| 1: 253. | ECO SLA | 1853-57 |
| 1: 167. | ECO: Fur. tr. SOC WES | 1833 |

1: 180. POP: Germans GEO WES 1822-1907
 1: 468. REC POL LAN 1875
 1: 338. SLA 1849
 1: 342. SLA LAN 1820-60
 1: 351. SOC: Cus. POL 1820's

SEE ALSO:

1: 382. ECO: Trade FOR: Canada 1861-65
 1: 718. POL 1948-63

5. Western States

(including comprehensive works on the West)

1: 903. LAB POL 1958
 Miller, Glenn W. (Ohio State U.), and Stephen B. Ware (Ohio Wesleyan U.). ORGANIZED LABOR IN THE POLITICAL PROCESS: A CASE STUDY OF THE RIGHT-TO-WORK CAMPAIGN IN OHIO. *Labor Hist.* 1963 4(1): 51-67. A study of organized labor's campaign to defeat an attempt in 1958 to put a right-to-work provision by initiative vote into the Ohio state constitution. Although the right-to-work proposal was defeated by a vote of nearly two to one, the outcome did not establish whether organized labor would continue to be an important political force in Ohio. The authors conclude that "whether labor uses its political strength consistently and continuously may not be the vital factor; more important perhaps is the recognition that a powerful, though often inert force, can be brought into action when labor feels itself seriously threatened." J. H. Krenkel

1: 904. LIT: Lang. POP: Germans 1836-1960's
 Fleischhauer, Wolfgang (Ohio State U.). WESTPHALIAN IN OHIO: A LINGUISTIC PUZZLE. *Am-German R.* 1963 30(1): 26-32. Concerns the maintenance of a true Westphalian accent through several generations in an isolated German-American community in Ohio. G. H. Davis

1: 905. POL: State gov. ECO: Oil 1890
 Felt, Thomas E. (Coll. of Wooster). WHAT MARK HANNA SAID TO ATTORNEY GENERAL WATSON. *Ohio Hist.* 1963 72(4): 293-302. Discusses a letter allegedly written in 1890 by Mark Hanna to David K. Watson, attorney general of Ohio, protesting Watson's action under Ohio law against the Standard Oil Company. The author concludes that Hanna "might well" have written the letter but that the interpretation usually made of it, i.e., that Hanna intended to say that an elected official was mistaken in assuming he owes any duty to the public, is incorrect. The article includes an analysis of Hanna's conception of the proper relationship between business and politics. S. L. Jones

1: 906. REL 1800-50
 Boase, Paul H. (Oberlin Coll.). THE FORTUNES OF A CIRCUIT RIDER. *Ohio Hist.* 1963 72(2): 91-115. Describes the working arrangements and the other circumstances of the life of the itinerant Methodist minister on the Ohio frontier in the first half of the 19th century. Major emphasis is given to the organization of the circuits, the work of the itinerant in his circuit, the incomes of the itinerants, and the problems arising in the appointments of the itinerants to their circuits. Much of the material is drawn from manuscript collections of the itinerants to be found in various depositories in Ohio, the Journal of the Western Conference (for various years), which is at Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware, Ohio, and the Records of various circuits, also at Ohio Wesleyan University. Other major sources were the publications, *Minutes of the Annual Conference of the Methodist Church* . . . and *Journals of the General Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church*. S. L. Jones

SEE ALSO:

1: 440. CIV MIL: Pris. 1863-65
 1: 443. CIV NEG MIL 1862
 1: 456. CIV REL POP: Jews SLA POL 1856-63
 1: 254. ECO TRA: Water 1820-43
 1: 354. MIL 1812-14
 1: 310. POL SLA 1850-59
 1: 133. POP: Jews SOC 1935-45
 1: 373. SLA LAW POL: Intergov. rel. 1850's

WISCONSIN

1: 907. EDU 1920's-30's
 Larsen, Lawrence H. (Wisconsin State Coll.). HOW GLENN FRANK BECAME UNIVERSITY PRESIDENT. *Wisconsin Mag. of Hist.* 1963 46(3): 197-206. A picture of the University of Wisconsin in the 1920's and 1930's as the progressives waxed and waned politically on the university scene. This gives a detailed account of the progressives' search for a president to replace Edward A. Birge when he retired, and their final decision on Glenn Frank. W. F. Peterson

1: 908. GEN ALM 19c-1963
 Gibson, A. M. (curator, Phillips Collection, U. of Oklahoma). MUSEUM OF THE GREAT PLAINS: PURPOSE AND PROSPECTS. *Great Plains J.* 1963 3(1): 25-31. Views the Great Plains as neither a forbidding proto-desert nor a Garden of Eden, but as the least understood of the nation's sections. The prospects for the region can be discovered by examining its instructive past. The author briefly describes certain characteristics of the area, including the noble qualities of its citizens--tenacity, energy, imagination, inventiveness, and humor. The article concludes with praise for what the University of Oklahoma, the O. U. Press, the Museum of the Great Plains, and the *Great Plains Journal* are doing to explain and interpret the area. O. H. Zabel

1: 909. GEN BIB 1815-1963
 Deutsch, Herman J. (U. of Washington). THE WEST IN PAPERBACKS. *Pacific Northwest Q.* 1963 54(3): 113-123. Annotated list of paperback books relating to the history of the western United States. C. C. Gorchels

1: 910. ECO 1850-1963
 Gressley, Gene M. (U. of Wyoming). COLONIALISM: A WESTERN COMPLAINT. *Pacific Northwest Q.* 1963 54(1): 1-8. Throughout U.S. history, the West has suffered and complained of economic exploitation and domination by the East. The Eastern-owned railways, mining companies, banks, and the government itself have been held responsible for higher cost of living and for retarding industrial development of the West. Many Westerners themselves, rather than resisting this, have abetted it by investing in the East and perpetuating the tradition of Eastern cultural superiority. As Texas and California have developed, it is the less populous mountain states which still especially resent this colonialism. Although it still exists, it is nevertheless being less complained of since industry and the center of population have moved westward, and Eastern travelers have swarmed through the West, many to settle down. R. E. Wilson

1: 911. LAN SOC ECO 19c-1963
 Duncan, Otis Durant (Oklahoma State U.). SOCIOLOGICAL ADJUSTMENTS IN GREAT PLAINS AGRICULTURE. *Great Plains J.* 1963 3(1): 1-8. The "Great Plains" area is defined; its socioeconomic characteristics described; and seven needed adjustments are enumerated and briefly discussed. These adjustments include the "number one" problem, water supply, as well as transportation, urban industrial development, control of hazards, discovery and development of indigenous resources, adjusted economic organization, and provisions for health, education and welfare. The needed physical and economic adjustments do not seem likely soon. O. H. Zabel

SEE ALSO:

1: 165. ECO: Fur tr. WES 1815-37
 1: 274. GEO CUL: Art 1832-34
 1: 171. GEO WES 1823-31
 1: 30. IND MIL 1863
 1: 36. IND REL 1831-73
 1: 42. IND WOM GEO 1803-06
 1: 1001. MET ALM ca. 1963
 1: 594. TRA: Rail. 1920-27

COLORADO

1: 912. ECO: Cycle NEG 1910-17
 Harris, Andrew. DEARFIELD, A NEGRO GHOST TOWN IN WELD COUNTY, COLORADO. *Negro Hist. Bull.* 1963 27(2): 38-39. Briefly describes Dearfield, Colorado, a Negro community founded and promoted by O. T. Jackson around the turn of the 20th century and abandoned within a decade after a combination of depression and drought discouraged its settlers. Documented with newspaper material. L. Gara

1: 913. ECO: Mining (coal) 1927
 McClurg, Donald J. (U. of Colorado). THE COLORADO COAL STRIKE OF 1927--TACTICAL LEADERSHIP OF THE IWW. *Labor Hist.* 1963 4(1): 68-92. Describes the

tactical leadership of the Industrial Workers of the World in a strike that was "essentially conservative." The strikers' program involved the traditional bargaining issues of higher wages, shorter hours, better working conditions, and freedom of organization, except for a political Sacco-Vanzetti demonstration.

J. H. Krenkel

1: 914. LAW: Courts ca. 1900-1921
Smith, Duane (student, U. of Colorado). COLORADO AND JUDICIAL RECALL. Am. J. of Legal Hist. 1963 7(3): 198-209. Using contemporary newspapers and articles, the author discusses the adoption of recall of judicial decisions in Colorado, the only state that adopted this feature. Also recounts the two major cases affecting the question in Colorado jurisprudence, concluding that the power of recall of judicial decisions never amounted to much in practice. N. C. Brockman, S. M.

SEE ALSO:

1: 558. LAB ECO: Mining (coal) 1927-28

KANSAS

1: 915. GEN MIL IND REL SOC LAN POL 1836-41
Barry, Louise, compiler (Kansas State Hist. Soc.). KANSAS BEFORE 1854: A REVISED ANNALS. Kansas Hist. Q. 1963 29(1): 41-81; (2): 143-189, and (3): 324-359. First article ("Part 9, 1836-1837"), second article ("Part 10, 1838-1839"), and third article ("Part 11, 1840-1841"): a brief summary of some of the key events which took place in the Kansas area, by two-year periods. Major attention is given to events concerning military affairs, Indian relations, missionary activities, the movement of settlers through the area, land surveys, federal laws pertaining to the area, and vital statistics. W. F. Zornow

1: 916. EDU 1887-1962
-- BETHEL COLLEGE. 75th ANNIVERSARY. Mennonite Life 1963 18(2): 51-96. The entire issue is devoted to the past and present development of Bethel College, the first Mennonite college in the United States. S

1: 917. EDU LAN 1862-88 -
Brown, Richard D. (student, Harvard U.). THE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE LAND GRANT IN KANSAS--SELECTION AND DISPOSAL. Agric. Hist. 1963 37(2): 94-102. Within six months after the passage of the Morrill Act, the Kansas Legislature passed a bill accepting the grant and obligating the state to the educational provisions of the Act. By July, 1863, 70,000 of the 90,000 acres allotted to Kansas had been carefully selected as good farm land by a commission appointed by the governor. The policy was adopted of selling only to actual settlers. Careful appraisals were made; consistent attempts to get the highest prices possible were made with appropriate sales promotion; expenses of administration were kept low; and during periods of depression, land was held from the market. Most of the land was sold by 1888. Over \$500,000 was realized for endowment of the Kansas agricultural college. Based on archives of Kansas State University. W. D. Rasmussen

1: 918. NEG 1879-80
Schwöndemann, Glenn. (Torrance, California). THE "EXODUSTERS" ON THE MISSOURI. Kansas Hist. Q. 1963 29(1): 25-40. In 1879 many Negroes migrated to Kansas. It was difficult to find places for them to settle. Kansas City, Kansas refused to receive them, and Kansas City, Missouri was outside the state. Consequently they moved from St. Louis to Wyandotte, where they were received cordially. Several local committees were established to assist them in finding permanent settlements and jobs. Many settled at Lawrence, Leavenworth, Topeka, and Atchison, although the latter town was criticized for not taking its share. The migration died down during the summer, but during the winter of 1879-80 the state was deluged by another crowd of immigrants from Texas. Based on local newspapers. W. F. Zornow

1: 919. POL: State gov. MET 1957, 1959
Grumm, John G. (U. of Kansas). A FACTOR ANALYSIS OF LEGISLATIVE BEHAVIOR. Midwest J. of Pol. Sci. 1963 7(4): 336-356. Uses a factor analysis of roll-call votes for the Kansas House of Representatives of 1959, and the 1957 and 1959 sessions of the Senate to examine legislative behavior. The use of this method made possible the discovery of influences that traditional methods might not uncover, such as a "growth-decline" factor. Additionally it made possible quantitative description of Kansas legislators on a number of politically relevant characteristics, the determination of the relative

influence of individual factors associated with legislative behavior, and the uncovering of the interrelationship of factors. Finally, factor analysis might have a predictive value for legislative behavior. B. W. Onstine

1: 920. POL: State gov., Pol. th. SOC: Ref. 1866-1900
Malin, James C. (U. of Kansas). AT WHAT AGE DID MEN BECOME REFORMERS? Kansas Hist. Q. 1963 29(3): 250-266. Editor E. W. Hoch's comment that the members of the 1891 Kansas legislature looked ten years older than the members of the preceding legislature provided the author with inspiration to compare the ages of both houses of the legislature and the congressional delegation from 1866 to 1900. It is demonstrated that reform movements were not the exclusive handiwork of younger men. In fact, the younger men tended to gravitate toward the more conservative Republican Party. The wearing of beards and mustaches was a custom that changed greatly during the period. Photographs of the legislatures show that the younger members gradually adopted the practice of appearing with well-trimmed mustaches or clean-shaven faces. The latter trend was accelerated by the Spanish-American war. Based on local newspapers, and bluebooks of the legislature. W. F. Zornow

1: 921. POP: Imm., Swedes SOC 19c
Lindquist, Emory (U. of Wichita). THE SWEDISH IMMIGRANT AND LIFE IN KANSAS. Kansas Hist. Q. 1963 29(1): 1-24. Territorial strife and the Civil War delayed Swedish immigration to Kansas. It was later stimulated by railroads, immigration companies, Swedish land companies, a State Bureau of Immigration, and the extensive publication of Amerika breva, which were the letters of immigrants to friends at home. The Swedes were afflicted with hemlängtan (defined loosely as "homesickness") because of the geographic and climatic contrasts between Sweden and Kansas and new customs in America. The Swedes published many papers in Kansas. Most of them were identified with the Republican Party and resisted the appeal of Populism, which was very strong in Kansas. The major motives for their immigration were economic conditions at home and a desire for religious liberty. Based on Swedish newspapers and literature.

W. F. Zornow

1: 922. REL 1856
Barnds, William Joseph (Ogallala, Nebraska). A CHRONOLOGICAL ACCOUNT OF EFFORTS MADE TO SECURE A BISHOP FOR THE TERRITORIES OF NEBRASKA AND KANSAS IN 1856. Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church 1963 32(1): 27-36. Analyzes the action of General Convention. Faulty communication between the two houses and the fear of getting a bishop entangled in a nasty political situation contributed to the Deputies' defeat of the Bishops' proposal to create a new missionary district. E. Oberholzer Jr.

1: 923. SOC 1887-88
Barnes, Lela, ed. (Kansas State Hist. Soc.). NORTH CENTRAL KANSAS IN 1887-1889. FROM THE LETTERS OF LESLIE AND SUSAN SNOW OF JUNCTION CITY. Kansas Hist. Q. 1963 29(3): 267-323. Leslie Snow came to Kansas to work at Junction City as an examiner for the U.S. Bureau of Pensions. These are letters written to his fiancée, Susan Currier, in New Hampshire, and her letters to friends and family after becoming Leslie's wife. This installment contains only the letters written by Leslie to Susan which cover the period from 27 November 1887 to 18 June 1888. Most are written from Junction City, but Snow's occupation required him to travel constantly to investigate pension claims, and so many letters were written from such towns as Abilene, Salina, and Beloit. Aside from his expressions of loneliness, the letters are filled with Snow's descriptions of his life in Kansas. W. F. Zornow

1: 924. SOC: Recr. 1902-28
Warne, Clinton (Ohio State U.). THE MUNICIPAL CAMPGROUNDS OF KANSAS. Kansas Hist. Q. 1963 29(2): 137-142. During the 1920's, many towns throughout the United States established municipal campgrounds to provide accommodations for the increasing number of persons who enjoyed travel by automobile. Many such camps were established in Kansas. They were usually located close to the center of town, where motorists were able to purchase their supplies. Such camps provided economic advantages for the town in which they were located, but there was strong opposition from hotel owners and operators of commercial tourist ventures. The main charges were that such camps created bad sanitary conditions and catered to less desirable elements. Kansas organized a Tourist Camp Bureau to combat their problems, but the municipal camps deteriorated, and even the "hobo" campers eventually avoided

them. By 1928 the movement was drawing to a close in Kansas. Based on newspaper reports and contemporary articles on the subject. W. F. Zornow

1: 925. SOC: Crime CIV: Confed. 1854-63
 Bidlack, Russell E. (U. of Michigan). ERASTUS D. LADD'S DESCRIPTION OF THE LAWRENCE MASSACRE. Kansas Hist. Q. 1963 29(2): 113-121. A brief biographical sketch of Erastus D. Ladd, who migrated to Kansas in 1854 as a member of the second party of the Emigrant Aid Company, provides a background for the introduction of his description of Quantrill's attack on Lawrence. His description of the raid appeared in a hitherto unexamined Michigan newspaper, the Marshall Statesman, in the form of a letter to his father on 30 August 1863. Ladd suggests that it is the duty of the citizens of Marshall, Michigan to aid in relieving the distress of the Lawrence victims. W. F. Zornow

SEE ALSO:

1: 409. CIV MIL POL 1863
 1: 444. CIV NEG MIL 1863
 1: 35. IND MIL WES 1832
 1: 938. REL POL 1853, 1856

MONTANA

1: 926. CUL: Art 1877-1919
 Stenzel, Franz R., M.D. E. S. PAXSON, MONTANA ARTIST. Montana 1963 13(4): 50-76. Appreciation has recently increased for the paintings of Edgar S. Paxson, who worked in Montana some four decades preceding his death in 1919. Starting as a teamster and ranch hand, Paxson moved first to sign-painting and card-lettering, later acquiring skill in water color and oil. His first studio was in Deer Lodge, his later ones in Butte and Missoula. Because of the belated recognition of his work, it is probable that many of his pictures remain unidentified and will yet be "discovered" in the hands of dealers, Montana families, and various individuals. Some of his best work is seen as murals at the State Capitol in Helena and in the Missoula County Courthouse, and in framed pictures at the Whitney Gallery in Cody, Wyoming. Based on information from the Paxson family and on material in Dr. Stenzel's collection of the artist's papers. S. R. Davison

1: 927. GEO LAN 1881
 Greenfield, Elizabeth. A HORSE DRIVE TO MONTANA TERRITORY, 1881. Montana 1963 13(3): 18-33. At the age of twenty, Henry Nelson came to the Sun River country with a drove of horses from Dakota. His adventures on that trip and during his career as a Montana rancher make up this story, related by his daughter and based on his reminiscences.

L. G. Nelson

1: 928. LAN: Crops (grain) 1900-15
 Lux, Mabel. HONYOCKERS OF HARLEM. Montana 1963 13(4): 2-14. As a result of the Great Northern Railroad's promotion of dry-land farming, the land along Montana's Milk River was heavily occupied in the years 1900-1915. In an area better suited to grazing, inexperienced newcomers locally called "Honyockers" undertook to establish grain growing, and met some early success when ample rainfall and high prices were the rule. For several years after 1918, droughts and hot winds destroyed the crops, bringing severe hardships and driving out all but the most determined of the settlers. Much of the land was acquired by stockmen, who have turned it back to grazing. Written from family history and personal experience. S. R. Davison

1: 929. LAW: Courts 1864-89
 Spence, Clark C. (U. of Illinois). THE TERRITORIAL BENCH IN MONTANA: 1864-1889. Montana 1963 13(1): 25-32, and 57-65. As a western region undergoing twenty-five years of political apprenticeship, Montana Territory displayed many attitudes common to the territories in general. The people believed themselves to be held in "colonial bondage," and complained of the evils of territorial government: meager appropriations and a generally unappreciative Congress. Most of the complaints centered around the judicial system, with politically appointed judges coming from out of state and knowing little of mining law. Combined original and appellate jurisdiction was another evil. Although there were only three judgeships, turnover was frequent and a total of nineteen judges served. A few had distinct ability, most notably Chief Justice Decius Wade, in office from 1871 to 1887. Dissatisfaction with the courts was a big factor in the successful drive

for statehood in 1889. Based largely on Territorial Reports printed as congressional documents, and statutes of Congress and the territorial legislature. L. G. Nelson

1: 930. POL: Elec. 1878
 Whiteside, Fred. WILD AND WOOLLY POLITICS: CIRCA 1878. Montana 1963 13(3): 34-39. The author, later prominent in state politics, witnessed some weird irregularities at the polls in the little town of Wilder's Landing on the Missouri River in territorial Montana. His account is edited and supplied with substantial comment by Dorothy Johnson. L. G. Nelson

1: 931. POL: Elec. 1938
 Ruetten, Richard T. SHOWDOWN IN MONTANA, 1963. Pacific Northwest Q. 1963 54(1): 19-29. Describes the role played by Senator Burton Wheeler in contributing to the defeat of Representative Jerry O'Connell in the election of 1938. Wheeler had fallen out of the good graces of President F. D. Roosevelt because of his opposition to the Supreme Court re-organization plan, and because he opposed the president's foreign policies. Young Congressman O'Connell, an enthusiastic New Dealer, challenged Wheeler's leadership in Montana Democratic circles, with Roosevelt's tacit support. So Wheeler threw his support to the Republican candidate, Dr. Jacob Thorkelson, who also had the endorsement of the AFL-CIO, and Dr. Francis L. Townsend. Thorkelson's victory brought O'Connell's political career to an end and eliminated a troublesome rival for Wheeler. R. E. Wilson

1: 932. SOC: Cus. (death) 1875-76
 Gray, John S. (Northwestern U.). LAST RITES FOR LONE-SOME CHARLEY REYNOLDS. Montana 1963 13(3): 40-51. A year before scout Reynolds died in the Battle of the Little Big Horn in 1876, he met and became a close friend of Philetus W. Norris, later to be superintendent of Yellowstone National Park. On learning of Reynolds' death, and of the superficial burial given to bodies on that field, Norris made the trip to Montana, found the shallow grave, and retrieved the few bones he was able to collect. It is assumed that Norris buried these remains in his own family plot at Ann Arbor, which has itself been obliterated. L. G. Nelson

1: 933. TRA: Bridges 1865, 1960
 Bandy, William R. MYSTERIOUS PARSONS BRIDGE. Montana 1963 13(4): 77-79. One of the first substantial bridges in Montana was built across the Jefferson River near present Waterloo. Replacing a temporary toll ferry in 1865, the bridge served a road between Virginia City and Helena, accommodating a big volume of traffic in the gold-rush years. A small community, long since a ghost town, grew up around Parsons Bridge, with the usual stage station, road house, and general store. Interest was revived in the place in 1960 when legal action among three counties all cornering on the old bridge necessitated locating the exact site. Undocumented. S. R. Davison

SEE ALSO:

1: 32. IND MIL 1877
 1: 38. IND WES 1875-1932

NEBRASKA

1: 934. GEN 1853-95
 Socolofsky, Homer E. (Kansas State U.). WHY SETTLE IN NEBRASKA--THE CASE OF JOHN ROGERS MALTBY. Nebraska Hist. 1963 44(2): 123-132. Delineates the career of John Rogers Maltby, who left Maine at the age of twenty-three, spent fifteen years moving from place to place on frontiers all over the world, and then in 1866 came to Nebraska, where in 1871 he settled down in Clay County, achieving a modicum of success--economic and otherwise. R. Lowitt

1: 935. ARY MIL 1960-61
 Grange, Roger R., Jr. (Nebraska Hist. Soc.). DIGGING AT FORT KEARNEY. Nebraska Hist. 1963 44(2): 101-121. Examines various phases in the construction of Fort Kearney and discusses archaeological work at the site and findings made in 1960 and 1961. R. Lowitt

1: 936. POL FOR: Philippines PUB: Pub. opin. 1898-1904
 Johnson, J. R. (Wayne State Coll.). IMPERIALISM IN NEBRASKA 1898-1904. Nebraska Hist. 1963 44(3): 141-166. Examines all sides of the issue of imperialism in Nebraska during this six-year period, focusing particularly on William Jennings Bryant and concluding that prosperity and improving conditions in the Philippines made criticism less and less effective. R. Lowitt

1: 937. POL: Part. LAN: Org. 1885-96
Parsons, Stanley B. (Rockford Coll.). WHO WERE THE
NEBRASKA POPULISTS? Nebraska Hist. 1963 44(2): 83-99.
Based in large part upon a careful analysis of seven Nebraska
counties and employing various methodological techniques,
observations, conclusions are offered about the constituency of
Nebraska Populism. The core group was wheat farmers who
were "particularly vulnerable to economic crisis." R. Lowitt

1: 938. REL POL 1853, 1856
Brown, Lawrence L., ed. (Episcopal Theological Seminary of
the Southwest). BISHOP FREEMAN AND THE NEBRASKA-
KANSAS ELECTION OF 1856. Hist. Mag. of the Protestant
Episcopal Church 1963 32(2): 157-170. A report by Bishop
Freeman of the Southwest to the Board of Missions (1853) and
a statement by him to the House of Bishops (1856), edited,
with an introduction, by Professor Brown. The statements
suggest that Bishop Freeman opposed the creation of a mis-
sionary district of Nebraska and Kansas because it would
further diminish funds which might otherwise be applied to
the salaries of missionary clergymen. E. Oberholzer

SEE ALSO:

1: 922. REL 1856

NEW MEXICO

1: 939. REL 1863
Jenkins, Myra Ellen (New Mexico Records Center). NEW
MEXICO - 1863. Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church
1963 32(3): 221-223. Tells of Bishop Joseph Cruickshank
Talbot's visit to New Mexico and of his relations with Antonio
José Martinez, a political figure recently excommunicated
from the Roman Catholic Church. E. Oberholzer

SEE ALSO:

1: 420. CIV MIL: confed. 1862-64
1: 173. GEO ECO: Fur tr. POL MIL IND
SOC: Crime WES 1836-53
1: 16. IND ETH REL 1775
1: 23. IND LAN ECO: Oil 1868-1934

NORTH DAKOTA

1: 940. ALM SAM -1963
Rose, Margaret (Librarian, North Dakota State Hist. Soc.).
MANUSCRIPTS OF STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY. North
Dakota Hist. 1963 30(1): 17-61. Lists all collections which
have been cataloged and to which numbers have been assigned.
A code indicates the location and size of collections, and the
contents of each collection are described briefly.

Ina W. Van Noppen

1: 941. FOR POL 1914-63
Wilkins, Robert P. (U. of North Dakota). THE NON-ETHNIC
ROOTS OF NORTH DAKOTA ISOLATIONISM. Nebraska Hist.
1963 44(3): 205-221. Rejects the notion that pro-German
sentiment was responsible for North Dakota isolationism from
1914 to the present. It can best be explained in terms of a
rural people with a prejudice against Eastern business classes
and interests, and also against wars which allowed the wealthy
to profit and the poor to suffer. The importance of liberalism
in the pattern of opposition to foreign involvement is also
asserted and documented. R. Lowitt

1: 942. POL: Elec. FOR 1914
Wilkins, Robert P. THE PEACE ISSUE IN THE GENERAL
ELECTION OF 1914. North Dakota Hist. 1963 30(2/3): 97-
100. Evidence reduces the belief that North Dakota isolationism
was prompted by pro-German sentiment. Peace was the issue
in 1914 in North Dakota, and President Wilson's handling of
foreign affairs seemed destined to lead the U. S. into the war.
Ina W. Van Noppen

1: 943. SOC ECO 1871-81
Myhra, Thomas J. THE SOCIAL SIGNIFICANCE OF EARLY
BISMARCK. North Dakota Hist. 1963 30(2/3): 72-46).
Bismarck, which for the first ten years of its existence dis-
played the characteristics of a frontier town, by 1881 had
become an orderly city. Troops at Fort Abraham Lincoln
and the railroad and steamboat employees kept the population
fluid and caused people to tolerate vice. Largely because of
the steamboat industry Bismarck experienced most of the social
and economic influences that were being felt throughout the
nation this period: sudden wealth alongside poverty; labor
strife, strikes and picket lines, violence and murder, and a wide

gulf in social position between management and labor. Bibli-
ography. Illus. Ina W. Van Noppen

SEE ALSO:

1: 487. FOR: Canada ECO: Trade PUB: Press LAN 1911-12
1: 40. IND WES MIL ECO 1837-84

SOUTH DAKOTA

(and Dakota as a whole)

1: 944. REL 1874-1931
Young, Gertrude (South Dakota State Coll.). THE CORRE-
SPONDENCE OF A NIOBRARA ARCHDEACON. Hist. Mag.
of the Protestant Episcopal Church 1963 32(1): 3-15. Based
on the letters of Edward Ashley (died 1931), a missionary in
South Dakota from 1874 to 1931. The letters tell of the work
of the Episcopal Church in the area. E. Oberholzer

SEE ALSO:

1: 4. IND ARY Prehist., 1838-62

WYOMING

1: 945. SOC: Crime LAN: Stock r. 1892
Smith, Helena Huntington. MYSTERY MAN OF THE
JOHNSON COUNTY WAR. Montana 1963 13(4): 40-49. A
summary of the little that is known about George Dunning, who
accompanied the invading gunmen in the Wyoming cattle war
of 1892. One Idaho resident among a group of Texans, he
later claimed to be an infiltrating agent whose sympathies
favored the small ranchers, the intended victims of the
intruders. His story, labeled a "confession," was published
in the Wyoming press, implicating prominent citizens in the
murderous plot and furnishing material for Asa S. Mercer's
Banditti of the Plains, a classic account of the episode. Briefly
kept in protective custody, Dunning soon dropped out of sight,
leaving unanswered the questions of his identity and true
affiliations. Recent discovery of a packet of his letters,
dated 1892, aroused new interest in him, and furnished some
of the information for this article, along with earlier printed
reports. S. R. Davison

SEE ALSO:

1: 126. IND SOC MIL 1868-71

6. Far Western States

(including Alaska and Hawaii)

1: 946. ECO: Bus. 1869-1914
Rothstein, Morton (U. of Wisconsin). A BRITISH FIRM ON
THE AMERICAN WEST COAST, 1869-1914. Business Hist.
R. 1963 37(4): 392-415. Analyzes the contributions of Balfour,
Guthrie and Company to the economic development of the
Pacific coast region of the United States. The British firm
supplied trading and shipping, merchant-banking, insurance,
and other services, "in an area where they were in short
supply." J. H. Krenkel

1: 947. LAN: Crops (hops) 1849-1930
Nelson, Herbert. THE VANISHING HOP-DRIERS OF THE
WILLAMETTE VALLEY. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(3): 267-
71. Short sketch of the history of cultivation of hops in the
world (for beer brewing), and early experiences, 1849-1930,
of hop growers in Pacific Coast states. C. C. Gorchels

1: 948. POP: Japanese, Imm. 1900-24(-1963)
Miyamoto, S. Frank (U. of Washington). THE JAPANESE
MINORITY IN THE PACIFIC NORTHWEST. Pacific
Northwest Q. 1963 54(4): 143-49. Account of immigration of
Japanese to the Pacific Northwest, with particular attention
to years of 1900 to 1924. Most of the immigrants were
unmarried males who worked in mills and as rail-
road section hands at first, then became important in the
regional economy as salmon-cannery workers, truck farmers,
and operators of small businesses. Most recently, Japanese-
Americans have become important in art and science.
C. C. Gorchels

1: 949. PUB 1852-85
Alison, Elizabeth M., and W. A. Katz. THORNTON
FLEMING MCELROY--PRINTER, POLITICIAN, BUSINESS-
MAN. Pacific Northwest Q. 1963 54(2): 54-65. Experiences
and machinations of McElroy as a printer and seeker of prof-
itable public printing contracts in the Pacific Northwest,
1852-1885. C. C. Gorchels

1: 950. PUB: Press 1852-53
Katz, William A. THE COLUMBIAN: WASHINGTON TERRITORY'S FIRST NEWSPAPER. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(1): 33-40. Birth and survival-struggles of a newspaper established in Washington Territory (northwestern United States), 1852-1853. C. C. Gorchels

1: 951. REL 1836-89
Jessett, Thomas E. (Seattle, Washington). ANGLICANISM IN WASHINGTON TERRITORY. Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church 1963 32(2): 131-138. A brief survey of the work of the Church of England and the Episcopal Church in the area, 1836-1889. E. Oberholzer

SEE ALSO:

1: 407. CIV MIL FOR: Russia, Japan, France 1861-65
1: 273. GEO CUL: Art 1783-1802
1: 11. IND ETH MIL SLA 1540-1829
1: 12. IND ETH POL: Fed. Gov. 1864-1952
1: 31. IND MIL 1877, 1962
1: 24. IND POP 1789-1962
1: 27. IND SOC PUB 1835-39
1: 504. MIL 1886-91
1: 594. TRA: Rail. 1920-27

ALASKA

1: 952. POP: Jews EDU SOC 1898-1959
Bloom, Jessie S. THE JEWS OF ALASKA. Am. Jewish Archives 1963 15(2): 97-116. Wide-reaching recollections of Alaskan life, 1898 through 1959, by an Irish-Jewish pioneer, who with her husband Robert was a leader in educational and community life in Fairbanks for over fifty years.

A. B. Rollins

1: 953. REL POL IND 1880-92
Hinckley, Ted C. (San Jose State Coll.). SHELDON JACKSON AND BENJAMIN HARRISON. Pacific Northwest Q. 1963 54(2): 66-74. The work of Sheldon Jackson, Presbyterian missionary in Alaska, in promoting legislation in the Congress of the United States for the welfare of Alaskans, 1800-1892.

C. C. Gorchels

1: 954. SOC: Crime REL IND 1890-93
Montgomery, Maurice (U. of Oregon). THE MURDER OF MISSIONARY THORNTON. Keith A. Murray, commentator (Western Washington State Coll.). Pacific Northwest Q. 1963 54(4): 167-174. Harrison Thornton, a missionary in Alaska, 1890-93, was murdered by Eskimos after being ineffective in Christianizing them. The article includes much about the character, habits, diseases, and superstitions of the natives, giving reasons for the murder. Murray's comments give encouragement for more research on early Alaskan history and more study of the culture of natives.

C. C. Gorchels

ARIZONA

1: 955. ECO: Mining 1869-75
Henderson, Patrick D. BRADSHAW BONANZA. New Mexico Hist. R. 1963 38(2): 151-162. Following a brief résumé of mining in Arizona and New Mexico, the author discusses in detail the Tiger strike of 1871 in the Bradshaw region of Arizona. From 1872 to 1875 activity centered around the Tiger, Eclipse, and Oro Belle mines. The town of Bradshaw saw its heyday in 1871, and declined rapidly thereafter.

D. F. Henderson

1: 956. HSS BIB ca. -1963
Brandes, Ray, and Andrew Wallace. A CENTENNIAL CHECKLIST OF READINGS FOR THE STUDY AND TEACHING OF ARIZONA HISTORY. Arizoniana 1963 4(1): 14-22; (2): 19-27; (3): 9-18, and (4): 39-48. Bibliography on Arizona history. Topical arrangement. S

1: 957. LAN 1905-06
Reeve, Frank D., ed. THE SHEEP INDUSTRY IN ARIZONA, 1903. New Mexico Hist. R. 1963 38(3): 244-252, and (4): 323-343. Part I: Shortly after the American Civil War, enough military pressure was brought to bear on the Apache Indians to allow the reintroduction of sheep into Arizona. The industry developed slowly in the territory. Observations of its pioneer nature were first published in The American Shepherd's Bulletin, vol. 8, no. 6, June 1903, reprinted in this article. Part II: The second installment, from American Shepherd's Bulletin, vol. 11, no. 1, January 1906, includes observations

which range from mineral deposits to the type of vegetation, from the price of wool to the weight of lambs, from the wages of herders to the tax rate on land. Annotated by the editor.

D. F. Henderson

1: 958. SOC: Crime LAN 1871-1896(-1914)
Williamson, Hugh P. (Judge, Magistrate Court, Callaway County, Missouri). JAMES ADDISON REAVIS: THE UNUSUAL REALTOR. Missouri Hist. Soc. Bull. 1963 20(1): 38-44. Focuses on the attempt in the late 19th century of a former St. Louis realtor to substantiate his fraudulently based and constructed claims to four-fifths of the present state of Arizona. In possession of papers purporting to uphold the validity of an 18th-century Spanish grant--the Peralta Grant--and assigning the grant to him, Reavis made a substantial fortune selling quit-claims until he was finally arrested and convicted of fraud in 1896. For a time he received support from very prominent lawyers. R. J. Hanks

SEE ALSO:

1: 493. GEO 1889
1: 13. IND ETH POP 1700-1850
1: 29. IND MIL 1860-86(1897)

CALIFORNIA

1: 959. EDU 1907-59
Ross, Hugh (San Mateo Coll.). UNIVERSITY INFLUENCE IN THE GENESIS AND GROWTH OF JUNIOR COLLEGES IN CALIFORNIA. Hist. of Education Q. 1963 3(3): 143-152. Junior colleges were first proposed to relieve universities from giving undergraduate instruction on the freshman-sophomore level. In 1907 California enacted legislation for such instruction to be offered in high schools. By 1915 the University of California at Berkeley granted credits for one year's work done at a junior college, and in 1927 Stanford University began to reduce its lower division. As more junior colleges appeared a movement for their affiliation with the University began in 1921, but was terminated in 1926, as it proved too cumbersome and as it prevented the junior colleges from serving as community colleges. In 1959 the Master Plan for Higher Education in California provided for a distribution of the state's students to junior and state colleges and the University of California. J. Herbst

1: 960. EDU LAB 1921-41
Daniels, Roger (Wisconsin State Coll. and Inst. of Technology). WORKERS' EDUCATION AND THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, 1921-1941. Labor Hist. 1963 4(1): 32-50. A survey of the workers' education program sponsored by the University of California. Establishment of the program was largely due to the interest of Paul Sharrenberg, secretary-treasurer of the California State Federation of Labor, 1909-1936. The program was administered from its establishment in 1921 until his retirement in 1941 by John L. Kerchen, who for ten years prior to his appointment was a teacher of vocational education at Oakland Technical High School.

J. H. Krenkel

1: 961. LAN: Water ECO: Pub. fin. 1887
Teilmann, Henrick (New School for Social Research). THE ROLE OF IRRIGATION DISTRICTS IN CALIFORNIA'S WATER DEVELOPMENT. Am. J. of Econ. and Sociology 1963 22(3): 409-415. A description of the effect of a special tax structure by which revenue for maintenance and operation of irrigation projects was obtained in the Central Valley of California. This unique tax, passed in 1887, encouraged individual ownership of land in units of the most economic size and spurred development. B. E. Swanson

1: 962. POP: Germans SOC: Cus. 1859
Broadbent, Thomas L. (U. California). THE SCHILLER CENTENNIAL IN COLUMBIA, CALIFORNIA GERMANS IN A RUSH-TOWN TOWN. Am.-German R. 1963 29(6): 7-13. An account of a festival commemorating Friedrich von Schiller's centennial, held in a California gold rush town in 1859. Pictures. G. H. Davis

SEE ALSO:

1: 168. ECO: Mining (gold) WES 1849
1: 169. ECO: Mining (gold) WES 1849
1: 669. LAB FOR: Mexico 1914-63
1: 501. LIT 1865-67
1: 516. POL SOC: Ref. LAN: Con. 1907-11
1: 344. SLA LAW: Courts 1858(1852-60)

HAWAII

1: 963. GEN FAM 1778-1963
Daws, Gavin, and Timothy Head (both U. of Hawaii). NIIHAU: A SHOAL OF TIME. Am. Heritage 1963 14(6): 48-51, 81-85. Traces the development of the Island of Niihau, westernmost island in the Hawaiian group, from the time when a wealthy Scottish family, the Sinclairs, bought the island from Hawaiian monarchy. There the Sinclairs and their descendants, the Robinsons, have practiced a policy of isolation and the island has been bypassed by history. Drought and other problems have made a continuation of this policy problematical. Illus. Undocumented. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 964. CUL: Archit. 1840-83(-1963)
Peterson, Charles E. THE IOLANI PALACES AND BAR-RACKS. J. of the Soc. of Architectural Historians 1963 22(2): 91-103. A short history of the royal buildings in Honolulu, from the first palace of Kamehameha III, a house built by Governor Kekuanaoa about 1840, and the Iolani Barracks of Kamehameha V's household troops (1870-72), to Kalakaua's grandiose palace built 1879-1883, which became the modern state capitol. Based on manuscripts in the Archives of Hawaii. Eight photographs and four plans. W. D. McIntyre

1: 965. FAM CUL: Art 1824
Frankenstein, Alfred. THE ROYAL VISITORS. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(1): 5-32. Observations of activities of members of the royal family of the Sandwich (Hawaiian) Islands in 1824, as inspired by portraits viewed in Honolulu. Includes eleven interesting portraits. C. C. Gorchels

1: 966. SOC: Cus. CUL POL 1873-76
Korn, Alfons L., and Mary Kawena Pukui (Hawaii). NEWS FROM MOLOKAI: THE LETTERS OF PETER YOUNG KAEAO (KEKUAOKALANI) TO QUEEN EMMA, 1873-1876. Pacific Hist. R. 1963 32(1): 7-34. Explanatory text and abstracts of letters dealing with the traditions and culture of pre-Christian Hawaii, and with the problems of the monarchy between 1873 and 1876. J. McCutcheon

SEE ALSO:

1: 47. FOR: Canada, USA ECO: Trade 1883-98

IDAHO

1: 967. GEN 1863-88
-- FOOTNOTES TO HISTORY. Idaho Yesterdays 1963 7(3): 20-21. Reproduction from the Idaho State Archives of a report submitted to Governor E. A. Stevenson in September 1888, by William Budge, on the history of Bear Lake County, Idaho, 1863-1888. M. Small

1: 968. ECO: Mining LAB LAN 1885-1900
Livingston-Little, D. E. (Los Angeles Valley Coll.). THE BUNKER HILL AND SULLIVAN: NORTH IDAHO'S MINING DEVELOPMENT FROM 1885 to 1900. Idaho Yesterdays 1963 7(1): 34-43. Traces the economic development of North Idaho from 1885 to 1900, with particular reference to the Bunker Hill and Sullivan Mine, the largest, wealthiest, and most powerful corporation in the region. The author describes the creation of the company, the problems of finance and operation, and the violent labor disputes which marked the 1890's. He concludes that the pattern of development in North Idaho followed closely that of most of the Northwestern states, and that the prosperity of the North Idaho farmers was directly dependent upon the prosperity of the adjacent mining community. Based largely on the mining area press and on the letters and private papers of Simeon Gannett Reed (Reed College Project, 1940). M. Small

1: 969. ECO: Mining (gold) SOC 1863
Angelo, C. Aubrey. IMPRESSIONS OF THE BOISE BASIN IN 1863. Idaho Yesterdays 1963 7(1): 5-13. An eyewitness account of the Boise Basin gold rush of 1863, by a correspondent for the San Francisco Daily Alta California, reprinted with editorial footnotes. The author particularly stressed the hardships, the primitive conditions in the mining settlements, the ever-present problem of Indian attacks, the general lawlessness, and the greed of the miners and their associates. He described the claims, the quantity and quality of gold output, and the general economy of the mining settlements during the first months of the gold strike. M. Small

1: 970. POL 1863(1846-68)
[Wells, Merle (Idaho Hist. Soc.)]. IDAHO'S CENTENNIAL: HOW IDAHO WAS CREATED IN 1863. Idaho Yesterdays 1963 7(1): 44-58. Reviews the procedures by which Congress set up the territories of Oregon, Washington, Montana, and Idaho. The author analyzes the emerging problems which led to numerous boundary changes and the political manipulations which accompanied the changes. The Northwest quarrel was finally settled when, on 4 March 1863, President Lincoln signed the Idaho Organic Act creating an Idaho Territory, with boundaries satisfactory to the leaders of the already-created Washington Territory. Final boundary adjustments did not come until the creation of Wyoming Territory in 1868, but for all practical purposes Idaho assumed its present shape and pattern of development in 1864, when much of the original Idaho Territory was made a part of the Montana and Dakota territories. Numerous maps show the several proposed and accepted boundary changes. Research based on Northwest newspapers, territorial records, and records of Congress. M. Small

1: 971. SOC: Crime LAN: Stock r. ca. 1875-1900
Beal, M. D. (Idaho State U.). RUSTLERS AND ROBBERS: IDAHO CATTLE THIEVES IN FRONTIER DAYS. Idaho Yesterdays 1963 7(1): 24-28. Describes the "natural" evolution of cattle rustling from a legitimate attempt to round up unbranded cattle whose owners were unknown to organized brand-altering and deliberate theft. The author identifies numerous rustler rendezvous and describes the modus operandi of the chief Idaho rustlers during the last quarter of the 19th century. Drawn from regional histories, interviews, and unpublished manuscripts in Idaho State University and Idaho Historical Society collections. M. Small

1: 972. SOC: Crime LAN: Stock r. 1897
Grover, Dave (Oregon State U.). DIAMONDFIELD JACK: A RANGE WAR IN COURT. Idaho Yesterdays 1963 7(2): 8-14. An account of the bizarre Idaho murder case in the 1890's, which involved a colorful accused killer (Diamondfield Jack Davis), the range war between sheepmen and cattlemen, and a legal battle between two of Idaho's greatest lawyers, William E. Borah and James H. Hawley. Based on court records and on newspaper files of the Idaho Historical Society. M. Small

1: 973. SOC: Urb. ECO 1863
Chaffee, Eugene B. (Boise Junior Coll.). BOISE: THE FOUNDING OF A CITY. Idaho Yesterdays 1963 7(2): 2-7. Analyzes the founding of Boise in 1863 and its early development, with particular attention to the Boise Basin gold rush and to the contributions of Major Pinkney Lugenbeel, businessman Henry C. Riggs, and newspaperman James S. Reynolds. Drawn largely from the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies and from manuscript sources in the possession of the Idaho State Historical Society. M. Small

1: 974. WES REL 1863
Bowditch, Barbara. PIONEER PORTRAITS--CHARLES COULSON RICH. Idaho Yesterdays 1963 7(3): 18-20. Biographical sketch of a Mormon leader (b. 1809) who founded Bear Lake settlement in southern Idaho (1863). M. Small

SEE ALSO:

1: 19. IND ETH WOM 1889-92
1: 39. IND WES 1885
1: 576. POL 1933-37

NEVADA

1: 975. ECO: Pub. fin. 1862-63
Welliver, Andy, Mrs., ed. (Nevada Hist. Soc.). LETTER--ORION CLEMENS TO WILLIAM HEMPHILL JONES, ACTING COMPTROLLER OF TREASURY, WASHINGTON D. C. APRIL 29, 1863. Nevada Hist. Soc. Q. 1963 6(1): unpag. Orion Clemens was secretary of the Nevada Territory. He defends in this facsimile manuscript his expenditures for the fiscal year 1862, some of which had been questioned by the Treasury Department. A picture is thus presented of economic conditions in the territory. The letter is published without editorial apparatus. G. B. Dodds

OREGON

1: 976. GEN FAM 1859-1911
McDonald, Lucile Saunders. ALL AROUND THE TOWN. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(3): 259-266. Brief account of

David Wittenberg and family, early settlers in Portland, Oregon, 1859-1911. C. C. Gorchels

1: 977. GEN GEO ECO TRA: Water 1846(1831-49)
Lattie, Alexander. ALEXANDER LATTIE'S FORT GEORGE JOURNAL, 1846. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(3): 197-245. Journal of an employee of Hudson's Bay Company, February to July 1846, while on duty at Fort George in Oregon territory. The anonymous editor (probably Thomas Vaughan) gives a sketch of Lattie's life as river pilot and trader in the Pacific Northwest, 1831-1849. Details in the journal include observations of weather, ship traffic, duties, and a few personal experiences. C. C. Gorchels

1: 978. GEN LAW: Courts 1853-70
Teiser, Sidney. CYRUS OLNEY, ASSOCIATE JUSTICE OF OREGON TERRITORY SUPREME COURT. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(4): 309-322. Member of a pioneering family (moving from Pennsylvania to Ohio to Iowa to Oregon), Cyrus Olney served as early judge in Oregon Territory, 1853-1857, and was a businessman and legislator in Oregon until his death in 1870. C. C. Gorchels

1: 979. GEN SOC MED 1921-23
Mahar, Franklyn D. THE MILLIONAIRE AND THE VIL-LAGE: JESSE WINBURN COMES TO ASHLAND. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(4): 323-341. Unusual account of satisfactions and disappointments of a rich man from New York City who moved to Ashland, Oregon, to live in the forest and develop a mineral water spa in a small city, 1921-1923. C. C. Gorchels

1: 980. ECO LAN: Forest TRA: Rail. 1866, 1937
Mason, David T. THE EFFECT OF O. AND C. MANAGEMENT ON THE ECONOMY OF OREGON. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(1): 55-67. Sketch of management and disposition of forests granted to the Oregon and California Railway, as influenced by governmental legislation in 1866 and 1937. C. C. Gorchels

1: 981. HSS 1913-62
G., C. M. ARTHUR E. THROCKMORTON, 1913-1962. Pacific Northwest Q. 1963 54(1): 33-35. Necrology of a supporter of the Oregon Historical Society. S

1: 982. LAN: Stock r. ca. 1850's
Kenny, Judith Keyes. EARLY SHEEP RANCHING IN EASTERN OREGON. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(2): 101-122. Detailed activities of sheep ranchers in founding herds, providing for grazing, lambing, and shearing and marketing wool. C. C. Gorchels

1: 983. MED 1918
Woolley, Ivan M. THE 1918 'SPANISH INFLUENZA' PAN-DEMIC IN OREGON. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(3): 246-258. Effect in Oregon of the world-wide influenza epidemic of 1918. The article includes description of efforts of officials and doctors to alleviate tragedies, the measures taken to reduce infection, and statistics of deaths. C. C. Gorchels

1: 984. PUB BIB -1871
Belnap, George N. MCMURTRIES OREGON IMPRINTS: A FOURTH SUPPLEMENT. Oregon Hist. Q. 1963 64(2): 137-182. A few words about sources of information followed by detailed title page lists of 144 books, pamphlets, and broadsides published in Oregon before 1871. C. C. Gorchels

SEE ALSO:

1: 334. REL PUB 1846-55

UTAH

1: 985. MED EDU 1880-83
Divett, Robert T. (U. of New Mexico). UTAH'S FIRST MEDICAL COLLEGE. Utah Hist. Q. 1963 31(1): 51-59. Provides detailed information on the history of the Medical College of Utah, which was founded at Morgan, Utah, in 1880, graduated a class in 1882, and closed in 1883. The central figure in the history of the college was Dr. Frederick S. Kohler, a native of Pennsylvania. A woman of considerable importance in Utah's history, Emeline Grover Rich was a member of the graduating class of 1882. An attack on the college by the Salt Lake Daily Herald and hostile community sentiment forced the college to close. S. L. Jones

1: 986. POL REL 1845-96
Ellsworth, S. George (Utah State U.). UTAH'S STRUGGLE FOR STATEHOOD. Utah Hist. Q. 1963 31(3): 60-69. In this address, delivered at the statehood celebration, 4 January 1963, at Salt Lake City, Utah, the author reviewed "the trials and persecutions and troublous times" of the half century antecedent to Utah's attainment of statehood. Chief subjects of the address were the struggles between the Mormons and settlers of other religious beliefs, the acts of Congress intended to suppress polygamy, and the capitulation by the Mormons beginning in 1890 to the demands that they end polygamy, with the result that Utah was admitted to statehood in 1896. The address concluded that "Accommodation by the people of Utah to the norms of American society yielded enormous dividends..." S. L. Jones

SEE ALSO:

1: 312. POL: Fed. gov. MIL 1857
1: 333. REL POL 1840-65
1: 182. REL WES 1844-47
1: 770. WW II MIL 1942-62

WASHINGTON

1: 987. SOC 1890-1932
Bogar, Gerald Dale (graduate student, Oregon State U.). OCOSTA-BY-THE-SEA. Pacific Northwest Q. 1963 54(1): 29-32. Rise and collapse of a community in southwestern Washington. S

1: 988. SOC: Crime 1919-33
Clark, Norman H. (Everett, Washington, Junior Coll.). ROY OLMSTEAD, A RUM-RUNNING KING ON PUGET SOUND. Pacific Northwest Q. 1963 54(3): 89-103. Misadventures of a Seattle policeman in unlawfully distributing liquor during the prohibition years. Legal action and court trials (up to the decision by the U.S. Supreme Court) against Olmstead are rich in detail. C. C. Gorchels

1: 989. WES WOM IND REL 1836-47
Thompson, Erwin N. (U.S. National Park Service). NARCISSA WHITMAN. Montana 1963 13(4): 15-27. As the recent bride of Dr. Marcus Whitman, missionary and physician, Narcissa was one of the first two white women to cross the plains and mountains to the Oregon country. She lived at the Waiilatpu Mission to the Cayuse Indians from 1836 to 1847, gradually losing both health and hope as mission efforts showed little result in improving the natives. The tragedy culminated in a general massacre of whites at the mission in 1847. Undocumented. S. R. Davison

SEE ALSO:

1: 14. IND ETH POP 1780-1845
1: 116. NEG WES 1817-1902
1: 324. PUB: Press POL: Elec. 1824
1: 761. PUB: Press POL: Loc. gov. ca. 1960-63

PART VI: HISTORY, THE HUMANITIES, AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

1. GENERAL
2. ARCHIVES, LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, AND COLLECTIONS
3. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY AND OTHER RESEARCH AIDS
4. HISTORIOGRAPHY, RESEARCH AND WRITINGS IN THE HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES
5. METHODOLOGY
6. SITES, RESTORATION AND HISTORICAL PARKS
7. SOCIETIES AND MEETINGS
8. TEACHING AND STUDY OF HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

1. General

1: 990. HSS ALM 1961
Lamb, W. Kaye (Dominion Archives of Canada). THE ARCHIVIST AND THE HISTORIAN. Am. Hist. R. 1963 68(2): 385-391. Address to a joint luncheon of the Society of American Archivists and the American Historical Association, December 1961, examines criticisms each profession has made of the other. M. Berman See also: 1: 992. M. Berman

1: 991. HSS ALM ca. 1963(1867-1927)
Buchanan, John. TO SERVE THE INQUIRING SCHOLAR--THE SEARCH FOR THE TITCHENER PAPERS. Am. Archivist 1963 26(1): 55-58. On Edward Bradford Titchener (1867-1927), "dean of American experimental psychology." S

1: 992. HSS ALM 1963
Munroe, John A. (U. of Delaware). A BRAVE MAN--OR A FOOLISH ONE. Am. Archivist 1963 26(2): 151-160. Partly in answer to W. Kaye Lamb's article [see 1: 990]. The writer maintains that the historian or archivist (and they are much more akin than Lamb has indicated) must believe in the pride of his profession. There follows a list of "Do's" and "Don'ts" that the historian expects from the archival profession.
G. M. Gressley

1: 993. HSS EDU MET 1963
Dykstra, Robert (Iowa City, Iowa). PREVENTATIVE PSYCHOLOGY AND THE TEACHING OF HISTORY. Social Studies 1963 54(2): 47-53. An argument for the "causal approach" to the teaching of history, based upon the author's experience as research associate and consultant in history to the Preventive Psychiatry Research Program at the State University of Iowa. The author briefly introduces a "social causality" rationale which suggests the finding of causes in ascertaining change and use of hypothetical speculation as over against hastily drawn absolutely definitive conclusions. L. Raife

SEE ALSO:

1: 51. GEN CUL: Intell. 19c-1963
1: 811. HSS EDU ALM 1927-63
1: 776. LIT HSS 1772-92

2. Archives, Libraries, Museums, and Collections

1: 994. ALM CUL FOL FOR: Gt. Britain 18c-1861
Dallett, Francis James (Assistant director, American Museum in Britain, Bath). EXPORT EXTRAORDINARY: THE AMERICAN MUSEUM IN BRITAIN. Wisconsin Mag. of Hist. 1963 46(3): 163-167. The museum, founded by private foundation, has brought to England examples of American domestic art, implements and folklore of the pre-Civil War period.
W. F. Peterson

1: 995. ALM EDU 1962
Mason, Philip T. (Wayne U.). COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY ARCHIVES: 1962. Am. Archivist 1963 26(2): 161-166. In a survey to ascertain the status of college and university archival programs, among 268 institutions (those that responded to a questionnaire), 113 had some type of archival program with either a full-time or part-time archivist. Seventy institutions designated the library as the archival depository though they had no systematic program, fifty-four left record preservation to the editorial department, and thirty-one had no program.
G. M. Gressley

1: 996. ALM EDU NEG 1873-1957
McConnell, Roland C. (Morgan State Coll.). A SMALL COLLEGE AND THE ARCHIVAL RECORD. J. of Negro Education 1963 32(1): 84-86. Discusses the uses of the Papers of Emmett J. Scott (1873-1957) which are preserved in Soper

Library at Morgan State College. The papers provide a record of Scott's work as secretary to Booker T. Washington, secretary of Tuskegee Institute, Howard University, and the Southern Education Foundation, and in his work in the War Department, Republican National Committee, Sun Shipbuilding Co., and Washington, D. C. Board of Indeterminate Sentence and Parole. A Preliminary Inventory of the Scott Papers prepared by McConnell is available from the College librarian. S. C. Pearson, Jr.

1: 997. ALM LAB 18-20c
Di Roma, Edward (New York Public Lib.). NOTES ON RE-SOURCES FOR RESEARCH IN LABOR HISTORY IN THE REFERENCE DEPARTMENT OF THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY. Labor Hist. 1963 4(1): 93-99. The reference department of the New York Public Library possesses a large collection of materials for the researcher in labor history. The collection amounts to approximately 75,000 bound volumes and nine million pieces of manuscript material including letters, diaries, journals and account books of individuals, families, private associations, and government agencies. None of the reference department's holdings circulate, but photo-duplicating services are available to visiting researchers. J. H. Krenkel

1: 998. ALM LAB 1884-ca. 1932, ca. 1963
Harvey, O. L. (Consulting historian, Dept. of Labor). INVENTORY OF DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ARCHIVES. Labor Hist. 1963 4(2): 196-198. Documents of the United States Department of Labor which have been deposited in the National Archives are now being inventoried. An 8" by 5" card giving the pertinent information is made out for each document. The cards, arranged chronologically, are filed in the historian's office in the Department of Labor. The file is available for personal inspection by qualified researchers. J. H. Krenkel

1: 999. ALM LAB 1963
Lovett, Robert W. (Curator, Baker Lib., Harvard U.). LABOR HISTORY MATERIALS IN THE HARVARD UNIVERSITY ARCHIVES. Labor Hist. 1963 4(3): 273-279. Describes briefly the materials on labor held by the various libraries connected with Harvard University--the Widener Library (the main University library), the Baker Library in the Business School, the Littauer Library and the Industrial Relations Library in the School of Public Administration, the Law Library, and the Library of the Schools of Medicine and Public Health.
J. H. Krenkel

1: 1000. ALM LAB ECO: Bus. 1963
Eckert, Leene W. (Cornell U.). THE ANATOMY OF INDUSTRIAL RECORDS. Am. Archivist 1963 26(2): 185-190. Suspicion on both the part of management and labor in the early stages of the manuscript acquisition program of the New York State School of Industrial and Labor Relations made many efforts abortive. However, confidence gradually replaced skepticism. Now manuscripts are flowing at a rapid rate into the school. Problems of classification and utilization are still to be resolved.
G. M. Gressley

1: 1001. MET ca. 1963
Atherton, Lewis E. WESTERN HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COLLECTION--A CASE STUDY OF A COLLECTING PROGRAM. Am. Archivist 1963 26(1): 41-49. A study of the collection program of the University of Missouri in Western Americana. S

1: 1002. ALM MIL 1917-41
Brower, Philip M. (National Archives). THE U.S. ARMY'S SEIZURE AND ADMINISTRATION OF ENEMY RECORDS UP TO WORLD WAR II. Am. Archivist 1963 26(2): 191-207. Before World War I, the legal and administrative approach for dealing with enemy records was in a confused state. At the end of World War I, international code and intelligence reports had been promulgated outlining procedures to be followed. However, each war is a new experience, as the lessons of the

former conflict have already vanished into oblivion.

G. M. Gressley

- 1: 1003. ALM MIL: Nav. 19-20c
 Eller, Ernest M. (Rear Admiral, United States Navy, Ret.). THE NAVY'S HISTORIANS. United States Naval Inst. Pro. 1963 89(4): 96-109. The Director of the Naval History Division of the U.S. Navy Department describes the purpose, scope, extent, location, and availability of research materials and publications pertaining to the history of the United States Navy and its adversaries that are maintained under his jurisdiction.

W. C. Frank

- 1: 1004. ALM PUB: Press CIV 1861-65, 1963
 Cunningham, John T. HISTORY AND PRINTER'S INK DO MIX. New Jersey Hist. Soc. Pro. 1963 81(2): 123-131. Hopes that important family papers and documents can find their way to responsible agencies for safekeeping and evaluation, and sees "as the prime function of those interested in history the dissemination of knowledge." Newspapers are important sources of history. Special reference is made to the valuable collection of bound volumes of New Jersey newspapers during the Civil War in the vaults of the New Jersey Historical Society.

Edith P. Stickney

- 1: 1005. ALM PUB: Pub. opin. 1963
 Hastings, Philip K. (Williams College). THE ROPER CENTER: AN INTERNATIONAL ARCHIVE OF SAMPLE SURVEY DATA. Public Opinion Q. 1963 27(4): 590-598. The author lists the aims, materials, services, index headings, users, studies and publications compiled by and emanating from the Roper Center.

B. E. Swanson

- 1: 1006. ALM SCI 1940-63
 Orne, Jerrold (U. of North Carolina). RESOURCES OF FOREIGN SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE: ACQUISITION ON A NATIONAL SCALE. Am. Documentation 1963 14(3): 229-233. Considers generally 1) the nature and extent of expanded acquisition in the U.S. since 1940; 2) the greater stress currently laid upon assimilation (as distinguished from mere acquisition) for a fuller bibliographic control. Federal, state, and local governments, institutions, commercial interests, professional associations all are engaged; all must co-operate increasingly in solution of the informational problem. H. J. Graham

- 1: 1007. ALM SCI 1963
 Unsigned. MUSEUMS OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY: A LIST COMPILED BY THE COMMITTEE ON MUSEUMS OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (CHAIRMAN, TORSTEN ALTHIN) OF THE INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL OF MUSEUMS (UNESCO). Technology and Culture 1963 4(1): 130-147. Lists names and addresses of museums in forty-seven countries including the USA. C. O. Smith

- 1: 1008. ALM TRA: Bridges 1824-1926
 --. THE JOHN A. ROEBLING PAPERS. J. of the Rutgers U. Lib. 1963 26(2): 65-66. Describes the recently acquired one thousand-item collection of "letters, both family and business, 1855-69, a personal diary, 1824-31, unpublished writings, 1860-68," etc. of John A. Roebling (1806-69), designer of the Brooklyn Bridge, construction of which (1869-83) is dealt with by a "substantial part" of the material, as the papers of Washington A. Roebling (1837-1926) also are included. H. J. Graham

SEE ALSO:

- | | | |
|---------|------------------|------------------|
| 1: 908. | GEN ALM | 19c-1963 |
| 1: 357. | ALM Lincoln | 1809-65(1904-63) |
| 1: 940. | ALM SAM | -1963 |
| 1: 378. | CIV CUL: Art ALM | 1861-65 |
| 1: 615. | CUL: TV ALM | 1950-58 |
| 1: 103. | MIL ALM | 1908-63 |
| 1: 540. | SCI ALM | 1864-1916 |
| 1: 350. | SOC: Cus. ALM | 1784-1862 |
| 1: 155. | SOC: Recr. ALM | 19c |

3. General Bibliography and other Research Aids

- 1: 1009. BIB LAW 1950-59
 Nunis, Doyce (U. of California, Los Angeles). HISTORICAL STUDIES IN UNITED STATES LEGAL HISTORY, 1950-59: A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ARTICLES PUBLISHED IN SCHOLARLY NON-LAW JOURNALS. Am. J. of Legal Hist. 1963 7(1): 1-27. A non-annotated bibliography of works published between 1950-59. For purposes of this bibliography, legal history was expanded to include such subjects as prisons, legal

education, administration, biographies, as well as law and the courts. N. Brockman, S. M.

- 1: 1010. BIB POP: Jews 1960-63
 Kaganoff, Nathan M. JUDAICA AMERICANA. Am. Jewish Hist. Q. 1963 53(2): 179-187. Annotated bibliography of monographic and periodical literature published since 1960 as received in the Library of the American Jewish Historical Society.

F. Rosenthal

- 1: 1011. BIB REL 1962(1689-1962)
 Vollmar, E. R. (Saint Louis U.). WRITINGS ON THE HISTORY OF RELIGION IN THE UNITED STATES, 1962. Manuscripta 1963 7(2): 80-89. Lists periodical and book literature about the history of major churches and sects with occasional comment. R. Wertz

SEE ALSO:

- | | | |
|---------|---------------|-------------------|
| 1: 909. | GEN BIB | 1815-1963 |
| 1: 377. | CIV BIB | 1861-65 |
| 1: 856. | ECO: Oil BIB | 1543-1962 |
| 1: 956. | HSS BIB | Prehist.-ca. 1963 |
| 1: 106. | MIL: Nav. BIB | 1914-60 |
| 1: 984. | PUB BIB | -1871 |

4. Historiography, Research, and Writings in the Humanities and Social Sciences

- 1: 1012. HSS 18c-20c
 Williams, Benjamin H. (assoc. ed., Social Sci.). SCIENCE AND POLICY--CONSULTING THE HISTORIAN. Social Sci. 1963 38(2): 115-117. Analyzes the relationship between the historian's knowledge of the social trends of the past and their application to present issues, with most favorable comments on Arnold Toynbee's America and the World Revolution and Other Lectures (Oxford Press, 1962). M. Small

- 1: 1013. HSS 19-20c
 Hartz, Louis (Harvard U.). AMERICAN HISTORIOGRAPHY AND COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS: FURTHER REFLECTIONS. Comparative Studies in Soc. and Hist. 1963 5(4): 365-377. Sequel to remarks in the previous issue. [See 1: 1022]. America escaped from the greater European world and, as a cultural fragment, lost a crucial stimulus to change. Historiography reflected this isolation. Its failure to see American history in a world context is traced through the major historians. But the 20th century has forced America back into the world, and the problem of the immobilities of fragments is a universal one, found in other colonies and elsewhere, which therefore permits the re-integration of American history in a larger framework of comparative studies. J. Harper

- 1: 1014. HSS 1844
 Jacobs, Wilbur R. (U. of California, Santa Barbara). FRANCIS PARKMAN'S ORATION "ROMANCE IN AMERICA". Am. Hist. R. 1963 68(3): 692-697. Prints, with an extensive introduction, the recently discovered manuscript of the commencement oration Parkman delivered in 1844 on his graduation from Harvard. "The oration reveals for us the springs from which his later work flowed, providing us with new insights into the romantic concept of history held by one of our greatest historians." M. Berman

- 1: 1015. HSS 1856-1931
 Weaver, Glenn (Trinity Coll.). EDWARD CHANNING: A LITERARY BIOGRAPHY. Social Studies 1963 54(3): 83-95. Edward Channing was greatly influenced by Harvard's Librarian and Curator of the Map Collection, Justin Winsor, who used his personal influence to advance his professional career, and helped him in research. Channing was also inspired by Charles Deane whom he admired as a scholar and friend. Channing taught his students to master the facts of history and "to draw their conclusions from the accumulated evidence." He repudiated the Turner thesis and the Teutonic germ theory.

L. Raife

- 1: 1016. HSS -1962
 Bridenbaugh, Carl (Brown U.). THE GREAT MUTATION. Am. Hist. R. 1963 68(2): 315-331. Presidential address delivered to the American Historical Association, 29 December 1962. "The Great Mutation, or historical change, has taken place so rapidly... that we are now suffering something like historical amnesia... Today we must face the discouraging prospect that we all, teachers and pupils alike, have lost much

of what this earlier generation possessed, the priceless asset of a shared culture. Today imaginations have become starved or stunted, and wit and humor, let alone laughter and a healthy frivolity are seldom encountered. Furthermore, many of the younger practitioners of our craft, and those who are still apprentices, are products of lower middle class or foreign origins, and their emotions not infrequently get in the way of historical reconstructions. They find themselves in a very real sense outsiders on our past and feel themselves shut out. . . . They have no experience to assist them, and the chasm between them and the Remote Past widens every hour." M. Berman

1: 1017. HSS BIB 1886-1962
Rippy, J. Fred. WILLIAM LYTLE SCHURZ, 1886-1962.
J. of Inter-American Studies 1963 5(1): v-vi. Necrology;
bio-bibliography. S

1: 1018. HSS CIV SAM 1956-62
Gondos, Victor, Jr. (National Archives). KARL S. BETTS
AND THE CIVIL WAR CENTENNIAL COMMISSION.
Military Affairs 1963 27(2): 49-70. An appreciation of the
work of Karl S. Betts (1892-1962). K. J. Bauer

1: 1019. HSS CUL: Phil. 1873-1962
Reck, Andrew J. (Tulane U.). THE PHILOSOPHY OF
A. O. LOVEJOY (1873-1962). R. of Metaphysics 1963
17(2): 237-285. Lovejoy's reputation as an historian of ideas
has obscured his contributions to philosophy per se. "The
most critical and erudite philosopher of his generation," he
transcended the limitations of idealism, pragmatism, and
naïve realism in his philosophy of "temporalistic realism."
His general method of the history of ideas is a complement of,
but not dependent on (or vice versa), his philosophical position.
Yet his assumption in both areas was "that there was a real
past external to the present moment." W. P. Moore

1: 1020. HSS FOR MIL 1945-63
Lyons, Gene M. (Dartmouth Coll.). THE GROWTH OF
NATIONAL SECURITY RESEARCH. J. of Pol. 1963 25(3):
489-508. The author discusses the growth of national security
research since the end of the Second World War.

B. E. Swanson

1: 1021. HSS FOR POL ca. 1932-48
Kennedy, Thomas C. (U. of Wyoming). CHARLES A. BEARD
AND THE "COURT HISTORIANS." Historian 1963 25(4):
439-450. Proposes that in fairness to the State Department,
to the custodians of the relevant papers, and the "court his-
torians" whom he believed received privileged treatment, the
impressions disseminated by the late Charles A. Beard that
he was denied access to the use of unpublished documents
because of his critical interpretations of the foreign policies
of Franklin Delano Roosevelt should be corrected. Based on
the administrative files of the Franklin Delano Roosevelt
Library, Hyde Park, on statements to the author by individuals
involved in the controversy, and on published sources.

Sr. Mary McAuley

1: 1022. HSS GEN POL 19-20c
-- COMPARATIVE STUDY IN AMERICAN HISTORY.
Comparative Studies in Soc. and Hist. 1962/63 5(3). Meyers,
Marvin (U. of Chicago), LOUIS HARTZ, THE LIBERAL
TRADITION IN AMERICA: AN APPRAISAL, pp. 261-268.
Krieger, Leonard (U. of Chicago), A VIEW FROM THE
FARTHER SHORE, pp. 269-273. Jaffa, Harry V. (Ohio State
U.), CONFLICTS WITH THE IDEA OF THE LIBERAL
TRADITION, pp. 274-278. Hartz, Louis (Harvard U.),
COMMENT, pp. 279-284. Meyers summarizes the thesis of
Louis Hartz's The Liberal Tradition in America and speculates
about the directions it may lead future scholarship. Krieger
accepts Hartz's view of the difference between American and
European liberalism, but proposes a larger framework for
comparative study of liberalism, one which would put American
peculiarities into a more general perspective. Jaffa questions
the absence of fundamental conflicts in American history and
argues that, while conflicts over questions of liberalism were
never so deep in America, there were basic conflicts about the
tyranny of the majority and the consent of the governed which
came to a head in the Civil War. The comment by Hartz argues
that an understanding of the provincial viewpoint of such liberal
historians as Beard and Parrington enables us to see the radical
novelty of our own era. [See also 1: 1013] J. Harper

1: 1023. HSS INT SOC 18-20c, 1890-1932
Berkhofer, Robert F., Jr. (U. of Minnesota). SPACE, TIME,

CULTURE AND THE NEW FRONTIER. Agric. Hist. 1964
38(1): 21-30. Frederick Jackson Turner was a product of his
time as well as an interpreter of it and reflected the social
theory and myth current in his day. The author suggests that
Americans brought their social institutions to the frontier with
them, and that the frontier provided an opportunity for prolif-
eration of old institutions. This is contrary to the Turnerian
view that the complex of frontier life was responsible for the
development of a special culture and institutions.

W. D. Rasmussen

1: 1024. HSS INT 1890-1932
Newcomer, Lee Nathaniel (Wisconsin State Coll., Oshkosh).
FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER AND HIS MEANING FOR
TODAY. Social Education 1963 27(5): 244-248. Summarizes
the Turner thesis and evaluates Turner's influence as a
scholar and as a teacher. The author presents briefly the
critique of the frontier thesis and the ensuing counterattack.
He concludes that Americans should remember that without the
frontier, democracy would have come much harder. Turner
pointed this out, and both here and in his theories of multiple
causation he still makes good sense. Drawn from Turner's
writings and the recent body of published letters and essays
about Turner. M. Small

1: 1025. HSS INT 1958-62
Soltow, James H. (Michigan State U.). RECENT DEVELOP-
MENTS IN UNITED STATES HISTORY. Ann. of the Am.
Acad. of Pol. and Social Sci. 1963 347: 113-128. Concentrates
on books published from 1958 through 1962, calling attention to
new bibliographical aids, recent works on historiography, and
published source materials, and then showing trends of interest
in the major areas of historical scholarship -- political, diplo-
matic and military, economic, and social and cultural history.
This summary "shows that historians performed much of their
work in specialized areas. There is also evidence of the
continuing trend to reach beyond the boundaries of traditional
methods of historical investigation to employ concepts and
methods of related disciplines in the social sciences and
humanities. But no new general interpretation had yet been
developed to replace the unifying principles so confidently held
by earlier generations, such as the 'frontier thesis' or the
economic interpretation." Full bibliographic footnotes.

Edith P. Stickney

1: 1026. HSS LAW: Con., Courts 1868-1963
Murphy, Paul L. (U. of Minnesota). TIME TO RECLAIM:
THE CURRENT CHALLENGE OF AMERICAN CONSTITU-
TIONAL HISTORY. Am. Hist. R. 1963 69(1): 64-79. Some
recent decisions of the Supreme Court have been criticized for
reliance on history rather than legal precedent. "In virtually
all of these rulings, the Court, when it cited history, either
relied upon archaic historical works . . . turned to history
written by nonhistorians, or trusted its own ability to recon-
struct historical evidence from the sources themselves. The
fact should disturb sensitive historians. . . . What is needed from
historians is the most accurate, thoroughly documented, and
impeccable history we are capable of producing. This certainly
does not guarantee that the present Court will cease to be
criticized when its decisions rely upon historical evidence for
points of law, but should at least exempt us from the charge
that we are not providing the Court with modern research find-
ings, a charge that we cannot afford to ignore." Documented.

M. Berman

1: 1027. HSS LIT 1779-1863
Paterson, Samuel White (New York). THE CENTENARY OF
CLEMENCE CLARKE MOORE - POET OF CHRISTMAS EVE.
Hist. Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church 1963 32(3): 211-
220. A biographical article about the author of "A Visit from
St. Nicholas," noting the work of Moore (1779-1863) as
Orientalist, professor in the General Theological Seminary,
and trustee of Columbia University. The author dispels the
legend that Moore was a priest. In part, the article laments
the fact that Americans pay insufficient attention to the past,
especially to famous men. E. Oberholzer

1: 1028. HSS LIT: Lang. POL: Pol. th. 1963
Kottman, E. John (U. of Iowa). INTENSION AND AUTHOR-
ITARIANISM: A STUDY IN GENERAL SEMANTICS.
Journalism Q. 1963 40(4): 575-579. Tests administered to
university students indicate a positive correlation between
intension and authoritarianism. Intension is the influence of
language upon behavior. The study shows that the more one
relies on language alone, the more one tends to be influenced
by antidemocratic propaganda; it indicates that the way to

prevent the occurrence of an authoritarian system in the United States would be to encourage an understanding of national and international affairs, and to promote a spirit of willingness to try the untried. Likewise, emphasis upon science and learning in the Soviet Union might lead to a decline in authoritarianism.

S. E. Humphreys

1: 1029. HSS MIL: Nav 1840-1914
Moll, Kenneth L. (U.S. Air Force). A. T. MAHAN, AMERICAN HISTORIAN. Military Affairs 1963 27(3): 131-140. Discusses the development of Mahan as a major American historian. K. J. Bauer

1: 1030. HSS POL 1963
Somit, Albert, and Joseph Tanenhaus (New York U.). TREND IN AMERICAN POLITICAL SCIENCE: SOME ANALYTICAL NOTES. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(3): 933-947. Using as their data a questionnaire mailed to 20 per cent of the American Political Science Association membership, the authors focus on three areas: 1) doctorates, graduate school and caste 2) changes in the age and intellectual orientations of political scientists and 3) professional distribution and evaluation.
B. W. Onstine

1: 1031. HSS POL NAT 1804-07
Smith, William Raymond (Haverford Coll.). THE NECESSITY OF CIRCUMSTANCES: JOHN MARSHALL'S HISTORICAL METHOD. Historian 1963 26(1): 19-35. Analyzes Marshall's work as argument and shows "how history was used by a Federalist to promote an extreme nationalist view of early American history." Based on Marshall's Life of Washington and the author's unpublished doctoral dissertation, "History as Argument: Three Patriot Historians of the American Revolution" (U. of Chicago, 1961). Sr. Mary McAuley

1: 1032. HSS POL: Pol. th. 1953, 1963
Germino, Dante (Wellesley Coll.). THE REVIVAL OF POLITICAL THEORY. J. of Pol. 1963 25(3): 437-460. The author challenges Alfred Cobban's "The Decline of Political Theory," Political Science Q. (September 1953) pp. 321-337. The recovery of political theory will depend on a sound ontology and an adequate epistemology and the abandonment of the physicalist interpretation of experience. B. E. Swanson

1: 1033. HSS PUB 1861-1932
Billington, Ray Allen (Huntington Lib.). WHY SOME HISTORIANS RARELY WRITE HISTORY: A CASE STUDY OF FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER. Mississippi Valley Hist. R. 1963 50(1): 3-27. Frederick Jackson Turner's perfectionism thwarted his ambitions as a writer. Yet he promised publishers a myriad of never-to-be books. Catholic in his intellectual pursuits, Turner wandered down first one mental byway and then another, always speculating but seldom placing these speculations on paper. Ill health sapped his strength in his later years, so that even good intentions never reached fruition. G. M. Gressley

1: 1034. HSS PUB 1920's
Smith, James Steel (San Fernando Valley State Coll.). THE DAY OF THE POPULARIZERS: THE 1920's. South Atlantic Q. 1963 62(2): 296-309. Notes the large quantity and the high quality of popularization in the decade of the 1920's: H. G. Wells, Hendrik Van Loon, James Harvey Robinson, J. Arthur Thomson, John Drinkwater, George A. Dorsey, Will Durant, Paul De Kruif, the Beards, John Cowper Powys, John Langdon Davies and the many others who dealt with narrower areas of knowledge. Such works were directed at the "general reader," not the expert. The author seeks to explain the outburst of such works in this period and why they found such a ready market in the United States. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 1035. HSS REL 1963
Mead, Sidney E. (Southern California School of Theology). CHURCH HISTORY EXPLAINED. Church Hist. 1963 32(1): 17-31. Examines the nature and relevance of church history and its relation to general history. The author observes that "every written history is at least implicitly an explanation and defense of the allegiance - the faith - of the historian." Hence the difference between the Christian and the non-Christian historian is one of faith and "cannot be resolved by historical methods." He rejects the assertion that there is no American church history, for the incarnation inevitably relates God to history, and wherever there are Christians there is church history. The author also emphasizes that church historians "must remain in dialogue" with their colleagues in university history departments. E. Oberholzer

1: 1036. HSS REL 1963
Wilkerson, John C., Jr. THOMAS JEFFERSON HARRISON. Chronicles of Oklahoma 1963 41(2): 122-125. Necrology of this collector of documents and Bibles who was highly interested in Oklahoma history. S

1: 1037. HSS REL WES BIB 1817-1957
Feldhause, Sister Mary Grace, P. B. V. M. FATHER PETER MASTEN DUNNE, S. J.: A BIO-BIBLIOGRAPHY. Records of the Am. Catholic Hist. Soc. of Philadelphia 1963 74(1): 24-61. Covers the family background, early religious education, and priestly and teaching career of one of the finest historians of the Church in America. His historical fairness caused him to be criticized in his early years as too Protestant, but the same magazine which criticized him later published these articles. His opposition to narrow and uncritical history made his contributions more valuable to his church as well as to historians. His work on early Catholic missionaries of the West led him to active leadership in many historical societies. His work included nine such volumes, several others, and hundreds of articles and reviews, as well as years of editorial service on America. With seventeen pages of bibliography. C. G. Hamilton

1: 1038. INT ca. 440 B.C. - 1963
Palmer, John R. (U. of Illinois). THE PROBLEM OF HISTORICAL EXPLANATION. Social Education 1963 27(1): 13-16, 18. Analyzes the historian's tasks of selection and explanation, and holds that explanation of historical events rests on causal assumptions rather than on well-tested generalizations. Since historians customarily attempt to explain historical events in a causal nexus, history changes each generation and is a continuous causal process leading to the present. It is held that the impact of recent studies by philosophers and philosophers of history has forced many historians to re-assess their assumptions and theories of causality. Based on works of standard historians, ancient and modern, and of recent writers on philosophy of history. M. Small

1: 1039. INT 1789-1963
Schmitt, Hans A. (Tulane U.). PERSPECTIVE: A NOTE ON HISTORICAL JUDGEMENTS. South Atlantic Q. 1963 62(1): 57-66. Notes the dangers and the necessities of re-evaluation of the past, using examples from World War I and the French Revolution. The author concludes that "there is no unique moment in which the judgement must be passed ... which will afford an ideal perspective. We draw conclusions after we have evaluated our evidence, knowing that our work will guide but one generation." C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 1040. INT 1830-50
Gargan, Edward T. (Loyola U.). TOCQUEVILLE AND THE PROBLEM OF HISTORICAL PROGNOSIS. Am. Hist. R. 1963 68(2): 332-345. "For Tocqueville . . . [prognosis] was only possible because the examination of history revealed again and again that nations and societies, starting from different points and following individual paths, arrived at similar situations, problems, and great alternatives in their common destinies. . . . Tocqueville increasingly stressed the limits of historical prognosis. His historical studies taught him to appreciate the distinctive nature of historical reality. . . . Still, Tocqueville was never able to suppress entirely a desire to see further. The critical issues of his own time made it urgent that he accept this interest in prognosis as a necessary though dangerous task." M. Berman

1: 1041. INT 1960-62
Ward, John William (Princeton U.). GENERALIZATIONS UPON GENERALIZATIONS Am. Q. 1963 15(3): 464-470. A discussion of Louis Gottschalk, ed., Generalization in the Writing of History: A Report of the Committee on Historical Analysis of the Social Science Research Council (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1963); Bernard Bailyn, Education in the Forming of American Society: Needs and Opportunities for Study, (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1960); Emory Battis, Saints and Sectaries: Anne Hutchinson and the Antinomian Controversy in the Massachusetts Bay Colony (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1962); and John Higham, ed., Reconstruction of American History (London: Hutchinson, 1962). Gottschalk declares that the root problem in making a generalization about the past is how to arrange the vast amount of data we have. In his chapter on Democratic Revolutions, Robert R. Palmer shows that historians have managed to deal well with questions of causation, motivation and social organization despite the fact that the historians' own idea of their method was validation of data, while in their daily work their chief problem was really

the interpretation of data. Bernard Bailyn rescues the history of education from the pedagogues, discussing it as the "entire process by which a culture transmits itself across the generations." Emory Battis works from the particular event to larger dimensions. John Higham points out that we do not live in an age of single names and single schools but in an age wary of single-minded generalizations. Edith P. Stickney

1: 1042. INT CIV LIT 1935-63
Havard, William C. (Louisiana State U.). THE BURDEN OF THE LITERARY MIND: SOME MEDITATIONS ON ROBERT PENN WARREN AS HISTORIAN. South Atlantic Q. 1963 62(4): 516-531. Attempts to demonstrate Robert Penn Warren's use of historical experience in his varied writings as fundamental to a philosophical understanding of man's place in history. Special emphasis is placed on Warren's treatment of the Civil War. C. R. Allen, Jr.

1: 1043. INT WES LAW: Courts FOR: Italy 19-20c
Dermigny, Louis. AUX ETATS-UNIS: "FRONTIERE" ET NOUVELLE "FRONTIERE" [In the United States: "frontier" and new "frontier"]. Annales: Economies, Sociétés, Civilisations 1963 18(3): 561-567. Comment on an Italian translation of Francis Parkman, The Oregon Trail, and a French edition of Mario Einaudi, The Roosevelt Revolution, seeing them as examples of Italian interest in American history and the theme of the frontier, America being viewed as the frontier of Europe. There is also comment on the Supreme Court in connection with Jean-Pierre Lassale, La Cour Suprême et le problème communiste aux Etats-Unis (Paris, 1960) and on the Philippines in connection with George Fischer, Un cas de décolonisation: Les Etats-Unis et les Philippines (Paris, 1960). R. Howell

SEE ALSO:

1: 55.	GEN SOC HSS	19-20c
1: 442.	CIV NAT INT	1845-70
1: 72.	FAM ETH	19c-1963
1: 825.	LAN SOC HSS	1826
1: 110.	MIL: Nav. ECO POL HSS	1836-1911
1: 518.	POL: Elec. HSS	1896(1872-1910)
1: 119.	POL HSS	1800-08, 1889-91
1: 749.	POP FOR MIL	1939-63
1: 755.	PUB HSS	1943-63
1: 466.	REC NEG HSS	1868-77
1: 469.	REC POL: Fed. gov. HSS	1865-69(-1963)
1: 144.	REL HSS	1689-1775
1: 146.	REL POL CUL: Intell. HSS	1603-1963
1: 785.	SAM MED EDU	1947-62
1: 341.	SLA HSS	1830-60
1: 852.	SOC POP HSS	17c-1963

5. Methodology

1: 1044. MET ECO ca. 1963
North, Douglass (U. of Washington). QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH IN AMERICAN ECONOMIC HISTORY. Am. Econ. R. 1963 53 Part I (1): 128-130. Emphasizes use of statistical data in recent economic historical research. S

1: 1045. MET ETH IND 1860's-1963
Kroeber, Theodora. ABOUT HISTORY. Pacific Hist. R. 1963 32(1): 1-6. Personal account of how an anthropologist came to understand the meaning of history while writing a biography of an American Indian. J. McCutcheon

1: 1046. MET LAW 1930-63
Mendelson, Wallace (U. of Texas). THE NEO-BEHAVIORAL APPROACH TO THE JUDICIAL PROCESS: A CRITIQUE. Am. Pol. Sci. R. 1963 57(3): 593-603. A criticism of the neo-behavioralist or psychological research in judicial decision making in the United States, particularly by the U. S. Supreme Court. Herman Pritchett, Sidney Ulmer, and Glendon Schubert are leaders in this academic school. "My overall impression is that the present fault of the new behavioralism is excessive simplification--which for me is precisely the fault of judicial activism. The result is that while behavioral techniques may give an adequate picture of the extremely activist judge, they fail to depict even dimly the subtleties of the judicial process." B. W. Onstine

1: 1047. MET PUB: Pub. opin. POP: Imm. 1086-1845
Diamond, Sigmund (Columbia U.). SOME EARLY USES OF

THE QUESTIONNAIRE: VIEWS ON EDUCATION AND IMMIGRATION. Public Opinion Q. 1963 27(4): 528-542. Traces various forms of compiling data on the basis of questionnaires, beginning with the Domesday Book of William I in 1086. The article includes the efforts of Napoleon I between 1806 and 1812, Horace Mann, the founder of the American public school system (1839-44), as well as those favoring religious instruction for Negroes (1845). B. E. Swanson

SEE ALSO:

1: 278.	LAN: Crops POL MET	1841-45, 1847-48
1: 678.	LAW: Courts MET	1930's-1963
1: 695.	MIL IRL MET	1939-63
1: 570.	MIL: Nav. SCI MET	ca. 1910-1930's
1: 728.	POL: Elec. PUB MET	1960
1: 743.	POL: Part. MET	1920-63
1: 207.	POL MET	1691-1780, 1955
1: 723.	POL MET	1957-63
1: 919.	POL: State gov. MET	1957, 1959
1: 867.	SOC ECO: Comm. (mail) MET	1881-1900

6. Sites, Restorations, and Historical Parks

1: 1048. SRP 1835-80
Hickey, James T. (Lincoln Coll., Illinois, and Illinois State Hist. Lib.). THE LINCOLN'S GLOBE TAVERN: A STUDY IN TRACING THE HISTORY OF A NINETEENTH-CENTURY BUILDING. J. of the Illinois State Hist. Soc. 1963 56(4): 629-653. General instructions are indicated for this type of research. Specific application of these instructions is made to determine the history of the Globe Tavern, Springfield, Illinois, the first residence of Abraham and Mary Todd Lincoln. Appended are texts of pertinent deeds, agreements, and court documents. D. L. Smith

SEE ALSO:

1: 56.	ARY SRP	1607-98, 1955-63
1: 902.	REL SRP	1838-56(-1963)

7. Societies and Meetings

1: 1049. SAM GEN 1962(18-20c)
Massey, Mary Elizabeth (Winthrop Coll.). THE TWENTY-EIGHTH ANNUAL MEETING [OF THE SOUTHERN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION]. J. of Southern Hist. 1963 29(1): 71-87. Discusses the annual meeting held on 8-10 November 1962. A key session was on "The Central Theme of Southern History," in which two papers and a discussant provoked lively discussion regarding the Ulrich Bonnell Phillips thesis that "the South was and shall remain a white man's country." The largest session was devoted to "The Publisher and the Historian," and it was followed by a session on "The Writing of History," in which--among other things--it was alleged that "success in the historical profession depends more on skill in promotional arts than on accomplishments in research." A session on "Cuban Cross Currents, 1868-1962," treated of parallelism between John Brown and Fidel Castro, traced the development of dollar diplomacy and noted the role of revisionist historians in Cuban nationalism. S. E. Humphreys

1: 1050. SAM MED 1962
Blake, John B. REPORT OF THE THIRTY-FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING, LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA, MAY 3, 4, AND 5, 1962. Bull. of the Hist. of Medicine 1963 37(1): 52-64. Program and annual report of the thirty-fifth annual meeting of the American Association for the History of Medicine. S

1: 1051. SAM REL 12-19c
-- THE FORTY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN CATHOLIC HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION. Catholic Hist. R. 1963 49(1): 69-86. Gargan, Edward T. REPORT OF THE CHAIRMAN OF THE COMMITTEE ON PROGRAM, pp. 69-71. Summarizes papers on medieval usury, Christianity in tropical Africa in the 19th century, and the tercentenary of the death of Blaise Pascal. The remaining pages contain the business reports of the meeting. Edith P. Stickney

SEE ALSO:

1: 457.	CIV SAM	1861(1963)
1: 824.	SAM	1839-1963
1: 792.	SAM	1962

8. Teaching and Study of History and Related Subjects

1: 1052. EDU GEO 1963
Warman, Henry J. (Clark Coll., Worcester, Massachusetts). SUGGESTED GUIDELINES TO THE CONTENT OF GEOGRAPHY IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS. Social Studies 1963 54 (6): 203-211. Significant elements of the content of geography in the secondary school, set forth in terms of five major guidelines: a) population geography, b) population and its relationships to the spatial distribution of physical factors, c) population, physical geographic factors, and their spatial relationships to the world's major economies, d) people, culture worlds, realms, areas, or regions, and e) core devices essential to learning and expressing geographic content and ideas. The realization of such guidelines would tend to improve content and learning outcomes in geographic instruction at the secondary level. Implicit in this approach is the demand of a good background in science and mathematics, so that the potential cartographer and the teacher who possesses a sense of perspective can be produced. The culture areas study approach is strongly emphasized in the learning of geographic principles and concepts. L. Raife

1: 1053. EDU HSS 1961
Bowes, John S. (James Wilson Young High School, Bayport, New York). A VENTURE IN TEAM TEACHING. Social Studies 1963 54(7): 257-259. The author reports favorable results on an attempt at team teaching. More team teaching will have to be experienced before exact statements of learning outcomes can be set forth. This experiment was effected at Farmingdale High School (New York) in 1961, where four classes in grade eleven American history were assigned to the same time period each day. The teachers of those four classes, together with the department chairman, were the teaching team. L. Raife

1: 1054. EDU HSS 1962
Holt, W. Stull (U. of Washington). THE EDUCATION OF HISTORIANS IN THE UNITED STATES. Am. Hist. R. 1963 68(2): 402-406. Summarizes and comments upon The Education of Historians in the United States (New York, 1962), by Dexter Perkins, John L. Snell, and the Committee on Graduate Education of the American Historical Association. M. Berman

1: 1055. EDU HSS CUL: Mus BIB 1607-1963
Kimball, John (Patterson High School, Baltimore). MUSIC AND THE TEACHING OF AMERICAN HISTORY. Social Education 1963 27(1): 23-25. Gives examples of correlation of songs and historical events in the United States from 1607 to the present, with bibliography of books and recordings. M. Small

1: 1056. EDU HSS REL 1962
Alilunas, Leo J. (State U. Coll., Fredonia, New York). THE IMAGE OF PUBLIC SCHOOLS IN ROMAN CATHOLIC AMERICAN HISTORY TEXTBOOKS. Hist. of Education Q. 1963 3(3): 159-165. From his 1962 survey the author concludes that on the subject of public schools Roman Catholic American history textbooks carry a religious bias and that their standards of historical scholarship are at present inadequate. He feels that non-parochial textbooks likewise give an inadequate account of both American public and parochial schools. J. Herbst

1: 1057. EDU HSS SLA 1830-60, ca. 1963
Groff, Patrick J. (San Diego State Coll.). THE ABOLITIONIST MOVEMENT IN HIGH SCHOOL TEXTS. J. of Negro Education 1963 32(1): 43-51. Survey of eighteen American high school history texts, criticizing their generally unfavorable handling of abolitionists and abolitionism. The author based his criticism on various recently published works in the field but particularly on Dwight L. Dumond's Antislavery. S. C. Pearson, Jr.

1: 1058. EDU LIT 1963
McGoldrick, James H. (Delhaas High School, Bristol, Pa.) USING NOVELS IN HISTORY CLASS. Social Studies 1963 95-97. An unusual illustration as to the use of the novel in relation to instruction in the history class. The main objective is to enrich learning by correlating an appropriate novel with the subject matter. L. Raife

1: 1059. SOC: Recr. HSS 1963
Muessig, Raymond H. (Purdue U.). THE VALUE OF HISTORY AS A LEISURE ACTIVITY. Concordia Hist. Institute Q. 1963 36(1): 1-4. Mentions opportunities for the popular enjoyment of history and lists a few of history's "specific appeals." It "need not," for example, "be an expensive leisure-time activity." D. J. Abramowski

SEE ALSO:

1: 614. COM EDU

-1963

THE FOLLOWING BIBLIOGRAPHICAL PUBLICATIONS BY CLIO PRESS
MAY AID THE USERS OF AMERICA: HISTORY AND LIFE IN THEIR
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL QUESTS:

HISTORICAL ABSTRACTS

- Political, diplomatic, economic, social, cultural, and intellectual history, and related subjects in the social sciences. Mostly 1775 ff.
- From articles published all over the world.
- Started in 1955. Nearly 50,000 abstracts.
- All back volumes are still in print.

Subscription rates per volume:

Rate 1 US \$26. Funds of less than \$10,000
Rate 2 US \$39. Funds from \$10,001 to 20,000
Rate 3 US \$52. Funds from \$20,001 to 45,000
Rate 4 US \$65. Funds from \$45,001 to 100,000
Rate 5 US \$82. Funds over \$100,000

"We can subscribe only to a few foreign journals and there are many specialized publications in English which we do not receive. Our subscription to Historical Abstracts fills this obvious gap in our holdings . . . since it serves as a handy index to material we can obtain elsewhere when we need it . . . I feel certain that librarians in most other small colleges will find Historical Abstracts an essential reference tool . . .

Professor Paul G. Fried,
Hope College, Michigan

FIVE-YEAR INDEX OF HISTORICAL ABSTRACTS, 1955-1959

- Author, Subject, and Biographic Indexes.
- 100,000 entries.
- Periodicals List.
- Bibliographical News: Five-Year Index.
- Published in November 1963.
- 8 1/2" x 11", pp. viii, 229.
- Bound in library buckram.
L.C. cards free. Price \$37.

"There is nothing in the world which in any way compares, as a research tool in history and as background to current affairs, with the Cumulative Index of Historical Abstracts. A person who denies himself the use of this Five-Year Index can spend six months to a year doing research and still not find what the Cumulative Index can offer in five minutes."

Dean Raymond E. Lindgren,
California State College, Long Beach

HISTORICAL PERIODICALS

- An Annotated World Directory of Historical and Related Serial Publications.
- 5,000 titles, with detailed information.
- The only world-wide guide in its field.
- Published in 1961. 8vo, pp. xix, 620.
Buckram. Price \$27.50.

One of many favorable comments:

"No one will fail to grasp the great importance and practical value of this collection . . . The volume is destined to become a priceless work in the libraries; particularly useful to students and teachers of history, and to all who do research for dissertations or theses. It will save valuable time to the researcher and librarian."

Bollettino Bibliografico Internazionale
1962 17(1/2): 45

CLIO PRESS DEPT. SAA
800 EAST MICHELTORRENA STREET
SANTA BARBARA, CALIFORNIA 93103

List of Cues

See page ix for guidance on the use of the cues

- Abolition see SLA
Agriculture see LAN
Air Forces see MIL
Amusements see SOC: Recr.
or CUL: TV or Films or
other sub-headings.
Animal husbandry see
LAN: Stock r.
ARCHAEOLOGY ARY
ARCHIVES, LIBRARIES,
MUSEUMS, AND
COLLECTIONS ALM
Armament, disarmament and
arms races see MIL IRL
Armed forces see MIL
Associations see SAM
Banking see ECO: Bank.
BIBLIOGRAPHY (GENERAL)
AND OTHER RESEARCH
AIDS BIB
Biographic articles see
appropriate cue (sometimes
GEN) or annual biographic
index
Bridges see TRA: Bridges
Business see ECO: Bus.
Business cycles see
ECO: Cycle
Canals see TRA: Water
Charities see SOC: Phil.
City Planning see SOC: Urb.
Civil rights see POL: Civ. rts.
CIVIL WAR CIV
Clothing see SOC: Cus.
Communications see ECO:
Comm.
COMMUNISM, THE COM-
MUNIST WORLD AND
ANTI-COMMUNISM COM
Conservation of natural
resources see LAN: Con.,
and ECO: Mar.
Constitutional law see LAW:
Con.
Courts see LAW: Courts
Credit see ECO: Bank.
CULTURAL LIFE CUL
Architecture Archit.
Art Art
Dance Dance
Films or cinema Films
Intellectual life Intell.
Literature and languages see
LIT or LIT: Lang.
Music Mus.
Philosophy Phil.
Radio Radio
Theatre Theatre
TV TV
Customs and manners see SOC: Cus.
Dancing see CUL: Dance
Depressions see ECO: Cycle
Diplomacy see FOR and IRL
Disarmament see MIL IRL
Dress see SOC: Cus.
ECONOMIC LIFE ECO
Banking and credit Bank.
Buildings, construction,
and real estate Build.
Business and management
history Bus.
Business cycles, depressions,
and recessions Cycle
Communications Comm.
Example: mail (mail)
Currency Curr.
Economic theory and thought
see also POL: Pol. th. Ec. th.
Food and spirit : production
and consump on Food
Foreign investments For. inv.
Fuels and sources of power Fuels
Fur trade Fur tr.
Hunting and trapping Hunt.
Industry, industrialization or
handicrafts Ind.
see also ECO: Bus.
Insurance Ins.
Investments Inv.
Irrigation see LAN: Water
Marine animal resources
(fishing, whaling, sealing
etc.) and conservation Mar.
Mining of coal and other raw
materials Mining
Example: coal (coal)
Mining of precious stones
and metals Mining
Example: gold (gold)
Oil and petroleum products
(drilling, refining, and
marketing) Oil
Public finance, fiscal systems,
and taxation Pub. fin.
Tariff, protectionism, and
trade regulations Tariff
Trade (domestic and foreign). Trade
Utilities Util.
EDUCATION EDU
Elections see POL: Elec.
Engineering see SCI
Entertainment see SOC: Recr.
or CUL: TV or other sub-
headings.
ETHNOLOGY ETH
FAMILY AND GENEALOGY . FAM
Fashion see SOC: Cus.
Federal government see
POL: Fed. gov.
Films see CUL: Films
Fiscal systems see
ECO: Pub. fin.
FOLKLORE FOL
see also IND
Food see ECO: Food
FOREIGN RELATIONS
(Diplomatic and other; also
involving individuals and
comparisons, and reports
by foreigners), (country
cited if possible) FOR
see also IRL
Foreign Investments see
ECO: For. inv.
Foreign Trade see ECO: Trade
Forests see LAN: Forest
Frontier and pioneer life
see WES
Fuels see ECO: Fuels
Fur Trade see ECO: Fur tr.
Genealogy see FAM
GENERAL: to denote general
subjects, including general
biographical articles. GEN
GEOGRAPHY, DESCRIPTION,
TRAVEL, AND EXPLORA-
TION GEO
see also WES
HISTORIOGRAPHY, RESEARCH,
AND WRITINGS IN THE
HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL
SCIENCES HSS
Hospitals see MED
Human relations see
SOC: Hum.
Hunting see ECO: Hunt.
Immigration see POP: Imm.
INDIANS IND
see also WES
Industrialization see ECO: Ind.
Insurance see ECO: Ins.
Intellectual life see
CUL: Intell.
Intergovernment relations
see POL: Intergov. rel.
see also POL: State gov.
INTERNATIONAL RELA-
TIONS AND LAW IRL
see also FOR
INTERPRETATION AND
PHILOSOPHY OF
HISTORY INT
Investments see ECO: Inv.
Irrigation see LAN: Water
Journalism see PUB: Press
Judges see LAW: Courts
LABOR AND LABOR
MOVEMENTS LAB
LAND AND AGRICULTURE, LAN
see also ECO
Agricultural labor
see LAB
Crops Crops
Example: corn (corn)
Dairy Dairy
Forestry, trees, and timber Forest.
Government policy and
legislation
see also LAN POL
Marine resources see
ECO: Mar.
Organizations, associations,
and interest groups Org.
Example: Grange (Grang)
Stock raising Stock r.
Water, flood control,
and irrigation Water
Language see LIT: Lang.
and PUB
LAW LAW
Attorneys. The legal
profession Atty.
Constitutional Con.
Courts and judiciary Courts
Leisure see SOC: Recr.
Libraries see ALM
LITERATURE LIT
Language Lang.
Management see ECO: Bus.
Manners see SOC: Cus.
Marine animal resources
(fishing, whaling, sealing,
etc.) and conservation
see ECO: Mar.
MARITIME HISTORY MAR
Mathematics see SCI
MEDICINE AND PUBLIC
HEALTH MED
Meetings see SAM
METHODOLOGY OR
RESEARCH MET
MILITARY HISTORY MIL
Navy Nav.
Mining see ECO: Mining
Minorities see POP
Money see ECO: Curr.
Museums see ALM
Music see CUL: Mus.
NATIONALISM, NATIVISM,
NATIVIST MOVEMENTS . NAT
Natural resources, con-
servation see LAN: Con.
and ECO: Mar.
NEGROES NEG
see also SLA
Oil see ECO: Oil
Periodicals see PUB
Philanthropy, charities, and
foundations see SOC: Phil.
and SOC: Welf.

List of Cues

CONTINUED

Philosophy and intellectual life see CUL: Phil. and CUL: Intell.
 Pioneer life see WES
 Polar exploration see GEO
 POLITICS AND GOVERNMENTPOL
 Administration (Public)Adm.
 Civil RightsCiv. rts.
 see also NEG
 Constitutional law and history see LAW: Con.
 Elections, political conventions, and suffrageElec.
 Federal government (including presidency and Congress)Fed. gov.
 Intergovernmental relationsIntergov. rel.
 Law, justice, and courts see LAW
 Local governmentLoc. gov.
 Parties and political groupsPart.
 Political theory and thoughtPol. th.
 see also ECO: Ec. th.
 Reform (political) see SOC: Ref.
 State governmentState gov.
 States rightsSt. rts.
 POPULATION, IMMIGRATION, MINORITIES, AND POPULATION MOVEMENTSPOP
 see also NEG and SOC: Urb.
 Ethnic and other groups cited by name, see also SOC: Hum.
 Immigration and ImmigrantsImm.
 Power see ECO: Fuels, Util.
 President see POL: Fed. gov.
 Propaganda see PUB
 Psychiatry see MED
 Public finance see ECO: Pub. fin.
 Public opinion see PUB: Pub. opin.
 PUBLISHING, PRINTING, AND PRESSPUB
 CensorshipCens.
 Press and journalismPress
 Public opinionPub. opin.
 Radio see CUL: Radio
 Railroads see TRA: Rail.

Real estate see ECO: Build.
 RECONSTRUCTION PERIODREC
 Reform (political) see SOC: Ref.
 RELIGIONS AND CHURCHESREL
 see also POP: Jews
 Research see HSS and MET
 Restorations (historical) see SRP
 Roads see TRA: Road
 Rural life see LAN
 SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGYSCI
 Sculpture see CUL: Art
 SITES, RESTORATIONS, AND HISTORICAL PARKSSRP
 SLAVERY, SLAVE TRADE, ANTI-SLAVERY, AND ABOLITION MOVEMENTSSLA
 see also NEG
 SOCIAL HISTORY, SOCIAL STRUCTURE AND GENERAL CULTURAL PATTERNS, AND CLASSESSOC
 Crime, police, and penal systemsCrime
 Customs, morals, sex, manners, clothingCus.
 Human relations and relations between individualsHum.
 see also POP for group relations
 Living standards and conditionsLiv.
 Philanthropy, charities, and foundationsPhil.
 see also Welf.
 Recreation and leisure (including sports, and travel as recreation)Recr.
 Reform movements (including political and economic), community experiments and utopiasRef.
 see also SOM
 Welfare and social workWelf.
 SOCIALISM, MARXISM, SOCIALIST PARTIES, AND SOCIALISTSSOM
 see also SOC: Ref.
 SOCIETIES AND MEETINGSSAM

Sports see SOC: Recr.
 Standard of living see SOC: Liv.
 State governments see POL: State gov.
 States rights see POL: St. rts.
 Tariffs see ECO: Tariff
 Taxation see ECO: Pub. fin.
 TEACHING AND STUDY OF HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTSHSS EDU
 Television see CUL: TV
 TRANSPORTATIONTRA
 AirAir
 BridgesBridges
 RailroadsRail
 RoadRoad
 WaterWater
 Trapping see ECO: Hunt.
 Travel and description see GEO
 Tribes and tribal groups see IND
 URBANIZATION, URBAN LIFE, URBAN RENEWAL, HOUSING, AND FOUNDING AND DEVELOPMENT OF COMMUNITIESURE
 Utilities see ECO: Util.
 WESTWARD MOVEMENT AND THE WHITE ADVANCE INTO INDIAN TERRITORYWES
 see also IND
 WOMENWOM
 WORLD WAR IWW I
 WORLD WAR IIWW II
 YOUTHYOU